

# THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY ID P REVIEW 2024/25 -2026/27

# **Table of content**

SECTION 1 : EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	3
SECTION 2: VISION AND MISSION	
SECTION 3: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	
SECTION 4: POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MUNICIPALITY	30
SECTION 5: PROCESS FOLLOWED TO DEVELOP THE IDP	44
SECTION 6: SPACIAL ECONOMY AND DEVELOPMENT RATIONALE	66
SECTION 7: STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT	116
7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	116
7.2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	182
7.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE PRIORITY ANALYSIS	
7.4 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	319
7.5FINANCIAL VIABILITY ANALYSIS	404
7.6 KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES ANALYSIS	437
SECTION 8: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES, INDICATORS AND TARGETS PER KPA	455
SECTION 9: SECTOR PLANS	
SECTION 10: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS	487
SECTION 11: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL OBJECTIVES AND PROGRAMMES	541
SECTION 12: PROGRAMME AND PROJECTS OF SECTOR DEPARTMENT: THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY	557

#### **SECTION 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

#### **MAYOR'S FORWORD**

## **IDP REVIEW 2023/24**

It is my greatest privilege on behalf of Thulamela Local Municipality and in my capacity as a Mayor of Thulamela to present to you the Council's adopted IDP for the period 2023/24 -2027/28. We have noted the progress that has been made thus far and we count it all to our competent staff and management who worked tirelessly in ensuring good governance and effectiveness.

It is imperative to begin this term by acknowledging the contribution made by the council and the entire staff led by the accounting officer. The political leadership provided by councillors in their oversight to visit all capital projects within Thulamela Local Municipality, indeed is the task given to me by the ruling party, African National Congress, one appreciates the stability of the institution which makes good governance possible.

Service delivery targets sets in the integrated Development plan for 2023/24-/2025/26 should be realised. What is crucial is that visible socio-economic changes should be possible during our term in office. Working together with our communities we shall overcome challenges of unemployment, poverty and shortage of resources.

Thulamela Local Municipality stakeholders play an important role in IDP consultative engagements (Public participation) and the improved participation of citizens in the process of decision making proves that the municipality continues to deepen democracy. We urge citizens to protect our infrastructures.

Through this IDP, for the next five years we commit to:

- Contribute actively to the development of our Thohoyandou Town and all rural villages.
- Offer high-quality service delivery to our people and provide support to our capital projects.

Furthermore, Thulamela Local Municipality always ensure that the IDP and Budget processes are aligned with the SDBIP section 34 of the Local Government System Act of 2000, indicate that, each municipality is required to review its integrated development plan annually, to assess its performance against measurable targets and to respond to the demands of service delivery.

I have no doubt that, we will be guided towards greater service delivery excellence during this term of office, and that we will be making even more progress possible together. We serve with dedication.

It is generally accepted that the broader public are fully aware of the origin, purpose and implementation of the Integrated Development Plan. We can never forget our leaders who hardly fought for the freedom we are enjoying today. Among the many that we hold in high esteem is Tshifhiwa Muofhe, who fought tirelessly for freedom and democracy.

We have been able to overcome most of the pain of the past and have built a new society.

We have formed a unitary, non-racial, non-sexist democratic state, answerable to and representative of all South Africans. It is a fact, that freedom among others gains has brought gender equality. The representation has increased considerably since the dawn of freedom.

I am proud to indicate that, in Thulamela Local Municipality there are Woman occupying Strategic Senior Positions. May I congratulate the entire new leadership of Councillors, that were democratically elected on the first of November 2021. Our Councillor's has already signed performance agreements and must also regularly report to communities on their work.

This will give power to the people of Thulamela Municipality in holding their representatives accountable and making local government work. We remain steadfast in our commitment to create a better life for all. I am determined that all of us in this new administration will work tirelessly, day and night, to live up to this vote of confidence to ensure that we do justice to the hope, dreams and aspirations of all the people of Thulamela.

Thulamela Municipality remains committed to the realisation of the five (5) National Key Performance Areas of municipalities, being the following:

Good Governance and Public Participation.

Municipal Transformation and Organisation Development.

Basic Infrastructure and Service Delivery.

• Local Economic Development; and

• Municipal Financial Viability and Management.

This IDP together with its projects and implementation focus relates more strongly to the capital budget. This process, which facilitates planning and delivery should arrive at decisions on such issues as municipal budgets, local management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic, and strategic manner.

I promise to work together for the entrenchment of democracy, we extend a hand of friendship to all the stakeholders of Thulamela and across the borders of Vhembe District Municipality, it is very true that together we can achieve more.

We plan to achieve a city status by the year 2030. We serve with dedication.

Cllr Rambuda A.S

Mayor: Thulamela Local Municipality

#### 1.1. MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW

This IDP Review for 2024/25FY offers a comprehensive view of the Municipality's activities undertaken in the review process. The Municipality's annual report for 2022/23 financial year is far more than merely an overview of work done and new plans for the municipality in the next 12 months reporting but offers insight into this administration's commitment to provide the infrastructures services to its residence. This Review also provides an account of

Thulamela Local Municipality past financial year's performance starting 1 July 2023 ending 30 June 2023. For the employees of Thulamela Local Municipality this IDP Review is an honest, transparent, and measurable plans to provide service to our communities, learning from what we have achieved over the past 12 months and identifying areas of our delivery that may require further attention in the coming financial year.

The total revenue vote for 2023/24 financial year was R1 068 105 119,00 with total operating expenditure of R1 014 245 856,00. The municipality ended the year with deficit of R272 737 417. The municipality achieved a total spend of R326 245 856,00 on its capital budget despite equitable share grant, a municipality is required to raise the balance of its operational budget from its own sources, the main source being property rates municipal service charge such as refuse removal, charging of municipal facilities. It is for this reason that the issue of debt collection needs to be over emphasised lest the municipality becomes unable to meet its constitutional and legal mandate to provide sustainable basic services to its community.

During the year under review, we introduced lucrative incentive schemes to reduce the financial burden on consumer who came forward to make arrangement settling their outstanding debt, and we managed to collect R23 million.

Thulamela Local Municipality's revenue department began to issue discounts to qualifying rates payers through its debt rehabilitation programme and write off to consumer who can settle outstanding utilities account. The municipality came up with this incentive scheme to help consumers settle their municipal debt due to effects of Covid 19 that has resulted in economic hardships for both business and residential consumers.

The various key service delivery improvement achieved during the year under review are because of good planning and execution. Investment in infrastructure remains an important priority for the municipality, ageing infrastructure, and the demand for new infrastructure to accommodate population growth, maintaining our infrastructure is also vital to allow us to fulfil our various mandate as local municipality. We are at the forefront of aligning our strategies with vision 2030 that propels the growth and development of Thulamela Local Municipality through Neighbourhood funding from national Treasury to revive Thohoyandou Town. Our plan, which focuses on the redevelopment, growth, and renewal of our towns toward 2030, is beginning to take shape with mix development of the new Health Centre, Hotel and Dealership around Thavhani Mall. Despite the challenges we faced, the past year had many performance highlights, these include:

Sustai	ning the unqualified audit opinion
Improv	red performance on the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
	Securing a conditional grant to focus on areas affected by disaster.

# Our new vision is to create the Municipality of hope, this is our bold and ambitious call of action.

We have set ourselves bold and ambitious action with higher level of improved basic services delivery, much improved urban mobility and better public spaces and amenities. We achieved continuity in basic services delivery and expended our services delivery footprint and emerged collectively stronger. The events that we have hosted, those aligned to key growth sector identified in our vision 2030, created an important platform for knowledge exchange and collaboration. My heartfelt congratulations go to, Thulamela Local municipality employees and suppliers for their outstanding performance and for adding immense value to the people of

Thulamela and reasserted the Thulamela's position as one of the best performing municipalities.

Creating employment by filling vacant positions in the organogram.

All gratitude to our Council, the Mayor Cllr Rambuda A.S, the Executive Committee and all portfolio commitiees for always keeping us on course and creating an enabling environment for the achievement of our vision. The hard work and dedication allowed us to reach several goals pursuant to our strategic objectives. This IDP Review for 2024/25 demonstrates what can be accomplished by local government when its leadership and staff have a focused approach on service delivery. In presenting the 2022/2023 annual report we can confidentially state that Thulamela has made strides towards Vision 2030 of an inclusive, innovative, and inspired town which is guided by the values of transparency, service excellence, responsive, accountability, accessibility, and integrity.

Let us commit to working together as a cohesive team to keep building on the exceptional reputation that our municipal has earned and asserted by Auditor General South Africa over the past nine financial years. I look forward to watching collective team effort, take shape in the next financial year and it will be interesting to see bigger and better Thulamela.

**MAKUMULE M.T** 

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER** 

#### **Thulamela Vision**

We, the people of Thulamela would like our Municipality to Achieve a city status by 2030, to promote urban regeneration and comprehensive rural development whilst encouraging Local Economic Development to improve the quality of lives of our People.

#### **Thulamela Mission**

We build prosperity, eradicate poverty and promote social, political and economic empowerment of all our people through delivery of quality services, community participation, local economic development and smart administration.

### Motto

We serve with dedication.

#### **SECTION 3: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE**

#### **3.1 POPULATION GROWTH TRENDS**

Table 3.1 below shows that the population of Vhembe District was 1 294 722 in Census 2011 and increased to 1 653 077 in Census 2022. The information reveals that from 2011 to 2022 the population of Vhembe has increased by 259 126 people.

Table 3.1	Vhemb	e Distric	t Popul	ation g	rowth tr	ends pe	r Munic	ipality	
Municipa			%cha		%cha		%cha		%cha
lity	1996	2001	nge	2011	nge	2016	nge	2022	nge
Thulamel	533	581		618		497		575	
а	757	487	1.7	462	0.6	237	3.9 -	929	0.3
	33	39		68		132		130	
Musina	061	310	3.5	359	5.5	009	18.6	899	0.1-
	455	494		516		416		502	
Makhado	597	264	1.6	031	0.4	728	3.8-	452	3.4
Collins						347		443	
Chabane						974		798	4.5
	1 095	1 197		1 294		1 393		1 653	
Vhembe	728	952	1.8	722	8.0	948	1.5	077	3.0
Source: St	tatsSA,	Census	2022						

Table 3.2: above shows that the highest number of district population is youth at 545 498 of age 15-34 followed by adults at 411 726 of age 35-59 and the lowest is elderly at 161 800 224 of age 65+. This means that the district is mostly composed of youthful residence, which guarantees future developmental opportunities.

# 3.2 Population per age group

Ages	Thulamel	Musina	Makhado	Collins Chabane	Vhembe
	а				
0-4	66 588	13 390	56 507	55 739	192 224
5-	116 700	22 586	100 587	101 873	341 746
14(children					
)					
15-	191 141	55 944	160 877	137 536	545 498
34(Youth)					
35-	145 482	31 764	131 019	103 461	411 726
59(Adults)					
65+(Elderl	56 009	7 199	53 403	45 189	161 800
y)					
Total	575 920	130 883	502 393	443 8 444	1 652 994
Source: Sta	tsSA, Cens	us 2022	•	•	

# 3.3 Population birth and death index

Table 3.3 below shows that there was a decrease of number of births to 25 297 in 2022/23 compared with 26 695 births in 2021/22, on the other hand there was increase on death in the hospitals in which 3483 people died in 2022/23 compared to 4434 in 2022/23. The contributing factor to the numbers of births and deaths rates includes residents from other districts and foreign nationals.

Table 3.3: B	irth and	Death k	y Hosp	itals								
Hospital names	Numbe	er of birt	hs	Number of Deaths			Numbe	er of bi	rths	Number Deaths		of
	2022/2	3		l .			2023/2	4		l .		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Donald Frazer Hospital	4665	2360	2305	690	345	325	3098	1610	1488	441	225	216
Elim Hospital	3769	1751	2018	743	398	345	2920	1615	1305	644	348	296
Louis Trichardt Hospital	1595	810	785	246	114	132	1163	558	605	181	81	100
Malamulele Hospital	4853	2426	2427	607	271	336	3241	1706	1535	447	206	241
Messina Hospital	1447	829	618	166	232	85	1299	724	575	171	101	70
Siloam Hospital	2901	1357	1544	687	215	257	2045	1012	1033	379	169	210
Tshilidzini Hospital	6067	3096	2971	1032	458	574	4394	2241	2153	584	287	297
Hayani Hospital	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	2	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1	0
Total	25297	10269	10363	3483	1690	1729	15062	7856	7206	2407	1193	
Source: Dep	t. Health	, 2023/2	4									

Table 3.4 below indicate that Vhembe district's average inpatient death under 1 year is 4,2% whereas inpatient under 5 year is at 3,0% in 2022/23. During the financial year 2022/23, Malamulele hospital registered the highest rate of inpatient death under 1 year at 6,3%, followed by Messina hospital at 0,18% and Donald Frazer hospital at 4,9% and Tshilidzi hospital at 3.7%. The National Development Plan (NDP) indicate that maternal, infant and child mortality must be reduced.

Table 3.4: Children under 5	years case fatality	y rate (%): Financial 2023
-----------------------------	---------------------	----------------------------

Indicator	Tshilidzini Hospital	Donald Frazer Hospital	Elim Hospital	Malamulele Hospital	Siloam Hospital	Louis Trichardt Hospital	Musina Hospital	Vhembe District	3.4 Communicable diseases  • Human Immune Virus (HIV) and Tuberculosis (TB)  HIV prevention is done through male
									condom distribution and medical male circumcision as indicated in table 3.5
Inpatient death under 1 year rate	3,8%	4,9%	3,5%	6,3%	3,7%	6,3%	2,8%	4,2%	below. 11 522 000 male condoms in the district have been distributed during 2023/24 financial year.
Inpatient death under 5 years rate	2,8%	2,8%	3,0%	4,7%	2,5%	3,6%	2,0%	3,0%	

Source: Dept. of Health, 2023

Table 3.5: HIV and TB indicators in the district

Pillars	Indicator	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Pillar no 1: Prevention	Male condom distributed	11 522 000	8 574 000	1 165 3000
	Medical male circumcision performed	839	8416	3183
Pillar no 2: Case identification	Antenatal client HIV re-test rate	285,0%	330,7%	329,8%
	Infant 1st PCR around 10 weeks uptake rate		60,3%	44,2%
Table 3.5: HIV and TB	indicators in the district		1	- 1
Pillars	Indicator	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	Child rapid HIV test around 18 months rate	120,5%	137,3%	212,6%
Pillar no 3: Treatment initiation	Antenatal client start on ART rate	98,5%	97,6%	99,5%
	TB client 5 years and older initiated on treatment rate	96,3%	96,7%	99,8%
	Adult naive started on ART	6972	6895	1450
Pillar no 4: Retention and Treatment	Adult remaining on ART end of month– total	77213	80674	82175
Success	TB Treatment success rate	60,7%	62,4%	45,7%
Source: DHIS, 2023/24	4		-L	

HIV and TB prevention and management is collaboratively implemented through the 95-

95-95 fast tracking strategy for UNAIDS target: Meaning of 95/95/95 targets;

Table 3	Table 3.6: Performance against 95-95-95 UNSAIDS target for HIV								
95%	of all people living with HIV will know their HIV status								
95%	of all living with HIV will receive sustained antiretroviral therapy								
95%	of all receiving antiretroviral therapy will have durable viral suppression								

People with HIV who achieve and maintain an undetectable viral load, the amount of HIV in the blood, by taking ART (antiretroviral therapy) daily as prescribed cannot sexually transmit the virus to others COVID-19 has reversed the gains made against HIV, STI's and TB, and has slowed the progress in achieving the district 90/90/90 targets. In terms of the 90/90/90 targets Vhembe District was not doing well by December 2022, the district was at 73/56/77 for child under 15 years and for progress for adult it was at 91/58/91.

This result shows that we need to place special focus on the second and third 90s of the cascade for both children and adults. Vhembe District Municipality like the rest of the world will transiting from 90/90/90 targets to 95-95-95 targets by the 1st of April 2023.

The upcoming 2023-2028 District Multi-Sectoral Plan will be in line with the 2023-2028 National Strategic Plan on HIV, SIT"s and TB, have the objective of ensuring that 95% of PLHIV, especially key populations, and other priority populations, know their status and 95% of them are on treatment and 95% of those on treatment are retained in care and achieve long-term viral suppression. And also ensuring that those on treatment adhere to treatment, gets and remain in the U=U (undetectable equals untransmutable)

#### COVID-19 pandemic

The COVID-19 pandemic in South Africa is part of the ongoing pandemic of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2). On 5 March 2020, Minister of Health Zweli Mkhize confirmed that the virus spread to South Africa, with the first known patient being a male citizen who tested positive upon his return from Italy. The first death to have occurred from the disease was reported on 27 March 2020. On 15 March, the President of South Africa, Cyril Ramaphosa, declared a national state of disaster,

and announced measures such as immediate travel restrictions and the closure of schools from 18 March. On 17 March, the *National Coronavirus Command Council* was established, "to lead the nation's plan to contain the spread and mitigate the negative impact of the coronavirus". On 23 March 2020, a national lockdown was announced, starting on 26 March 2020. On 21 April 2020, a 500 billion rand stimulus was announced in response to the pandemic. Ramaphosa announced that from 1 May 2020, a gradual and phased easing of the lockdown restrictions would begin, lowering the national alert level to 4. From 1 June the national restrictions will be lowered to level 3. As of 2 May 2020, the median age of those who had died was 64 years. As of 14 June 2020, of 1121958 tests conducted, 70038 cases were confirmed, 1480 people died, and 38531 had recovered. It affects prioritization of programmes and projects and emphasizes the use of media platforms and electronic version for meetings.

#### 3.4 Educational level index

Education is priority no. 1 in-terms of government objectives. UN Sustainable Development Goals: ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all need to be achieved by 2030. Out of 643 758 males,18.24% have no schooling unlike 21.59% of female who have no schooling in the district as shown in table 3.7 below. The highest female no schooling percentage is 6.98% in Makhado local municipality followed by 6.56% and 6.37% of both Thulamela and Collins Chabane local municipalities respectively. Musina local municipality has lowest percentage of 1.69% of female with no schooling. 30% out of 643 758 male and 26.47% of female have primary educational level in the district. The National Development Plan objectives indicate that all children should have at least 2 years of pre-school education.

Table 3.7: Highest educational level by gender for person weighted per percentage (%)

	Vhemb	е	Musir	ıa	Thula	amela	Makh	nado	Colli Chal	ins bane
	Male	Fema	Male	Fem	Mal	Fem	Mal	Fem	Ма	Fem
		le		ale	е	ale	е	ale	le	ale
Grade 0 -	30.11	26.47	2.65	2.45	10.	9.33	8.9	7.44	8.1	7.25
Grade					34		5		6	
7 / Std 5/										
ABET 3										
Grade 8	45.01	45.33	5.12	4.18	16.	16.97	13.	13.28	9.8	10.90
/ Std 6 /					58		48		3	
Form 1 -										
Grade										
12 / Std										
10 /										
Form 5										
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level	2.76	3.06	0.31	0.21	1.3 6	1.60	0.7	0.77	0.3	0.47

Table 3.7: Highest educational level by gender for person weighted per percentage (%)

	Vhembe		Musir	na	Thul	amela	Maki	nado	Colli Cha	ins bane
	Male Fema		Male	Fem	Mal	Fem	Mal	Fem	Ма	Fem
		le		ale	е	ale	е	ale	le	ale
2 -										
Diploma										
with										
Grade										
12 / Std										
10										
Higher	2.90	2.74	0.23	0.19	1.2	1.19	0.8	0.84	0.5	0.51
Diploma					8		4		5	
- Higher										
Degree										
Masters										
/ PhD										
Other –	0.99	0.81	0.13	0.09	0.2	0.26	0.3	0.25	0.2	0.21
unspecif ied					7		3		6	

No schooli ng	18.24	21.59	1.79	1.69	5.5 6	6.56	5.9 8	6.98	4.9	6.37
Populat ion	643 758	750 191	65 856	66 153	227 839	269 398	195 021	221 716	15 5 05 1	192 924
Source:	Stats S/	A, Comn	nunity	Survey,	2016					

**3.5 Marital status** The district is composed of the total number of 240 934 legally married. Out of total number of district 216 586 are between the ages of 15-64, 154 are between the ages of 00- 14 and 24194 are between the ages of 65-85+ as indicate in table 3.8 below.

Table 3.8: Marital status by Age - 5 year age groups Vhembe District 2016 for						
Person Weight						
	00-04 -	15-19 -	65-69	Grand		
	10-14	60-64	- 85+	Total		
Legally married (include customary; traditional; religious etc.)	154	216586	24194	240934		
Living together like husband and wife/partners	41	93472	2783	96296		
Divorced	-	10578	1463	12042		
Separated; but still legally married	15	4467	816	5298		

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey, 2016							
Grand Total	476905	850985	66059	1393949			
Not applicable - Unspecified	394432	107	20	394559			
Single; and have never lived together as husband/wife/partner	80148	430769	3098	514015			
Single; but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before	1813	66340	2660	70813			
Widowed	301	28666	31025	59992			

Children under the age of 14 years are married in the district. Out of 154 children married, 74 children are in Thulamela which is the highest number compared to other municipalities. Makhado local municipality follows by 54 children married then 14 Collins Chabane and 13 Musina local municipality as shown in table 3.9 below.

Table 3.9: Marital status by age group by geography hierarchy for person weight						
Musina	Thulamela	Makhado	Collins	Vhembe		
13	74	54	14	District 154		
	Musina	Musina Thulamela	Musina Thulamela Makhado	Musina Thulamela Makhado Collins Chabane		

Source: Stats SA, Comm	nunity Su	rvey, 2016		L	
Grand Total	40 200	168 496	141 373	126 835	476 905
Unspecified					
Not applicable -	33808	139525	116454	104645	394432
husband/wife/partner					
lived together as					
Single; and have never	6157	28095	24540	21356	80148
husband/wife/partner before					
someone as					
living together with					
Single; but have been	222	612	298	681	1813
Widowed	-	150	13	138	301
Separated; but still legally married	-	-	15	-	15
Divorced	-	-	-	-	-
wife/partners					
husband and					
Living together like	-	41	-	-	41

# 3.6 Migration index

People have various reasons for moving from one area to another. 0.54% of people move to the district because of education reason as indicated in table 3.10 below. Job opportunity reasons attracted 0.88% in the district of which Musina local municipality attracted 0.49% followed by 0.18% of Thulamela, 0.17% Makhado and 0.04% Collins Chabane. This depicts Musina Local Municipality as centre of job opportunity in the district compare to the rest of municipalities. Thulamela local municipality is leading in terms of educational inwards migration by 0.33% followed by Makhado local municipality with 0.11%. Musina local municipality is leading in terms of jobs transfer and new job opportunities as indicated in table 3.10 below. Only 0.02% of people move in the district to start a new business. This reveals that the district is not business friendly: are not attracting investment. The inability to attract many business investors makes the district to be economically fragile which is a critical challenge for job creation and economic development in the district. NDP indicate that unemployment rate should fall from 14% by 2020 and to 6% to 2030 and presently unemployment is at

29.0%.

Table 3.10: Main reason for moving to the current place by geography hierarchy for Person Weight **Collins** Musina Thulamel Makhado Vhembe Chabane **District** а Divorce/Separati 114 332 142 176 764 on (0.01%)(0.02%)(0.01%)(0.01%)(0.05%)4562 Education(e.g. 675 1521(0.11 754 7512 Studying: (0.05%)(0.33%)%) (0.05%)(0.54%)schooling; training) better 23 167 351 For 114 47 (0.00%) (0.00%)(0.01%)(0.01%)(0.03%)municipal services

Health(e.g.	93	138	246	88 (0.01%)	565
poor/ill health)	(0.01%)	(0.01%)	(0.02%)		(0.04%)
High levels of	-	32 (0.01%)	13 (0.00%)	91(0.01%)	135
crime					(0.01%)
Job	226	208	388	128	950
Job loss/retrenchme nt/contract ended	226 (0.02%)	(0.01%)	388 (0.03%)	(0.01%)	950 (0.07%)
loss/retrenchme	-				

Table 3.10: Main reason for moving to the current place by geography hierarchy for Person Weight

		Musina	Thulamel	Makhado	Collins	Vhembe
			а		Chabane	District
<mark>Job trans</mark>	fer/take	2276	1339	1002	667	5285
<mark>up new job</mark>		(0.16%)	(0.10%)	(0.07%)	(0.05%)	(0.38%)
<mark>opportunity</mark>						
Look for	paid	6810	2443	2416	608	12277
work		(0.49%)	(0.18%)	(0.17%)	(0.04%)	(0.88%)
Moving	as	1450	1376	1074	782	4682
а		(0.10%)	(0.10%)	(0.08%)	(0.06%)	(0.34%)
household	with a					
household						
member	(for					

16260
(1.17%)
9814
(0.70%)
372
(0.03%)
376
(0.03%)
335
(0.02%)

Start a business	55	49 (0.00%)	69 (0.00%)	139	313		
	(0.00%)			(0.01%)	(0.02%)		
Table 3.10: Main reason for moving to the current place by geography hierarchy for Person Weight							
	Musina	Thulamel	Makhado	Collins	Vhembe		
		а		Chabane	District		
Other - Not	116131	476191	402896	338740	1333958		
Other - Not specified	116131 (8.33%)	476191 (34.16%)	402896 (28.90%)	338740 (24.30%)	1333958 (95.70%)		

## 3.7 Food security-hunger

UN sustainable development goals advocate end of hunger, achieve food security and improve nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture and end extreme poverty in all forms by 2030. 12.19% of people in the district run out of money to buy food of which 4.05% is in Thulamela local municipality which is the highest percentage compared to other municipalities. Collins Chabane local municipality follows Thulamela with 3.54%, then Makhado local municipality with 3.36% and lastly Musina local municipality with 1.24% as indicated in table 3.11 below. This depicts that food security and hunger persist in the district, therefore food security programmes need to be enhanced to meet UN sustainable development goal of ending hunger by 2030.

Table 3.11: Running out of money to buy food for 5 or more days in past 30 days by geography hierarchy for person weight						
	Musina	Thulamela	Makhado	Collins	VDM	

Source	e: Stat	s SA. Cor	nmunity Surv	/ev. 2016		
Total						
Grand		132009	497237	416728	347974	1393949
Unspe	cified					
knov	<b>v</b> -	(7.2%)	(28.54%)	(24.30%)	(19.89%)	(79.93%)
Do	not	100337	397821	338725	277293	1114176
		(1.03%)	(3.09%)	(2.24%)	(1.53%)	(7.88%)
No		14343	43019	31159	21375	109896
		(1.24%)	(4.05%)	(3.36%)	(3.54%)	(12.19%)
Yes		17329	56398	46844	49306	169877
					Chabane	

## 3.8 Economic-Income Inequality

24% of female out of 42% people have no income compares to 18% of male in the district as indicated in table 3.12 below. Income inequality by gender in the district has to be reduced drastically to realize the United Nation-Sustainable Development Goal (UN-SDG), of reducing inequality by 2030. 8% of female have income between R 801- R1 600 compared to 2% of male in the district. This depicts that female income is less than male which perpetuate gender income inequality.

Table 3.11 Individual monthly income by gender per weighted, DC34: Vhembe	percen	tage for	person
	Male	Female	Total
No income	18	24	42

R 1 - R 400	14	14	28
R 401 - R 800	2	3	4
R 801 - R 1 600	5	8	13
R 1 601 - R 3 200	2	1	3
R 3 201 - R 6 400	1	1	2
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1	1	2
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1	1	1
R 25 601 - R 51 200	0	0	0
R 51 201 - R 102 400	0	0	0
R 102 401 - R 204 800	0	0	0
R 204 801 or more	0	0	0
Unspecified	2	2	4
Not applicable	1	0	1
Grand Total	46	54	100
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey ,2016	l .		l .

# 3.9 Poverty index

905 880 (70%) of population in the district live under food poverty line with income below R561.00, while 54 085 (4%) people lower-bound line below R810.00 income and 166 484 (13%) people upper bound line below R1 227.00 as indicated in Table 3.13 below. Extreme Poverty in all forms must be ended by 2030 in terms of UN-SDG.

There is high percentage (70%) of people living under food poverty line in the district as indicated below.

	Stats-SA 2011 Census, Vhembe District Municipality		
SA National Poverty line 2019 line values	Percentage (%)	Population	
Food poverty line (FPL) R561.00	70	905880	
Lower-bound poverty line (LBPL) R810.00	4	54085	
Upper-bound poverty line (UBPL) R1 227.00	13	166484	
Above Poverty line 2019 line	8	105076	
Unspecified and not applicable	5	63197	
Total	100	1294722	

# 3.10 Household ownership

Table 3.15: Number of households per municipality				
Municipality 2011 2022				
Thulamela	29 590	142 527		
Musina	<b>Musina</b> 114 001 45 935			
Makhado         107 733         140 338				
Collins Chabane         83 951         108 160				
Vhembe         335 275         436 959				
Source: Stats-SA, Census 2022				

According to Census 2022, Vhembe District Municipality has 436 959 households (HH). Since 2011, the number of households increased by 30.3% (101 684) in Census 2022. All municipalities showed growth between 2011 and 2022.

# 3.11 TYPES OF DWELLINGS

	Thulamela	Musina	Makhad	Collins	Vhembe
			o	Chaban e	
Formal dwelling/house or brick	137 427	41 728	132 944	98 422	410 521
Traditional dwelling	3 996	1 280	4 469	7 840	17 585
Informal dwelling	7933	2 762	2 664	748	6 967

Other	312	164	748	1 149	1 886
Total	142 528	45 934	140 338	108 159	436 959
Sources: Stats SA, Census 2022					

Table 3.15 above indicates the types of main dwellings within the district, majority of people 410 521 are living in a formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure and informal dwellings in backyard is 6 967.

# **SECTION 4: POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MUNICIPALITY**

**TABLE: 4.1** 

Constitution: Competency Schedule 4B	The division in section 84(1) and (2) of the Municipal Structures Act		
	District municipality – s 84(1)	Thulamela Local municipality – s 84(2)	
Air Pollution	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction	
Building regulations	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction	
Child Care Facilities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction	
Electricity and Gas Reticulation	Bulk Supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution, and where applicable the generation of electricity	No Powers	

Fire Fighting Services	Firefighting services serving	No Powers
	the area of	

the district municipality as a whole, which includes – (i) planning, coordination and regulation of fire services (ii) specialized firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services (iii) co-ordination of the standardization of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and procedures (iv) training of fire officers

<u> </u>	Local Tourism	Promotion of local tourism for the area of the district municipality (Does not include regulation and	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
----------	---------------	---	--

	control of tourism industry)	
Municipal Airports	Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality as a whole. Establishment, regulation, operation and control of airport facility that serves the area of the district municipality	No Powers

Municipal Planning	Integrated development planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality	Integrated Planning for the Area of the Local Municipality
Municipal Health Services	Full Powers	No Powers
Municipal Public Transport	Regulation of passenger transport services	No Powers

Municipal Public Works		
	Municipal public works relating to any of the	Municipal public works relating to any of the
	above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality	above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality
	No Powers	
Storm-water management systems		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Trading Regulations	No Powers	
		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

Water and Sanitations Services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	Potable Water Supply Systems, Domestic Waste-Water Disposal Systems	No Powers
Constitution: Competency	The Division in section 84 Structures Act	I(1) and (2) of the Municipal
Schedule 5B	District Municipality- Section 84(1)	Local Municipality- Section 84(2)
Billboards and Display of Advertisements in Public Places	No Powers	Full powers in the area of jurisdiction

Cemeteries, Funeral Parlors and Crematoria	The Establishment, Conduct and Control of	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
	Cemeteries and	

	Crematoria serving the Area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district	
Cleansing	No Powers	
		Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
	No Powers	
Control of Public Nuisances		Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction

Control of Undertakings that Sells Liquor to the Public	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Fencing and Fences	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Licensing of Dogs	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction

Licensing and Control of Undertakings that Sell Food to the Public	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Local Amenities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction
Local Sport Facilities	No Powers	Full Powers in the Areas of Jurisdiction

Markets	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of fresh produce marketsserving the area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district Restricted to markets that sell fresh products, such as vegetables, flowers and meat and excluding car markets, utensils, souvenirs	Remaining Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
---------	---	--

Municipal Abattoirs	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of abattoirsserving the area of a major proportion of	Establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of abattoirs that serve the area of the local municipality only
---------------------	--	--

	municipalities in the district	
	No Powers	
Municipal Parks and Recreation		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

Municipal roads which form an integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole The establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of roads that link local municipalities within the district, fall under the authority of the district municipality	, ,
No Powers	Full Powers in the Area of
	form an integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole The establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of roads that link local municipalities within the district, fall under the authority of the district municipality

Public Places	No Powers	
		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

Refuse Removal, Refuse
<b>Dumps and Solid Waste</b>
Disposal

Solid waste disposal sites, insofar as it relates to

\_

- (i) the determination of a waste disposal strategy
- (ii) the regulation of waste disposal (iii) the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the district

Remaining powers in the area of jurisdiction, including the establishment, operation, management, control and regulation of refuse dumps and of solid waste disposal sites that serve the area of

Street Trading	No Powers	
		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Street Lighting	No Powers	
		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction
Traffic and Parking	No Powers	
		Full Powers in the Area of Jurisdiction

#### **SECTION 5: PROCESS FOLLOWED TO DEVELOP THE IDP**

## 5.1. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE IDP PROCESS AND IMPLEMETATION

The organizational structure is reviewed and approved annually in line with IDP/ Budget Priorities.

#### **5.2. THE PLANNING FRAMEWORK**

## **5.2.1. IDP REVIEW PROCESS PLAN:**

The IDP represents a continuous cycle of development planning, implementation and review. It is a Five Strategic Plan of council that informs the Financial and Institutional planning.

The Process plan covers the following areas:

- Distribution of Roles and Responsibilities
- Institutional Arrangements for Implementation
- Mechanism and Procedures for Public Participation
- Binding Legislations and Planning Requirements
- Cost Estimates for Developing and/or Review Process
- Monitoring of the Process Plan role of local municipality.

The following Structures were created for IDP and Budget review process, as per the adopted Process Plan:

- IDP Steering Committee.
  - The steering committee is established to provide guidance, technical and professional assistance to both councillors and communities when they take decisions.
- IDP Representative Forum meeting.

It's a forum / Plant form where community by the Municipality in the process of developing the IDP. • Nodal Points meetings with community

# PROCESS TO BE UNDERTAKEN TO REVIEW THE IDP REVIEW IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN (JULY – AUGUST 2023)

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE
Steering committee	IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2023/2024 Financial Year	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting held to recommend the Plan	Senior Managers and middle Managers	August 2023

Portfolio Committee	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting held to recommend the Plan	All members of IDP/LED	August 2023
				Portfolio Committee.	
Representative Forum Meeting	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting held to recommend the Plan	All Municipal Stakeholders	August 2023
EXCO	IDP/Budget Process Plan	Consideration of IDP/Budget Plan Process	Meeting held to recommend the Plan	All members of EXCO	August 2023

Process Plan IDP/Budget Plan Process re	· ·	All Municipal Councillors	August 2023
---	-----	------------------------------	-------------

# **COMMUNITY NEEDS ASSESSMENT (JULY – SEPTEMBER 2023)**

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE
Steering Committee	Review of Community Needs	Consideration of Community Needs	Meeting held to recommend the Needs Document	Senior Managers and middle Managers	September 2023
				municipal departments	

Portfolio Committee	Review of Community Needs	Consideration of Community Needs	Meeting held to recommend the Needs Document	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	September 2023
Senior Managers	Budget	Submissions		Departments	September 2023

# STATUS QUO ANALYSIS (JULY – SEPTEMBER 2023)

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE

Steering Committee	Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities	Consideration of Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities	Meeting held to recommend the submission	Senior Managers and middle Managers	September to October 2023
Portfolio Committee	Service Delivery Analysis and Priorities	Consideration of Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities.	Meeting held to recommend the submission	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	September to October 2023
Representative Forum	Service Delivery Analysis and Priorities	Consideration of Service Delivery Analysis & Priorities.	Meeting held to recommend the submission	-	September 2023

VISION, STRATEGIES (OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2023)

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE
Steering Committee	Vision, Mission, Strategies & Objectives	Consideration of Vision, Mission, & Strategies	Meeting held to consider the submission	Senior Managers and middle managers	December 2023
Portfolio Committee	Vision, Mission, Strategies & Objectives	Consideration of Vision, Mission & Strategies	Meeting held to consider the submission	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	December 2023

Representative Forum	Vision, Mission, Strategies & Objectives	Consideration of Vision, Mission and Strategies	Meeting held to consider the submission	Municipal Stakeholders	December 2023
Budget Steering Committee	Adjusted Budget for 2023/24FY	Consideration of Submissions made	Meeting held to consider the submissions	Senior Managers and middle managers	December 2023

# STRATEGIC PLANNING SESSIONS (JANUARY – MARCH 2024)

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE

Senior Officials EXCO , Chairpersons of portfolio committe	Strategic Planning	Developing Strategies & Setting Objectives of the Municipality	Workshop was conducted	Senior officials, EXCO , and chairperson of Portfolio committees,	February 2024
Senior Management and Managers	Risk Management Workshop	Review of Strategic Risk Register	Workshop held as planned	Senior Managers and middle Managers	April 2024
Council		Approval of Budget Adjusted	Meeting held to adopt adjusted Budget for 2024/25 FY	Councillors	February 2024

# ADJUSTMENT BUDGET PROCESS (JANUARY – FEBRUARY 2024)

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASK	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE
Council	Budget Time Schedule	Approval of budget Time Schedule	Meeting held as per IDP/Budget Process Plan (August 2023)	Councillors	August 2023
Senior Management	Income Budget	Income Budget Submission	Submissions made to Budget and Treasury Department	Heads of Departments	November 2023

Budget Steering Committee	Budget & Business Plan	Departmental Budget Submissions (Budget & Business Plan)	Submissions considered at the meeting	Heads of Departments and Head of Portfolio Committees	December 2023
Council & Administration	Public Participation	Public Meetings	Meetings	Municipal Stakeholders	January 2024
	on Adjusted Budget				
	Approval of Adjusted Budget for 2023/24	Submission of Final Draft: Adjusted Budget for 2023/24 FY	Meeting held to adopt Adjusted Budget for 2024/25FY	Councillors	February 2024

Treasury Benchmarking Sessions	National & Provincial Treasury & other	Submission of Budget to Provincial Treasury & other Stakeholders	_	February 2024 And April 2024
	Stakeholders			

# PROJECT SELECTION (JANUARY – MARCH 2024)

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE

Steering Committee	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects (Municipal, Sector Departments, Parastals, Projects selection)	Meeting held	Senior Managers and middle manager	March 2024
-----------------------	--	--	--------------	---	------------

Portfolio Committee	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of Projects Municipal & Sector Departments, Parastals Projects	Meeting held to consider draft Projects	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	March 2024
Budget Steering Committee	Draft Budget	Consideration of Draft Budget	Meeting held to consider draft Budget for 2024/25FY	Senior Managers and middle manager	March 2024
EXCO	Screening of Projects & Budget Estimates	Consideration of draft IDP, Budget and Tariffs	Meeting held to consider draft IDP, Budget and Tariffs Review for 2024/25 FY	All members of EXCO	March 2024

	Screening of Projects & Budget	Consideration of draft IDP, Budget and Tariffs for 2024/25 FY	Meeting to Note draft IDP, Budget and Tariffs and	All Municipal Councillors	March 2024
Council	Draft IDP/ Budget	Tabling of first Draft IDP,2024/25-2026/27 Budget 2024/25-2026/27 Tariffs Review: 2024/25	parking By law Review for 2024/25 FY  Meeting held to note the draft of IDP , Budget, Tariffs and parking By law	All Municipal Councillors	

**DEEPENING PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (APRIL – MAY 2024)** 

Nodal Area Visits: Public Meetings were conducted from 22-25 April to deepen public participation at Nodal Areas. These were joint meetings with Vhembe District Municipality Final IDP/Budget Representative Forum was held on the 10<sup>th</sup> May 2024

A notice in the Newspaper was placed calling on members of communities to make inputs on the Drafts & IDP, Budget and Tariffs Policy for 2024/25FY

## **APPROVAL (MAY – JUNE 2024)**

STRUCTURE	PLANNING	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE
RESPONSIBLE	ACTIVITY				

Steering Committee	Consolidation / Integration	Consideration of Integration of Projects with sector departments		Senior Managers and middle Managers	April 2024& May 2024
	of Projects with sector & departments			Municipal Departments	
Portfolio Committee	Consolidation / Integration of Projects & Programmes	Consideration of Integration of Projects with sector departments	Meeting held to consider sector departments projects and municipal projects	All members of IDP/LED Portfolio Committee.	April 2024& May 2024

Representative Forum	Consolidation / Integration of Projects & Programmes	Consideration of Integration of Projects with sector departments	Meeting held to present sector departments and municipality drafts programme and projects	All Municipal Stakeholders	April 2024& May 2024

STRUCTURE RESPONSIBLE	PLANNING ACTIVITY	TASKS	MECHANISM	PARTICIPANTS	TIME LINE	

	EXCC		Draft IDP, Budget, Tariffs,		Consideration of Draft IDP/Budget		Meeting was held to recommend to council draft IDP, Budget and Tariffs policy for 2024/25fy		All members of EXCO		Ma	ay 2024
Council		Draft IDP, Budget, Tariffs.			ation of Draft et and Tariffs 024/25-	ntion of Draft   Meetings he et and Tariffs   to adopt th		All Munic Councillo	-	March 20	24	

**5.3. The MEC IDP Assessment Findings**The Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) is responsible for conducting IDP Assessment Session after municipalities had submitted their IDPs for assessment purposes. COGHSTA further distributes IDP documents to all sector departments in the Province for

them to assess the IDPs and identify gaps that would be responded to through various departmental programmes and projects as departments compiles their Annual Performance Plans.

The IDP assessment of the previous financial year focused on the assessment of municipalities in addressing their planning & governance mandates. Critical areas of the findings are on the alignment of IDP, Budget and SDBIP. Much work need to be done in this regard.

In terms of the Assessment rating Thulamela Municipality was rated HIGH.

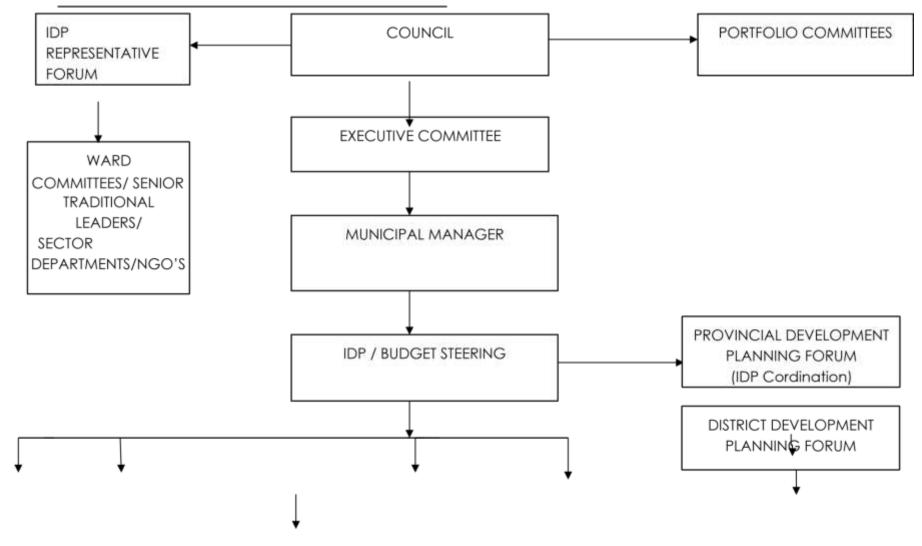
#### **5.4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK**

Development and review process of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is within the context of legislations that governs the Local Government (I.e. Constitution: sec 152; Municipal System Act: section 25(1) and sections 26, 34, 41.

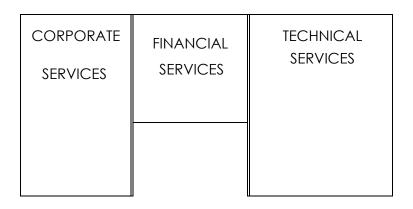
We are currently reviewing the IDP for 2023/24 in order to develop the IDP 2024/2025 Financial Year. It is in this context that the municipality Will be engaging stakeholders to develop the 2024/2025 IDP Document The following legislations are referred to when developing the IDP:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management, 2003
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, 2008
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2013

### 5.5. INSTITUTIONAL PLAN TO IMPLEMENT THE IDP



MUNICIPAL DEPATMENTS





**SECTION 6: SPACIAL ECONOMY AND DEVELOPMENT RATIONALE** 

**KPA: SPATIAL** 

**CLUSTER: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT** 

## **6. SPATIAL RATIONALE ANALYSIS**

## Service Standards or Norms and Standards for Thulamela Municipality

Deed of Grant right Application- 5 working days PTO(Business) certificate- 5 working days.

Change of ownership-5 working days.

Trading licenses- 5 working days.

PTO(Farming) certificate- 5 working days.

PTO(Residential) certificate- 5 working days.

Rezoning applications- 3 months

Sub-division applications- 3 months

Consolidation applications- 3 months

Demarcation of site- 12 months
Building plans- 3 months

Building inspection & noticed issued.

Compilation of maps-3 days

Thulamela municipality has predominately tribal or traditional area which is 134,200 and the urban only covers 22,374 hectares and there are only 22 farms.

## **Service Delivery Challenges**

- → Non-compliance by the communities with regards to approval of building plans.
- → Communities do not submit the required documents in time.
- → Disputes with regards to ownership of the property in proclaimed areas.
- > Illegal use of municipal land.

- → Land invasion by traditional authorities and local structures in some proclaimed areas.
- → Non availability of land for the expansion of proclaimed areas.

#### NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

National Development Plan aims to deal with spatial patterns that exclude the poor from the fruits of development, the National Development Plan further identifies nine main challenges and one of them is that spatial patterns excludes the poor from the fruits of development e.g. most of our villages are located away from the main towns and major routes.

The province has Spatial Rationally to deal with hierarchy of settlements and Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) to deal with provincial growth points. District has SDF which is aligned to NSDP, Spatial Rationale, National Development Plan and the Limpopo Province is currently reviewing Limpopo Development Plan. Thulamela Municipality Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (SPLUMA) Bylaw is currently in operation promulgated in accordance with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management SPLUMA of 2013.

#### **REVIEW OF SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)**

The municipality has reviewed the Thulamela Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in March 2019. The new SDF has incorporated new Thulamela Municipal Area (MDB 2016).

The main thrust of the new Spatial Development Framework being revolve around our clear defined nodal point's development and hierarchy of settlements based on the priorities of the residents, as well as the direction that the municipality intends to take in relations to the following identified areas:

Strategic and potential development areas;

- Service upgrading;
- Hierarchy of business centre as well as areas for future industrial development;
- Open space system and nature conservation areas;
- Radial road network;
- Future spatial form and major directions of desired growth;
- National, Provincial and Municipal routes and nodal points as well as strategic development initiatives and functional development areas.
- Open space management is also detailed in the SDF
- More detail in this regard is documented in the actual Spatial Development Framework document

#### **HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENT**

The Spatial Rationale highlighted the settlement hierarchy based on the classification of individual settlements (i.e. towns and villages) in which the hierarchy is characterized as follows:

First order settlement (Growth Points) which are further characterized into three categories i.e.

- Provincial Growth Point;
- District Growth Point;

- Municipal Growth Point;
- Second Order Settlements (Population Concentration Point);
- Third Order Settlement (Local Service Points);
- Fourth Order Settlement (Villages Services Areas);
- O Fifth Order Settlement (Remaining Small Settlements);

The new order of Settlement and Nodal Points will be reflected in the new SDF to be developed in line with new Municipal Demarcations.

Settlement Clusters indicate priority development areas/ nodes in which primarily first order settlement and second order settlements are identified. Growth Points are therefore the highest order in the settlement hierarchy, with population concentration points being the second order in the settlement hierarchy.

#### **DISTRICT GROWTH POINTS**

District growth points are those growth points which already have meaningful economic sector creation, various higher order social facilities such as hospitals and /or Municipal offices with large number of people grouped together.

## **☆** MUNICIPAL GROWTH POINTS (MGP)

In contacts to the above-mentioned categories, the Municipality growth points have relatively small economic sector. Municipal growth points serving mainly framing areas often have a sizeable business sector providing a meaningful number of job opportunities. This growth points usually also have a few higher order social and institutional activities. In most instances these growth points also have reasonable number of people areas within the villages; the economic sector is relatively with only a few local businesses, but a substantial number of people. They usually exhibit a natural growth potential if positively stimulated.

#### **☆ MUNICIPAL PLANS**

The following Plans are available

Urban Renewal Strategy for Thohoyandou and Sibasa CBDs.

Town Planning Scheme

Precinct plans for all nodal areas were developed

#### **CHALLENGES**

Allocation of land by traditional leaders in proclaimed areas.

No Land for future commercial and residential development, in Thohoyandou, Mutale and Sibasa proclaimed areas.

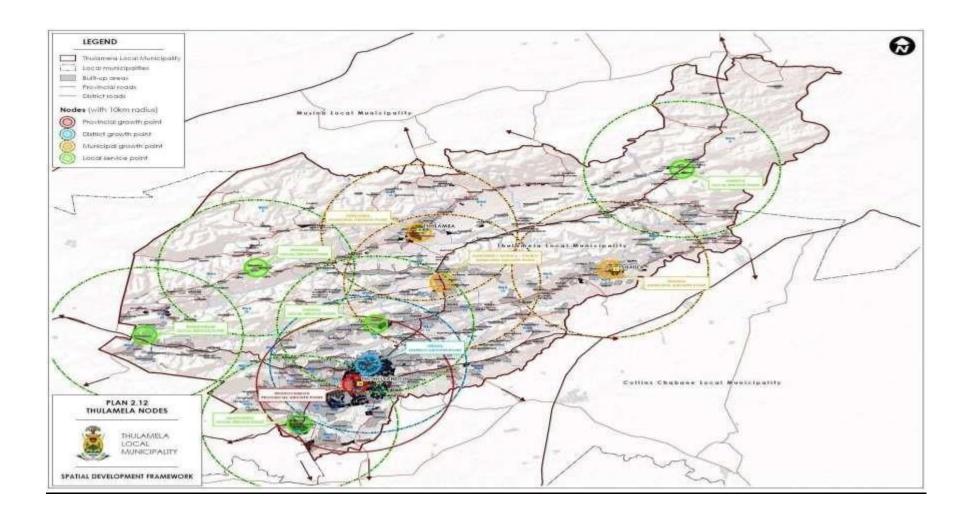
#### 6.1. SETTLEMENT CLUSTERING/NODAL POINTS DEVELOPMENT

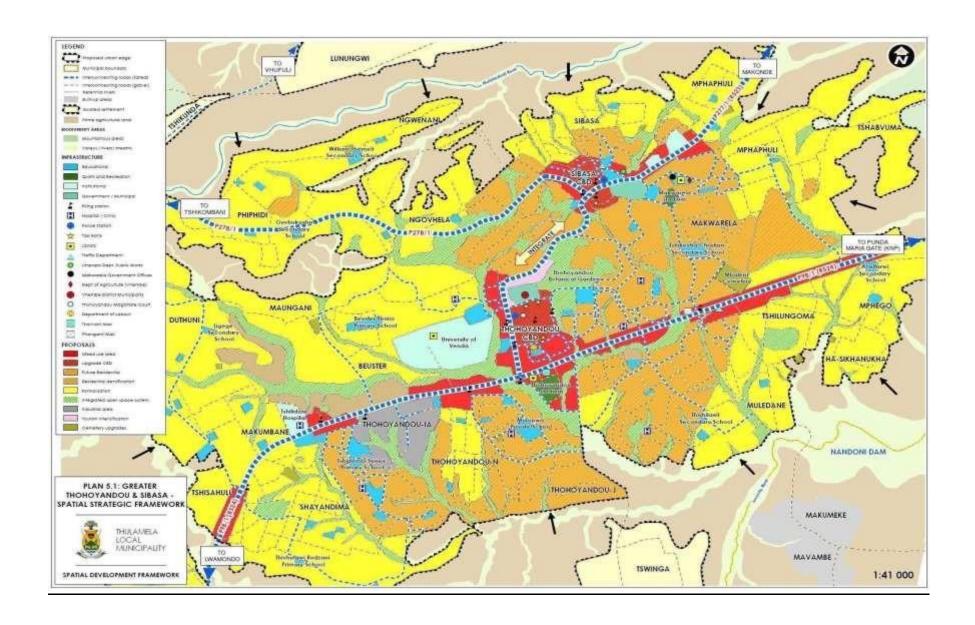
Based on Provincial macro spatial planning initiatives, ten nodal points have been identified within the Thulamela areas of jurisdiction

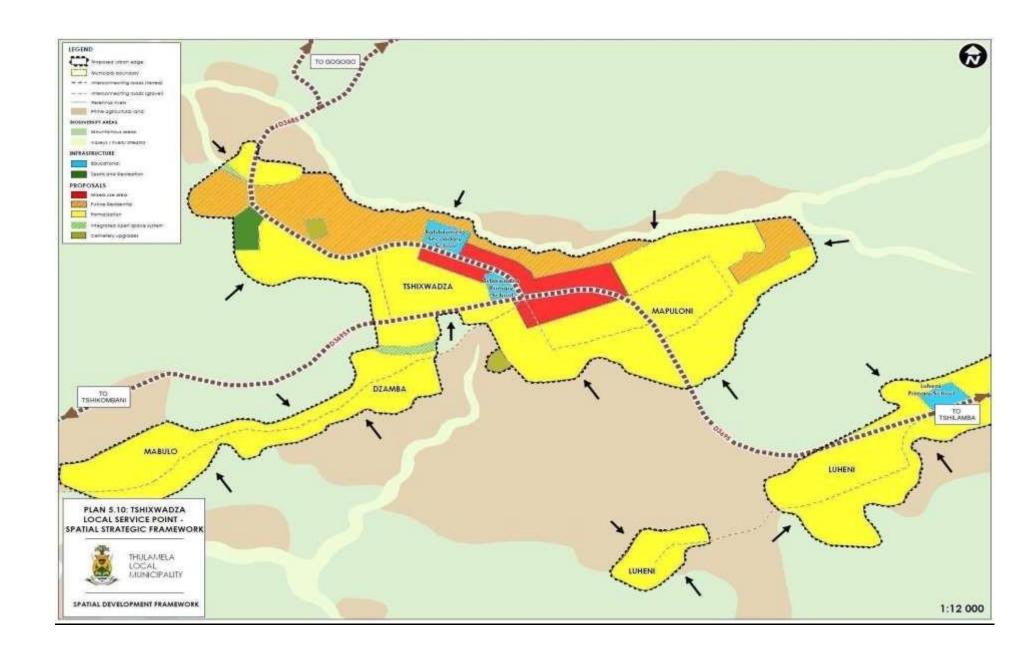
#### **Table 6.1 Hierarchy of Settlements**

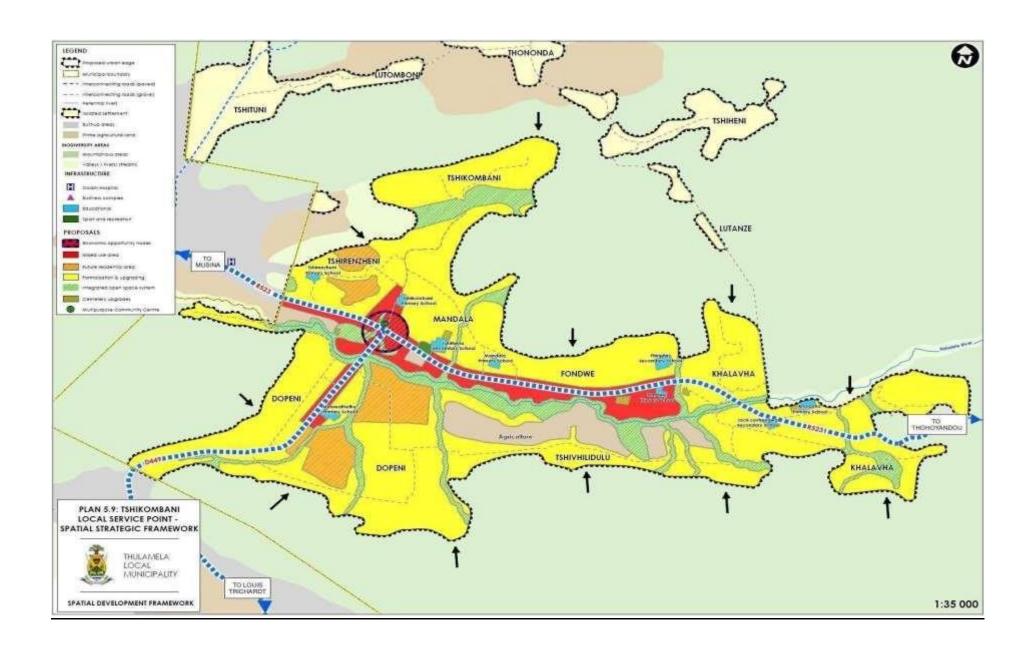
GP	THULAMELA
PGP	Thohoyandou
DGP	Sibasa
MGP	Tshilamba / Tshandama
LSP	Makonde

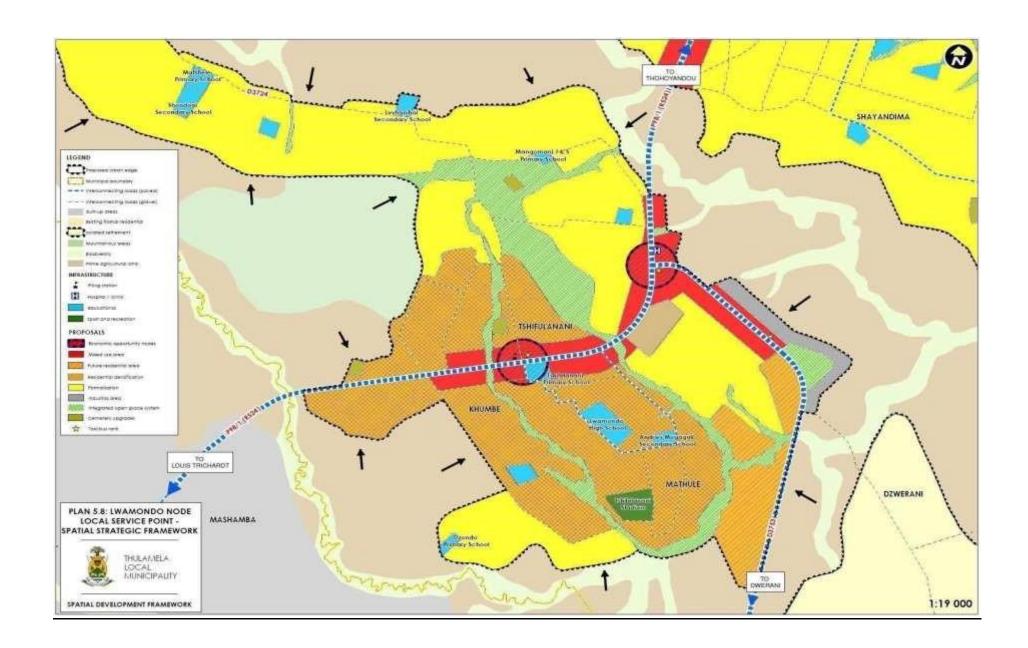
Lwamondo Tshaulu Tshikombani Vhufuli/ Tshitereke Makuya Tshixwadza

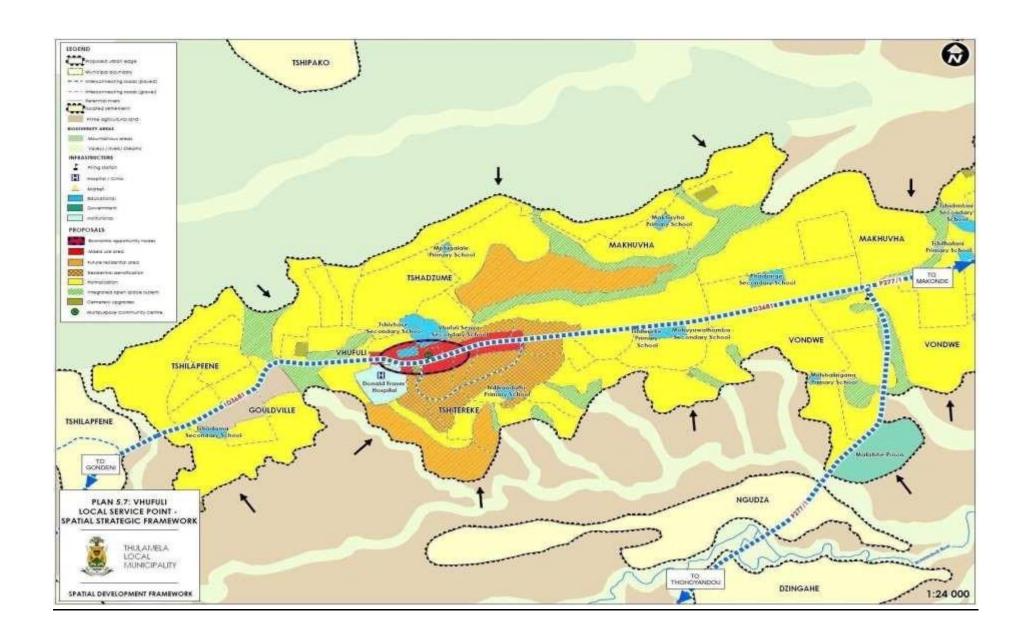


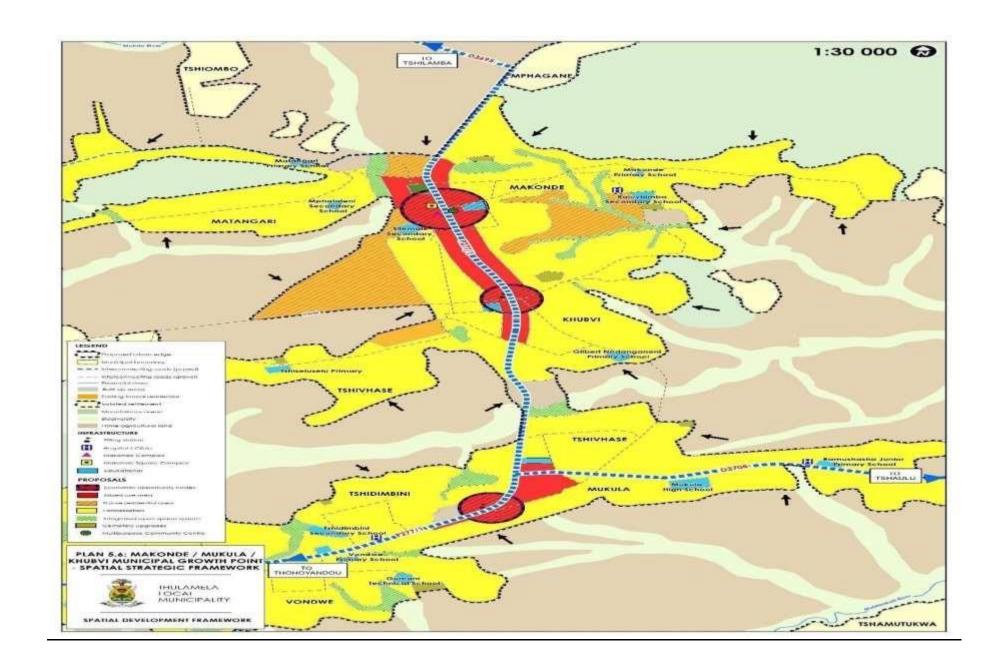


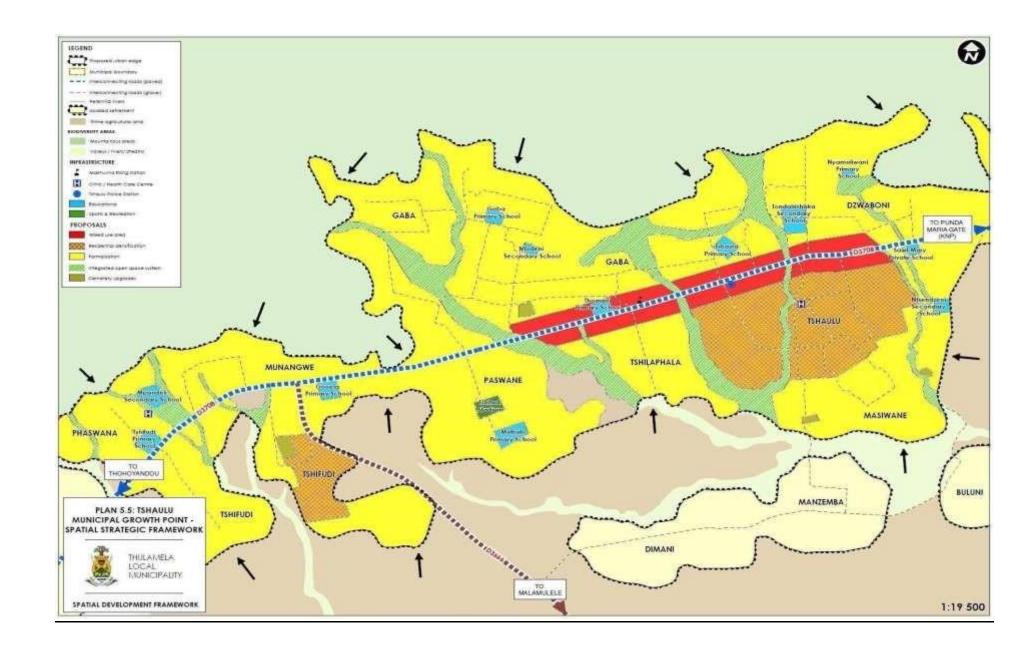


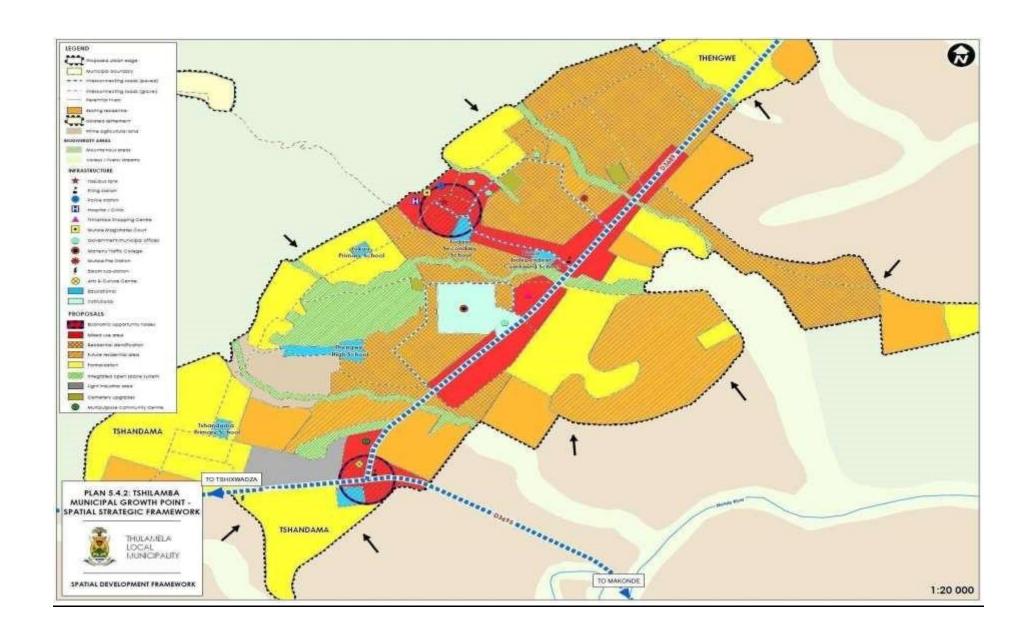


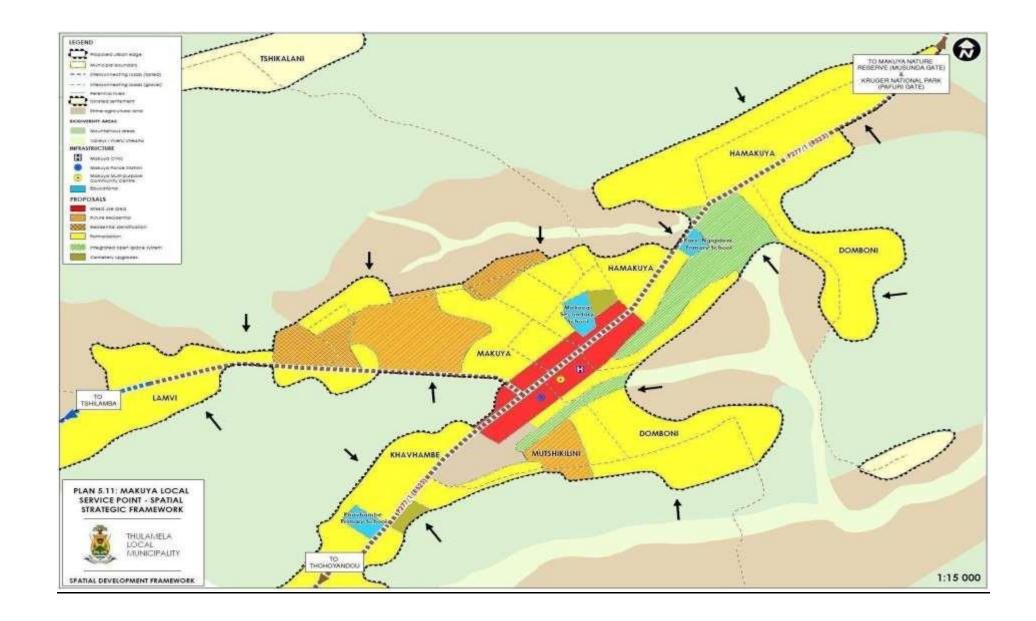












# **6.2. INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS**

Table 6.2: Informal settlement in Thulamela

MUNICIPALITY	THULAMELA
Informal Settlement	None

**Source: Thulamela planning & Development Department** 

## **6.3. LAND ADMINISTRATION**

# Land ownership

The Municipality is characterized by private land i.e. freehold title and state-owned land i.e. leasehold/PTO by COGHSTA, Municipal and Department of Rural and Land Reform.

# TENURE STATUS IN THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY LAND Table 6.3

RENT	8251
OWNED BUT YET NOT PAID OFF	6630
OOCUPIED	38479
OWNED AND FULLY PAID	102522
OTHER	712

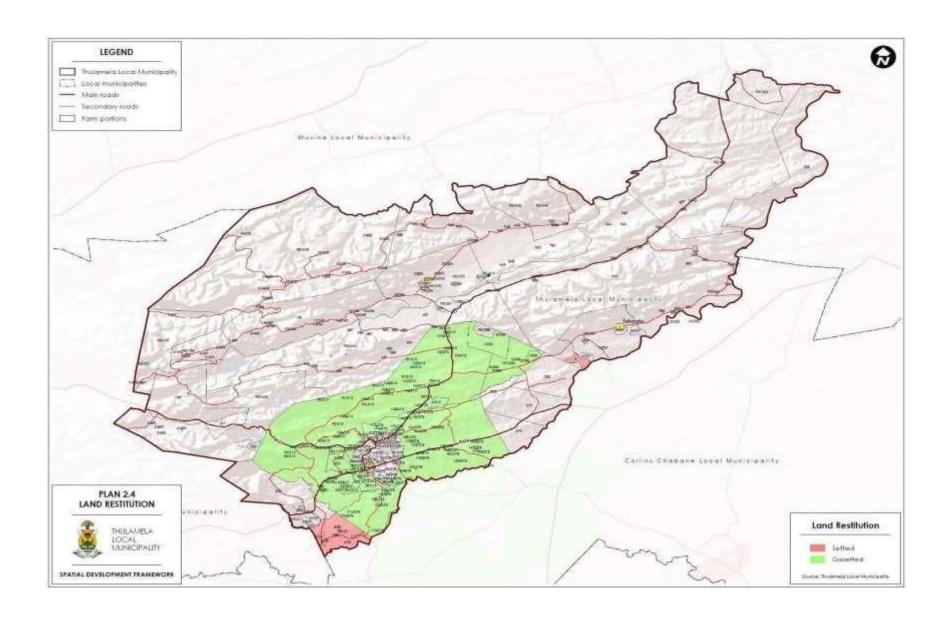
**Source**: Thulamela Municipality; Department of Planning and Development Majority of villages from 400 dispersed villages do not have survey general plans

## **6.4. LAND CLAIMS & REDISTRIBUTION**

The department of Rural Development need to provide updated information on Land Claims status in Thulamela Municipal Area.

# STATUS FOR LAND CLAIMS IN THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

All land claims are being processed by the relevant department, this also affect the proclaimed area of Thohoyandou Unit D.



#### **ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

#### **Local Economic Development**

LED is an economic development approach that emphasizes the importance of local activities: a participatory process where local people from all sectors work together to stimulate local commercial activity, resulting in a resilient and sustainable economy. LED is a result of joint planning by municipalities, its communities and business sectors. The district therefore aims to create enabling local economic environment through infrastructure led growth and development that attract investment, generate economic growth and job creation.

South Africa is a middle-income, emerging market with an abundant supply of natural resources; well-developed financial, legal, communications, energy, and transport sectors; a stock exchange that is 18th largest in the world; and modern infrastructure supporting an efficient distribution of goods to major urban centers throughout the region. Unemployment remains high and outdated infrastructure has constrained growth. Daunting economic problems remain from the apartheid era - especially poverty, lack of economic empowerment among the disadvantaged groups, and a shortage of public transportation.

Government has initiated interventions to address deep-seated inequalities and target the marginalized poor, to bridge the gap with the Second Economy, and ultimately to eliminate the Second Economy. AsgiSA includes some specific measures of response to the challenges of exclusion and the Second Economy. Accelerated and shared growth Initiative for South Africa (AsgiSA) is a microeconomic reforms within GEAR macroeconomic framework which intend to link the first and second economy, create the better conditions for business and close the skills gap in both short and long terms.

The AsgiSA process has also mandated the DPLG, in consultation with the DTI, to improve the capacity of local government to support local economic development. Local Economic Development (LED) is the process by which public, business and nongovernmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. LED is based on local

initiative, driven by local stakeholders and it involves identifying and using primarily local resources, ideas and skills in an integrated way to stimulate economic growth and development in the locality. The EPWP is a key Second Economy intervention. As part of AsgiSA, this programme will be expanded beyond its original targets (AsgiSA, 2006).

Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDS) is a national policy aimed at attaining socially cohesive and stable rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities, able to attract and retain skilled and knowledgeable people, who are equipped to contribute to growth and development. Elements of ISRDS are rural development, sustainability, Integration and rural safety net.

The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan [LEGDP] has specific programmes that are designed to achieve structural change in critical areas of the provincial economy. It provides a framework for the provincial government, municipalities, the private sector and all organs of civil society to make hard choices in pursuit of the strategic priorities as encapsulated in the Medium Term Strategic Framework.

National Development Plan was developed and envisage an economy that serves the needs of all South Africans, rich and poor, black and white, skilled and unskilled, those with capital and those without, urban and rural, women and men. In 2030, the economy should be closed to full employment; equip people with the skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse (where black people and women own a significant share of productive assets); and be able to grow rapidly, providing the resources to pay for investment in human and physical capital.

Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the National Development Plan objectives and national MTSF, provide framework for the strategic plan for each provincial government as well as IDPs and sector plans of district and local municipalities; create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organized labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objective and encourage citizens to become active in promoting higher standard of living within their communities.

Vhembe LED Strategy depicts that, the district economic growth potential is in Agriculture, Tourism and Mining refer to for more information from LED Strategy summary. District through Supply Chain policy encourage procurement from local business and economic transformation thereby procuring from Historically Disadvantaged Individual (HDI) which are principles of Black Economic Empowerment (BEE).

Vhembe district has developed Enterprise, Tourism, Agriculture and Forestry strategies for smooth prioritization and proper planning in relevant field. The feasibility studies has been done on the following projects: Footsteps of Ancestors; Poultry abattoirs; Development of fish farm; Preservation of dried fruit/vegetables; Goats milk dairy products; Mutale goats farming and Beneficiation of forestry products. The assessment done on biogas usage in the district shows that there is potential of using it as an alternative source of energy. There is a need to conduct feasibility study for an Exhibition and Convention center to promote Trade shows and Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Exhibition (MICE) and Tourism Signage's, however they require funds to be implemented: the availability of funds will determine implementation time.

# Job Creation and Poverty Alleviation

The National Development Plan seeks to create a South African economy that is more inclusive, more dynamic and in which, the fruits of growth are shared more equitably. The plan envisages an economy that serves the needs of all South Africans - rich and poor, black and white, skilled and unskilled, urban and rural all gender. In 2030, the economy should be close to full employment; equip people with the skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse (where black people and women own a significant share of productive assets); and be able to grow rapidly, providing the resources to pay for investment in human and physical capital. To eliminate poverty and reduce inequality, the economy must become more inclusive and grow faster. Government's New Growth Path aims to create 5 million new jobs by 2020. It seeks to do so by providing a supporting environment for growth and development, while promoting a more labour-absorptive economy.

Its proposals are intended to lower the cost of living for poor households and for businesses through targeted micro-economic reforms, especially in transport, public services, telecommunications and food. The National Development Plan proposes to create 11 million jobs by 2030.

Limpopo Development Plan is aligned with National Development plan objectives. LDP strategy aims for Annual improvements in job-creation, production, income, access to good public services and environmental management are the instruments or means to reach the goal of development. Meaningful employment in the context of career development is therefore, a key consideration throughout this LDP. The district has focused on creation of jobs and poverty alleviation programmes, although there are negatively confronted by the lack of business management skills, lack of market research, lack of scare skills, food insecurity, transfer of indigenous skills and lack of information about opportunities.

#### Jobs created through EPWP in Vhembe District Municipality

The district municipality however organizes and facilitates various training programmes to improve and transfer business skills to both unemployed and employed people as one of the principles of EPWP. The district is complying with EPWP as since 2009 have been winning trophies for compliance to the programme. Table below shows the targets achieved through EPWP in the district.

Job creation and skills development remain the key priorities of the South African Government. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is the South African Government initiated programme aimed at creating work opportunities and reducing poverty. The Programme is implemented by all spheres of government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the Infrastructure, Social, Non-State and Environment and

Culture sectors. The Program's overall coordinator is the National Department of Public Works (NDPW), as mandated by Cabinet.

The Programme is not implemented in isolation with other Government strategic initiatives, the New Growth Path (NGP) outlines Key Job drivers, such as targeting more labour-absorbing activities across the main economic sectors; and substantial public investment in

infrastructure both to create employment directly, in construction, operation and maintenance as well as the production of inputs, and indirectly by improving efficiency across the economy.

EPWP work opportunities are all linked to the NGP Job drivers and expected to contribute to the NGP targets through its Full-Time Equivalent (FTE) targets. The EPWP National primary target is to create at least 6.3 million Work Opportunities (WO) over five year period (2014 – 2019). The Provincial target is at least 723,498 WO and the target for the Vhembe District Municipality is 24,541.

The following are amongst the key challenges facing the Vhembe District Municipality in the Implementation of EPWP:

- Lack of Commitment of political and administrative leadership.
- EPWP not included in the performance agreements of Senior Managers.
- Noncompliance of regulation by service provider.
- Lack of Capacity in terms of designing projects labour-intensively.
- Low incentive draw-down.
- Achievement of longer duration of work opportunities targets.

: Jobs created through Expanded Public Works Progrmame (EPWP)									
Item	Thulamela	Makhado	Collins	Musina	District				
			Chabane		Total				
No of Youth	346	120	105	75	646				
employed									
No of Women	325	128	115	84	652				
employed									

People wit	n 08	02	03	02	15			
disability								
Total number employed	679	250	223	161	1313			
Source: VDM EPWP, 2020/21								

Table above indicates number of 1313 people benefited from EPWP jobs during 2020/21 Financial Year.

Local skills based									
	Collins	Thulamela	Makhado	Musina	Vhembe				
	Chabane								
Management	713	3064	904	154	4835				
Marketing	85	1194	394	128	1800				
Information technology and computer science	281	1640	786	310	3017				
Finance	177	1435	617	227	2456				
Office administration	619	1081	628	303	2631				
Electrical infrastructure construction	154	1128	286	223	1790				
Civil engineering and building construction	235	1298	443	88	2065				
Engineering	546	2767	894	603	4809				
Primary agriculture	73	242	106	81	502				
Hospitality	230	935	472	101	1738				

Tourism	101	367	157	50	675					
Safety in society	254	394	331	197	1175					
Local skills based	1	1	-1	-1	1					
	Collins	Thulamela	Makhado	Musina	Vhembe					
	Chabane									
Mechatronics	-	173	29	188	391					
Education and development	436	999	1310	72	2817					
Other	1186	3635	1375	389	6585					
Do not know	31	108	97	-	236					
Not applicable	341692	476029	405174	128078	1350974					
Unspecified	1162	747	2725	818	5452					
Total	347974	497237	416728	132009	1393949					
Source: Stats-SA Commun	Source: Stats-SA Community Survey, 2016									

Table above indicates the numbers of local skills based in the district wherein the highest number of 2767 register for engineering in Thulamela followed by Makhado with 894 engineering registrations. Main challenges are that majority of school facilities do not meet the required standard, and Musina municipality has no specials school.

Field of higher educational institution by Geography hierarchy 2016								
	Collins	Thulamel	Makhad	Musin	Vhembe			
	Chabane	а	o	а				

Agriculture	326	502	396	115	1340
Architecture and the built environment	56	416	164	43	679
Arts (Visual and performing arts)	24	99	44	-	168
Business	655	2307	1435	443	4839
Communication	212	179	338	57	785
Computer and information sciences	141	455	437	91	1124
Education	3705	6399	4022	654	14781
Engineering	352	685	665	293	1995
Health professions and related clinical sciences	786	2061	1200	76	4123
Family ecology and consumer sciences	50	69	16	-	135
Languages	58	144	110	26	338
Field of higher education	al institution	by Geogra	ohy hierarc	hy 2016	
Law	221	782	441	204	1649
Life sciences	105	155	154	34	448
Physical sciences	75	170	143	54	442
Mathematics and					
statistics	79	243	95	19	436
Military sciences	24	52	-	-	76
Philosophy	92	108	100	-	300

Psychology	75	263	47	133	518
Public management and services	189	686	516	188	1578
Social sciences	272	526	333	113	1245
Other	959	1944	1330	233	4467
Do not know	62	95	43	85	284
Not applicable	338295	478149	401976	128327	1346747
Unspecified	1162	747	2725	818	5452
Total	347974	497237	416728	132009	1393949
Source: Stats-SA Commun	nity Survey 20	16	1		1

Source: Stats-SA Community Survey, 2016

above indicates that majority of people has education qualification with 6 399 in Thulamela followed by Makhado with 4022 and Musina has 654 which is the lowest.

#### Tourism development

Vhembe region has real, authentic, and mostly unspoilt resources. The scenery ranging from sub-tropical and mountainous to the unspoiled bushveld and majestic Baobabs. It has real people, real animals, real live culture and historical sites that hold the myths and legends of our ancestors and forefathers. The district developed tourism strategy to assist in designing an effective Marketing Plan and Strategy, and identify appropriate Marketing Tools, to achieve maximum exposure and awareness for the Vhembe District Municipal region.

The district market the District tourism products through Makhado, Musina, Johannesburg Shows, Tourism INDABA, Umzumbe Festival, DRJSMLM Show, ITB, WTM and Zimbabwe show, the annual showcase Tour and Cultural Festival, district tourism manual and tourism attractions maps. The district tourism development is also boosted by Zion Apostolic Church (Mureri) in Nzhelele, two TFCAs, one

bordering Botswana and Zimbabwe, the other one borders Mozambique and Zimbabwe, and Vhembe biosphere reserve. Figure 6.9 below shows the tourism and heritage available within the district.

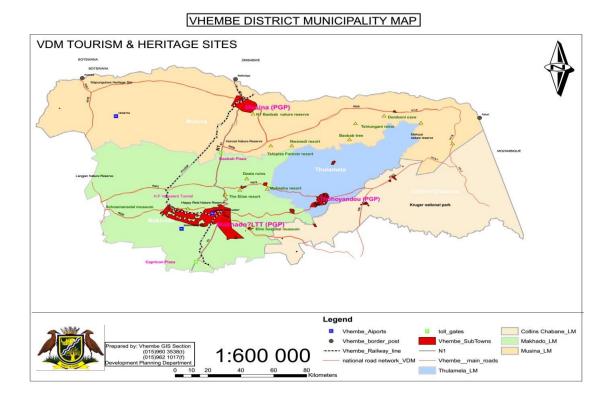


Figure 6.9

The challenges that affect tourism development are implementation of the "Footsteps of the ancestor" business plan, formation of the Regional tourism association, operationalization of Awelani eco-tourism project and upgrade of roads to tourism hotspots, less involvement by municipality and sector department officials, deterioration of heritage sites, lack of a proper stadium for big soccer events, inaccessibility of some tourism sites, lack of signage, marketing, lack of heritage officials in municipalities, unprotected heritage

sites, vandalism, low service standards in some tourism destinations, majority of accommodation not graded, less marketing, data collection / statistics gathering, most of the tourist guides do not have full knowledge of the entire district, uncoordinated tourism routes, unregistered tour guides, few PDI use golf courses and lack of coordination of tourism product events from local municipalities.

#### Tourism activities

Vhembe nevertheless is rich in cultural activities and has more than 70 heritage and cultural attractions. A number of activities or events are done on annual basis such as Golf Tournament, Cycle Centre Challenge, Land of Legends Marathon, Two Countries Marathon, Powerade Kremetart Cycle Race, 4x4 challenges in Thathe Vondo and Tshipise. There is one first division team which brings about nine soccer matches per season to the District. The detailed information on tourism development is compiled in the district Tourism strategy.



Various sports and recreation tourism activities are available in the district. The Soutpansberg Birding Route has 38 bird watching sites and 540 different species. This means one can see 90% of species in Vhembe of the total number of species of the Limpopo province. There are few formal and informal hiking trails in the district.

#### Tourism facilities

There are 142 accommodation establishments in the district whereby 28% are graded as following: 2 stars accommodation are three, 23 by 3 stars, 13 by 4 stars and 2 by 5 stars. The total number of beds is 2 830 while the value of bed-nights sold per annum is R273m and most of the accommodations are found in Makhado and Musina. The district has about 60 tourist guides registered to operate in Vhembe district.

The district has three golf courses which are club based and an annual cycling event is held in Makhado. Curios are most found in areas with large volume of visitors likes Tshipise. The district has an advantage of having many crafters. There are four Community Tourism Associations aligned and recognized by the four Local Municipalities and the process to form a Regional Tourism Association

is underway as district Tourism Forum is established and working. Tourism destinations in Vhembe District: Vhembe Biosphere Reserve, Nwanedi Conservancy, Western Soutpansberg tourism plan, Lake Fundudzi, Matshakatini, Nandoni Dam, Breathing stone on Tswime mountain, Komatiland forests, Mutale gorge, Mukumbani waterfall, Tshatshingo Potholes, Mandadzi waterfall, Big Tree, Dongodzivha Dam, Tshavhadinda cave, Tshipise Sagole, Aventura Tshipise, Route development, Archeological and heritage sites and Trans frontier parks, Mapungubwe heritage site.

Tourism destinations in Vhembe District











Table 6.62: Recreational facilities								
RECREATION	THULAMEL	MAKHADO	COLLINS	MUSINA				
AL	A		CHABANE					
FACILITIES								

Parks	Botanical		Caravan		Kruger	1	Musina	Town	1
	gardens,	7	Park,	1	national		Area	,Erich	0
	Acacia		Palm,	7	park		Mayor Parl	Κ,	
	park,		Roose,		(Shango		Vhembe D	ongola	
	Nandoni		DeBeers,		ni gate)		National	park,	
	dam,		Mimosa,				Makuya,		
	Dzindi		Kameel,				,Mutavhats	indi,	
	nature		Tshirululu				KNP (Ph	afuri),	
	park,		ni,				Baobab	(Big	
	Tshatshin		Eltivillas,				Tree), Do	omboni	
	go pothole,		Total,				(Cave), Aw	elani	
	Fundudzi		Tree,				Eco- Touris	sm	
	Lake,		Civic						
	Makuya		Center,						
	park		CSQ						
			Park,						
			Makhado						
			Park,						
			Corner						
			Tshirululu						
			ni-Meer,						
			Monumen						
			t,						
							101		

	Tow			
	n			
	Swimming			
	LTT,			
	Tswime breathing stone,			
		<u> </u>	100	

Heritage sites			Dzata ruins		Thulame la ( inside		Mapungubwe	1
Table 6.62: Recreational facilities								
RECREATION	THULAMEL		MAKHADO		COLLINS		MUSINA	
AL FACILITIES	A				CHABAN	Ε		
					Kruger national Park)			
Resort		-	Mphephu Resort	1	-		Tshipise Aventura, Nwanedi/Luphe phe Resort, Sagole Spa,	3

Table 6.62 above indicates that Makhado municipality has 17 parks followed by Thulamela and Musina municipality with both 10 parks , however Thulamela and Collins Chabane both does not have Resorts.

#### MINING

The Mining Sector contributed 38% of Musina local municipality GDP. The mining sector is regarded as one of the three pillars of the Limpopo Province, hence its strategic importance to the development of the economy of the district. The mineral occurrences and zones within the district include:

Tshipise Magnesite field

Mudimeli coal fields

Tshipise, Phafuri and Mopane coal fields

Beitbridge Complex (Limpopo Belt) which hosts mineral; ranging from Iron, Diamonds, Graphite, marble Talc deposits

Gemstone deposits

Clay dominant minerals used in brick making.

Vele coal field

Tshikondeni coal field

Fumani gold mine

Figure 6.10 below indicate the mineral potential in the district.

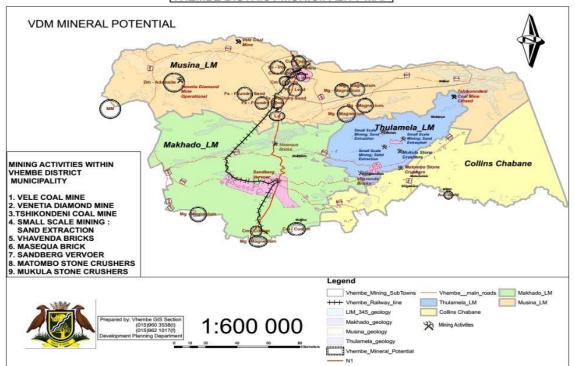


Table 6.63: Opportunities in the mining sector				
Opportunities	Potential Projects			
Existing mines	Supply of manufacturing inputs in the mines			

	Subcontracting of cleaning and catering services				
Mineral Deposits not yet extracted	Small scale mining cooperatives				
	Local mineral processing and beneficiation activities				
	Steel beneficiation				
	Jewel making				
	Coal beneficiation				
	Magnesium production				
Low grade talc	Tombstone manufacturing				
Gemstone deposits	Water filtration using garnet crystals				
	Gemstone production				
Graphite deposits	Graphite extraction and beneficiation				
Increasing demand for bricks	Expand brick production capacity				
Increasing demand for concrete	Expand concrete production				

Though opportunities exist the mining sector as indicated in table 6.63 above is faced with some obstacles hindering its full development. The challenges include lack of capital to maximize production potential, use of substandard extraction techniques resulting in depletion of resources, lack of skilled workforce, high transport costs and lack of access to market.

#### Enterprises Development

The district developed Enterprise strategy to undertake a strategic evaluation of the potential of SMMEs in the district and to identify trends as well as specific gaps within the sector. Various types of businesses exist which are distributed amongst different sectors within the four local municipalities in Vhembe District. There is an uneven distribution of enterprises in the different sectors, with the retail sector claiming the biggest share in each local municipality as well as in the district as a whole. The majority of retail enterprises are "a one employee or family business" (due to their small sizes), resulting in their minimal contribution to employment opportunities and income generation. SMMEs in the district are also negatively affected by the lack of contracts with producer, poor-skilled workforce, poor infrastructure, lack of access to finance, lack of space and business information. Despite these challenges there are 4373 enterprises recorded in the district in 2009 of which agriculture enterprises accounts for 28%, mining 1%, manufacturing 5%, construction 4%, retail 45% and tourism 16%. The district comprised of nine types of businesses: Fruit and vegetables constitute 16%, food 15%, retail 9%, supermarkets 8%, hair salons 6%, motor spares 6%, butchery 5%, dress making and clothing 4%, liquor stores 3% and, others 27%.

#### Green Economy

Green economy is defined as a system of economic activities related to the production, distribution and consumption of goods and services that result in improved human wellbeing over the long term, while not exposing future generations to significant environmental risks or ecological scarcities. It implies the decoupling of resource use and environmental impacts from economic growth and characterized by substantially increased investment in green sectors, supported by enabling policy reforms. Green economy is a resource efficiency, low carbon development, economic growth and job creation.

The Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) has committed R25-billion to new investments in South Africa's "green economy" over the next five year and started with the installation of solar water geysers in new low-cost houses. The district together with UNIVEN/Gondal/CLGH and Eskom are engaged in supporting the Bio energy projects and manufacturing of Solar power in the district.

Limpopo Eco-industrial park and Musina to Africa Strategies Hub Initiative (MUTTASHI) which are LEGDP catalytic projects and Musina has been declared special economic zone (SEZ).

## Agriculture, Forestry and Rural Development

# **Agriculture**

Vhembe district's land is primarily used for grazing. Cultivated Land is concentrated in South-Western and Eastern boarders of the Vhembe District. There is also a small area of cultivated land in the North-eastern part of the Vhembe District along the border with Zimbabwe.

The district has got a total area of 2,140,708 hectors of which 249,757 hectors declared arable land, 1,227,079 hectors declared marginal land and 661,859 hectors declared non arable land. The agricultural system is divided into two types i.e. Large scale commercial farming and small scale farming. 174,830 hectors arable land which is 70% is owned by white commercial farmers while small scale farmers which are black dominated own 74927 hectors (30% arable land).

There are two existing Agricultural hubs in the district: Levubu and Nwanedi valleys while the third hub which is Nandoni hub is still at planning stage. Commodity groups and committees have been established for each commodity (citrus, avocado, macadamia, mango, banana, litchi, garlic,). Information days, symposiums & farmers days are held to provide technical knowledge and advice to farmers. Partnership with farmers Subtrop Tzaneen, ARC and LDA support emerging farmers through the fruit tree model. The district has Agriculture strategy which presents the strategic evaluation of the agricultural potential in the district and identifies trends as well as

specific gaps within the sector. The challenges that affect agriculture sector in the district are high input costs, lack of ploughing machinery, increasing cases of stock theft and lack of succession plan to farmers.

The district managed to undertake the following projects: Musekwa mbudzi, Mphalaleni orchard, Itsani piggery, Khakhanwa youth project, Budeli poultry, Makuya feedlot and fresh produce market. Annual Forestry & Agriculture information day, Agriculture summit, Female farmer of the year competition and young farmer of the year are hosted in the district.

# Crops farming

There are 13145 hectors of maize production in the district with estimated yield of 157740 tons per season. The total maize monetary value in the district is R237 million (R1500/ton). The Citrus production covers 4431 hectors with an estimated yield of 155085 tons per year. The monetary value of the Citrus in the District is R388 million (R2500/ton). Mango production covers 4122 hectors with an estimated yield of 103067 tons per season/year. The mango monetary value in the district is R309 million (R300/ton). Banana production covers 2158 hectors with an estimated yield of 64755 per season/year with monetary value of R 648 million (R10 000/ton). Avocado production covers 1670 hectors with 16703 tons per season/year and monetary value of R134 million (R8000/ton).

Table 6.64: Type of farm practice for crop production							
Farming type	Musina	Thulamela	Makhado	Collins Chabane	Vhembe		
Irrigation	8095	36625	28107	12226	85053		
Dry land	6272	112956	51550	36427	207205		
Both irrigation and dry land							
	11072	77844	49825	41117	179858		

Not applicable	106570	269812	287247	258204	921833		
Total	132009	497237	416728	347974	1393949		
Source: Stats-SA Community Survey, 2016							

Table 6.64 above indicates farming practice for crop production per municipality.

# Bee Farming

Bee farming is a new commodity in the district whereby ARC and LDA facilitated EU funding for the project. Vhembe bee association and cooperatives has been established. ARC conducted training on bee farming of which harvesting and processing of honey is taking place. Theft or unlawful harvest of honey and shortage of bee hives equipment are the main problem encountered by bee farmers.

# Livestock Farming

Stock theft, High feeds cost, diseases, lack of day old chick supply, lack of proper marketing channels and use of poor quality rams/buck are the major challenges for small stock farming in the district. Large stock farming however is mostly endangered by stock theft, drought, lack of water supply in the camps, shortage of grazing camps and vandalisms of fences. Nonetheless, there are 42 grazing camps with the total area of 9362 hectors in the district.

Goats do well in Vhembe district especially in Makhado, Mutale and Musina municipalities; and there is an estimated number of 77516 Goats in the District with the total monetary value of R47 million (R600/Goat). Majority of poor rural households are keeping goats in the homesteads for socio-economic reasons.

Sheep are mainly reared by commercial farmers in Makhado and Musina municipalities with an estimated number of 17477 Sheep. The total monetary value of sheep is R14 million (R800/Sheep). The estimated total number of Pigs in the District is 21818 with the total monetary value of R21,8 million (R1000/Pig). There are 204 poultry farms with estimated weekly production of 51719 broilers with the total Poultry monetary value of R107,6 million per year. The estimated total number of cattle is 180673 with the total monetary value of R722.7 million (R4000/Cattle).

# Aquaculture

The commodity is organized into a cooperative and there are 18 fish projects in the district. This type of farming is devastated by lack of funding to establish earth dams and water scarcity.

## Irrigation schemes

Lack of access roads and lack of debushing machineries are the main problems in this farming system. The district has 42 Irrigation schemes covering the total area of 6363 hectors whereby 544 hectors are under furrow Irrigation while 5819 hectors are under sprinkler and drip Irrigation. There are 4914 Registered Orchards farmers. The average orchard size hectors per farmer is at 3 hectors whereby 7659 hectors are fully developed while 6493 are still under developed. And 3183 are under irrigation while 10969 are under dry land. There are 68 Agricultural cooperatives in the district. 29 are crop related, 15 Livestock and 24 are for multi-purposes and 4914 Registered Orchards farmers. The average orchard size hectors per farmer is at 3 hectors. 7659 hectors are fully developed while 6493 are still under developed. 3183 are under Irrigation while 10969 are under dry land.

#### Forestry

Poor transport for agricultural products, shortage of necessary skills and few processing factories are the main challenges facing forestry sector in the district. The district has 23 commercial forestry companies with a total of 23 203 planted hectares which composed of 7 173 ha of gum and 15 066 ha of pine species. There are 34 small timber growers with the average land under plantation of 259 ha from the total land size of 372 ha. They specialize in pine and eucalyptus. The estimated yield of commercial plantations is 238 9909 tons while for small timber growers is 26 780 tons. There are 4 sawmill, 4 manufacturers and 5 treatment plants in the district. Sawmill produce mainly pallets planks while manufactures products are mainly window frames and doors, and the treatment plant produce poles mainly. Two forestry plantation project under land reform: Rossbach and Ratombo had been handed over to the communities and there are 44 woodlots project in the district.

# Rural Development

Agriculture and tourism are the main source of rural economic development in Vhembe district; however there are various challenges that hinder their development: Land tenure system (Communal land rights), Accessibility to business opportunities, Lack of mechanization in agriculture, High input cost, Disease outbreak, Waste management, Disasters, None Compliance to Legislation (environmental) and Communication between Traditional leaders, municipalities and other key stakeholders.

# Land Reforms

Land Tenure system is confronted by the lack of knowledge of Interim Protection of Informal Land Right Act by Tribal Authorities (IPILRA), unavailability of Permission to Occupy to farmers claiming the portion in food security projects and delays in finalizing lease agreement between investors and tribal Authority as the major problems. The transfer of ARDC (12) projects from government to communities has been finalized. ARDC projects are classified into two categories: commercial and food security. Commercial project

like Tsianda, Delmon Green and Mununzu entered into new agreements (lease or strategic partnership) between tribal Authority and the private investors. In food security project farmers who are issued with permission to occupy by the Tribal authority are settled in their portion. LDA busy verifying the tenure system in all former ARDC projects.

18 farms have been purchased to previously disadvantaged individual /groups through Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development (LRAD) programme. 41 communities have been restored to their rightful land and 2 of the communities in Levubu have strategic partner, where all other 5 communities of Levubu farms have farm managers. The rest of the communities have entered into interim farm management with the previous owners through lease agreement (Dept. Agric, 2009).

Land Redistribution and Restitution programme are negatively affected by post settlement support to land reform beneficiaries which is insufficient (only CASP), infighting amongst the group members and lack of agricultural skills by land reform beneficiaries, lack of agricultural business by communities, insufficient post settlement support especially financially and dilapidated infrastructure.

The National Development Plan seeks to create a South African economy that is more inclusive, more dynamic and in which, the fruits of growth are shared more equitably. The plan envisages an economy that serves the needs of all South Africans. In 2030, the economy should be close to full employment; equip people with the skills they need. Government's New Growth Path aims to create 5 million new jobs by 2020.

#### Regional Economic Development and Integration

Vhembe has parts of the two Trans Frontier Parks that involve four countries. The Kruger National Park of South Africa, Gonarezhou of Zimbabwe and Limpopo National Park of Mozambique form the Great Limpopo Trans frontier. Mapungubwe National Park of South Africa, Tuli Circle Safari Area in Zimbabwe, and Northern Tuli Game Reserve of Botswana are integrated to form Limpopo-Shashe Trans frontier Park. This presents Vhembe with a great potential to grow in the tourism sector.

Vhembe is strategically located to SDAC markets as it is easy for companies to access these markets through the three border gates found in Vhembe. The district has a twining agreement with Buhera municipality while Musina municipality with Beitbridge rural district council in Zimbabwe.

#### 6.3 Spatial planning and management

The National Spatial Development Framework seeks to make a bold and decisive contribution to bring a peaceful, prosperous and truly transformed South Africa, as articulated in the freedom charter, the Reconstruction and Development Programme and the National Development Plan.

The 2050 National Development Vision is provided which serves to make: (1) the future more tangible and (2) our infrastructure investment and development spending actions more measurable in terms of moving our country from where it is now to where we want to be. In order to: (1) give spatial expression to the National Spatial Development Vision, and (2) support the shifts that need to be made in accordance with the new National

Spatial Development Logic, a series of 'National Spatial Development Levers' were developed which are as follows:

- Urban and Regions as engines of National Transformation, Innovations and inclusive Economic Growth;
- National Spatial Development Corridors as incubators and drivers of new economies and quality Human Settlements;
- Productive Rural Regions as drivers of National Rural Transitions and cornerstones of our National Resource foundation;
- A National Spatial Social Service Provisioning Model to ensure effective, affordable and equitable social delivery;
- A National Ecological Infrastructure System to Ensure a shared, Resilient and Sustainable National Natural Resource Foundation;
- A National Transport, Communications and Energy Infrastructure Network to ensure a shared, inclusive and Sustainable Economy.

The province has a Spatial Development Framework which is a provincial space planning and development policy providing the guiding principles for selecting the preferred physical, economic, and social growth and development investment decisions with which to achieve efficient settlement pattern and functionality closely related to socio-economic growth objectives; hierarchy of settlements and provides the basis for interpretation and understanding the development potential of the provincial space economy and infrastructure investment scenario to be used in decision-making and Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) to deal with the contribution from Limpopo Province to the National Development Plan objectives and national MTSF, provide framework for the strategic plan for each provincial government as well as IDPs and sector plans of district and local municipalities; create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organized labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objective and encourage citizens to become active in promoting higher standard of living within their communities.

District has SDF which is aligned to NSDP, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013, Limpopo Spatial Development Framework, National Development Plan and Limpopo Development Plan which deals with spatial issues. The local municipalities have SDF and LUMS aligned to above plans.

**SECTION 7: STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT** 

**SECTION 7: STATUS QUO ASSESSMENT** 

**KPA: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRUSTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT** 

**CLUSTER: SOCIAL** 

7. STATUS QUO

7.1 SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY AREA

**Environmental and natural resource management** 

Thulamela municipality has an Integrated Waste Management Plan and Environment Management Plan which are all in line with environment legislations such National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998,

Environmental Conservation Act 73 of 1989 and etc.

Thulamela Local Municipality forms part of the Vhembe District Environmental Education Forum, Vhembe

District Environmental Management Forum, Thulamela Disaster Management Forum, Thulamela Recycling

Forum and Limpopo Air Quality Management Forum.

116

#### **CLIMATE**

The Thulamela municipality is classified as a sub-tropical type climate, with the majority of rain falling within the summer months from October until March. The mean annual precipitation for the Thulamela Local Municipality (Figure 7.1) ranges between 400mm (northern and north-eastern section) and more than a 1 000mm (south-western section) with an average of approximately 800mm (Nell & Van der Walt, 2017).

Figure 7.1: Long-term median annual rainfall

The long-term average maximum temperatures range in January from 340C in the northeast to 260C in southwest (Figure 7.2). The long-term average July minimum temperature ranges from 50C in the west to 120C in the northeast. Climatic conditions in Thulamela, with warm frost-free winters and summers are suitable for the production of a wide range of annual and perennial crops under irrigation (Nell & Van der Walt, 2017).

The prevailing wind direction is east to southeast in both the summer and the winter months. The average wind speed is

11km/h in the summer and 15km/hr in the winter.

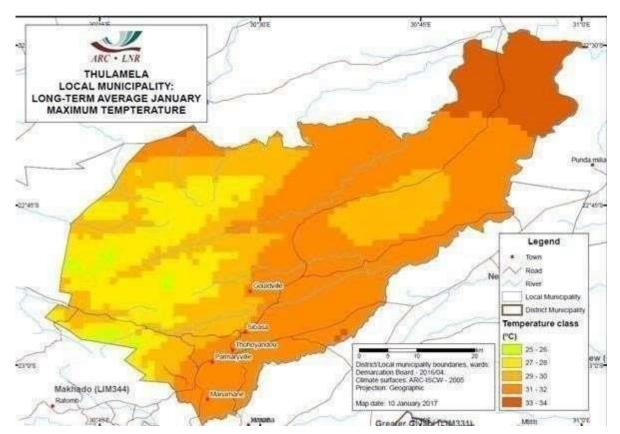


Figure 7.1: Long-term median annual maximum temperatures

## **CLIMATE CHANGE**

Climate change is generally accepted as the rise in global temperatures which affects the long term weather patterns by altering processes such as hydrological cycles. The Limpopo region has already experienced a number of droughts and floods. Currently, the increase in water stress resulting from the decrease in rainfall in the region is affecting agricultural yields which affects food security. Much of the agriculture is rain fed rather than irrigated therefore the decrease in rainfall impacts the poorer regions more negatively than the commercial farmers who have access to infrastructure such as dams, canals, irrigation etc. The future temperature and rainfall patterns for the Thulamela Municipality have been modelled and reflected in the dashboard below. The temperature variance is less significant and a slight increase in temperate can be expected until 2030. The rainfall variance however has a more significant impact as wetter and especially the dryer cycles increase the socio-economic vulnerability of the region as the water resource availability has a direct impact on agriculture (OABS, 2017).

The Municipality has projects that are implemented to respond to climate change. The one project that was done in the

(2022/2023) is the Upgrading of Muledane block J streets and traffic cycle was constructed to reduce the carbon emission from vehicles. The municipality also has in the 2023/24 financial year have project to install solar panela at the Municipal head office, Thohoyandou and also at the Tshilamba Sub-office

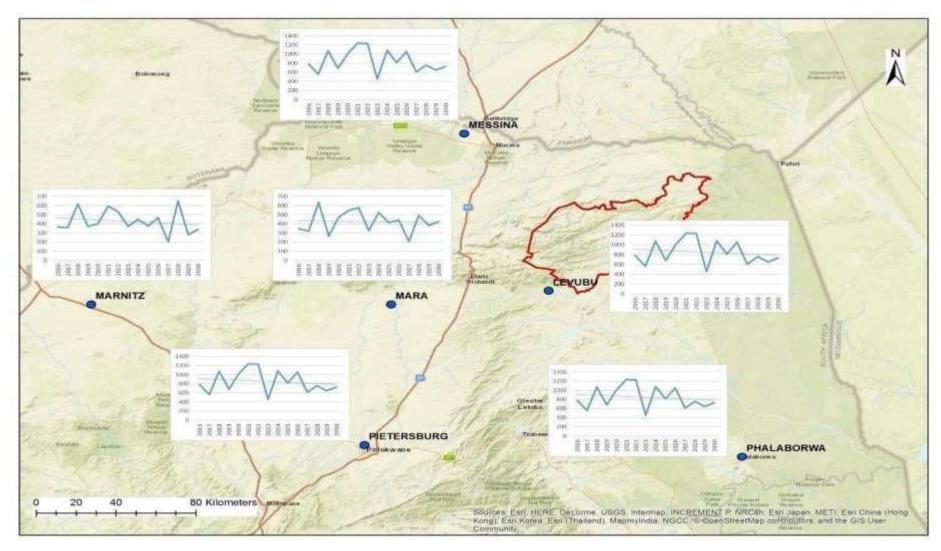


Figure 7.2: Thulamela Rainfall Predictions (Source: OABS, 2017)

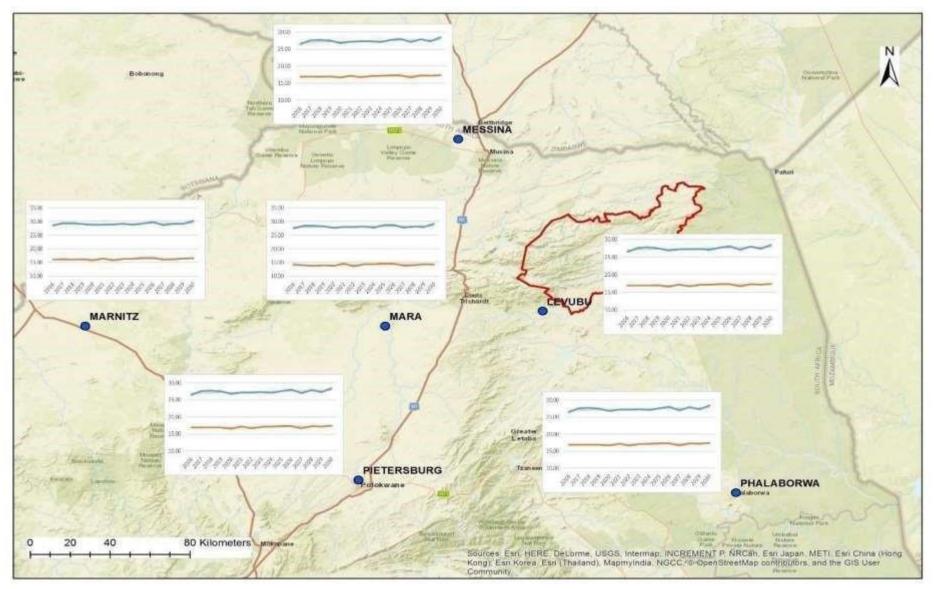


Figure 7.3: Thulamela Temperature Predictions (Source: OABS, 2017)

According to the Limpopo Outlook Report, 2016, the future climate change predictions will include the following impacts:

- Decrease in summer rainfall;
- Decrease in river flow leading to water shortages;
- Increase in evapotranspiration and decrease in soil moisture;
- Reduced water levels in boreholes and recharge of groundwater;
- Increase in extreme weather patterns such as flooding and droughts.

As a result, on the impacts mentioned above, the following effects will occur in the agricultural sector:

- Decrease in crop productivity;
- Decrease in food security;
- Increase in temperature will result in increased irrigation needs;
- Decrease in soil moisture content;
- Increase in disease, pests etc. will affect livestock as well as human livelihoods.

The Thulamela Municipality has been classified according to the Vulnerability Index (based on climate related impacts and ability to adapt) as highly vulnerable (Limpopo Outlook Report, 2016). The agricultural sector in particular, according to the most recent Limpopo Vulnerability Assessment, is extremely vulnerable to climate change. (Limpopo Outlook

Report, 2016).

There have been a number of climate change strategies, adaptation plans and response tools implemented in the region such as the Limpopo Green Economy and Climate Change Response (2011), Climate Change Response Tool for

Municipalities in Limpopo (2013) and the Provincial Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment and Adaptation Strategies Project (2015) however, the lack of responsiveness and governance at the local municipal level is seen to be the biggest hindrance to any form of climate change action plan (Limpopo Outlook Report, 2016).

Future agricultural plans should take into account as much of the new technology as possible such as the use of slow drip irrigation, mulching, alternative crops such as drought resistant cactus pear etc.

There is also a climate risk profile report that was developed for the Thohoyandou Node that serves to identify the risk, vulnerability and the mitigation measures for the Thulamela Area.

## **AIR QUALITY**

Thulamela Local Municipality is generally none industrial and therefore can be considered as having limited contribution to the emission of air pollutants. However, there are identifiable sources of air pollution in the municipality. Agricultural activities such as ploughing and harvesting, pest control, spraying of nitrogen fertilizers, agro-processes, agriculture landfills, etc. all release air pollutants into atmosphere. Commercial activities such as light industries, bakeries, restaurants, natural gas heating, land clearing burning, dry cleaning, prinking wood stoves, backyard burning, welding shops, space heating, building construction/demolition, gravel pits, metal degreasing, printing lnks, glues adhesives and sealants, and paint applications contribute to

pollution. The fugitive emissions from brickworks (e.g. Vhavenda Brickworks) also contribute to air pollution. Other sources of pollution include light and heavy motor vehicle emissions and wildfires (TLM SDF, 2019).

# Adverse effects of global warming

Global warming's massive impact on social, economic, and physical health are areas for great distress. Scientists agree

that the earth's rising temperatures are fuelling longer and hotter heat waves, more frequent droughts irregular rainfall

and extreme weather patterns.

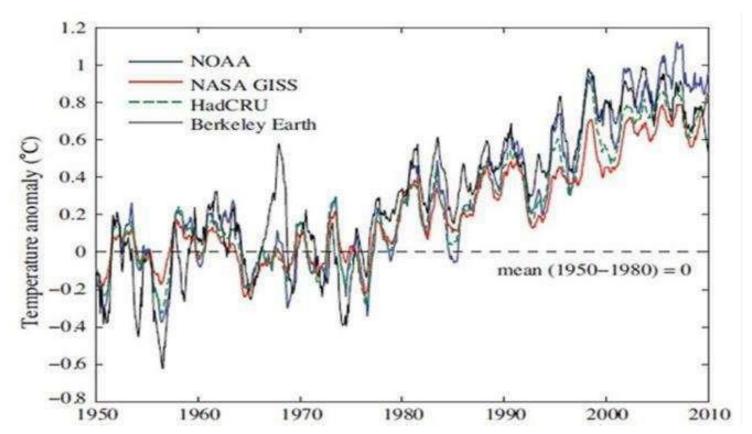


Figure 7.4. Evidence of Global Rise in Temperature.

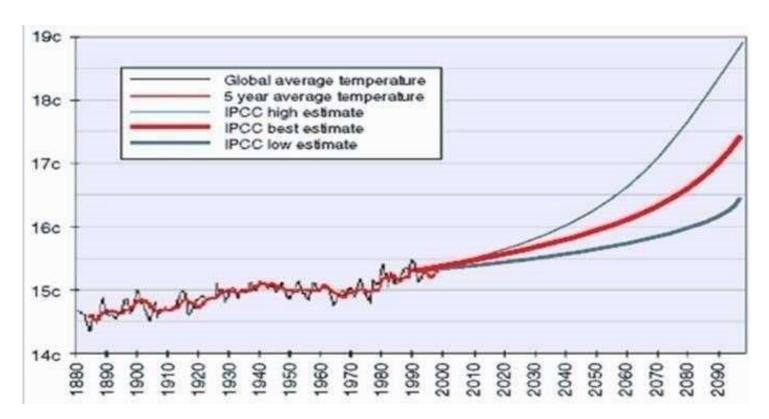


Figure 7.5: Predicted Global Rise in Temperature.

Figures 7.4 and 7.5, its evident that there is a steady increase in the maximum temperature in Vhembe district municipality. The average yearly maximum temperature from 1980 to 2014 during summer was 37° C. Fig 2 displays a steady increase in the maximum temperature as observed from 1922 to 2014, which was the highest maximum temperature recorded, 2015 yielded 37.4° C (VDM, 2015).



Figure 7.6: Effects of drought at Nandoni dam (VDM, 2016)

The Municipality is also in the process of appointing an environmental officer that will be responsible for dealing with issues of climate change mitigation and adaptation, integrating climate change into projects, manage environmental risk assessment and monitoring, provide environmental impact assessment and provide waste management services.

#### **HERITAGE RESOURCES**

Thulamela has incredibly rich cultural and historic resource base with unique features that include the sacred Lake Fundudzi, the holy Thathe Vondo Forest and Tshatshingo Potholes. These sites are of significant tourism importance as they are vital economic drivers. Cultural and historic sites include the following:

• Phiphidi Waterfall;

- Thathe Vondo Forest;
- Lake Fundudzi:
- Tshatshingo Potholes;
- Nandoni Dam;
- Mphaphuli Cycad Reserve; and
- African Ivory Route Camp (Fundudzi/Tshivhase) (TLM SDF, 2019).

#### **TOPOGRAPHY**

The change in topography (altitude and relief) gives rise to varied climatic characteristics in the area. The area is gently undulating with prominent mountains such as the Soutpansberg. The Thulamela topography is an important aspect when considering the environmental parameters for agriculture in the region. The majority of the land with a more gradual gradient is occupied with a high population concentration while the steeper mountain slopes are mostly unsuitable for agricultural use due to the high potential for soil erosion.

Some mountain slopes have been utilised for pine plantations which benefit from the additional moisture available in the form of fog harvesting (OABS, 2017).

#### **HYDROLOGY**

Thulamela Local Municipality is well-drained by dendritic perennial rivers such as the Mutale, Mushindudi, Mutangwi and Tshinane, as well as the Luvuvhu River. All the rivers empty their water into the Limpopo River, which is also a border between South Africa and Zimbabwe (OABS, 2017).

The municipal area hosts five (5) notable water bodies which are Vondo, Damani, Nandoni dams and Mbwedi and Fundudzi lakes. These dams belong to the Department of Water and Sanitation and used as water supply in the region.

Nandoni Dam is the major source of water for the Vhembe District and the northern parts of the Mopani District (TLM SDF,

2019).

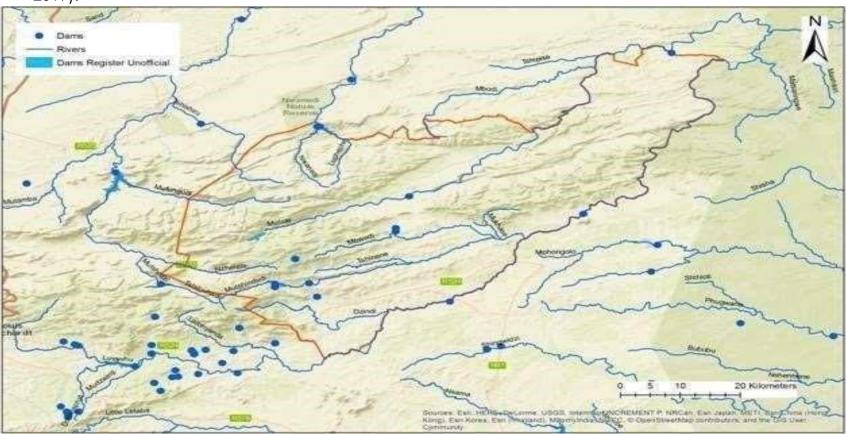


Figure 7.8: Rivers and dams located within the Thulamela municipal region. (Source: OABS, 2017)

Below is the list of wetlands that are being rehabilitated within the Thulamela Local Municipality:

# Working for Wetlands Progress on Wetlands under rehabilitation summary

Provi nce	Project	Nearest Town	District	Wetland Name			Target No of	Co-ordina	tes
	Name		Municipality		Wetland referenc	Wetla nd	wetlan ds	Lat	Long
					e number	Size			
	Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Nyahalwe	A92B-02	41	1	-22,453	30,314
	Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Tshamushoka 1	A92B-17 -	1	1	-22,572	30,806
	Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Tshamushoka 1	A92B-17 - B	8	1	S 22 <sup>0</sup> 34 <sup>1</sup> 23.2 <sup>11</sup>	E 30 <sup>0</sup> 48 <sup>II</sup> 13.2 <sup>II</sup>

Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Tshamushoka 1	A92B-17 - C			S 22 <sup>0</sup> 34 <sup>1</sup> 16.9 <sup>11</sup>	E 30º 48 <sup>II</sup> 16.8 <sup>II</sup>
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Tshamushoka 1	A92B-17 - D	6	1	S 30 <sup>0</sup> 34 <sub>1</sub> 18.2 <sub>11</sub>	E 30º 48 <sup>1</sup> 14.8 <sup>11</sup>
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Tshamushoka 2	A92B-18	2	1	22°34'31. 10"S	30°48'16.4 0"E
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Lake Fundudzi	A92A-01 - A	15	1	-22,878	30,301
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Lakefundudzi Lke View	A92A-01 - B	4.4		S22 52 44.7	E30 15 55.0

Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Tshiheni	A92A-01 - C	2	1	S22 52 56. 84	E30 17 59.91
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Makuleni	A92A-01 - D	5	1	S22 49 54.0	E30 16 52.7
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Lake Fundudzi Main river	A92A-01 - E	5	1	S22 53 18.8	E30 18 50.6
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Plantation East	A92A-01 - F	10	1	S22 53 50.6	E30 19 50.8
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Plantation N East	A92A-01 - G	3	1	S22 53 36.3	E30 20 10.8

Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Plantation Central	A92A-01 - H	2	1	S22 53 44.4	E30 19 47.2
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Plantation West	A92A-01	10	1	S22 53 19.4	E30 18 50.6
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Plantation S West	A92A-01 - J	15	1	S22 53 42.9	E30 17 41.7
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Lake Waterfall	A92A-01 - K	11	1	22°52'43. 90"S	30°18'03.3 0"E
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Lwama-Tshedzi	A91G-01	12,5	1	22°40'52. 2"S	30°37'41.1 "E
Mutale	Thohoyandou	DC 34 Vhembe	Lwama-Tshedzi	A91G-01 - B	7	1	22°47'55. 80"S	30°37'38.7 0"E

## **GEOLOGY**

According to the South African Council of Geoscience the geology of the Thulamela municipal area is dominated by Soutpansberg Group rocks which give rise to a wedge-shaped mountainous terrain where the Soutpansberg mountain range forms an escarpment along the north-eastern and north-western part of the municipal area. The Soutpansberg

Group represents a volcano-sedimentary succession which is subdivided into seven formations and as reflected in Plan 2.8 (Geology & Economic Geology) this group is dominated by the following rock types: basalts, sandstone, quartzitic sandstone, shale, graphites, magnesite and conglomerates as well as some coal deposits (TLM SDF, 2019).

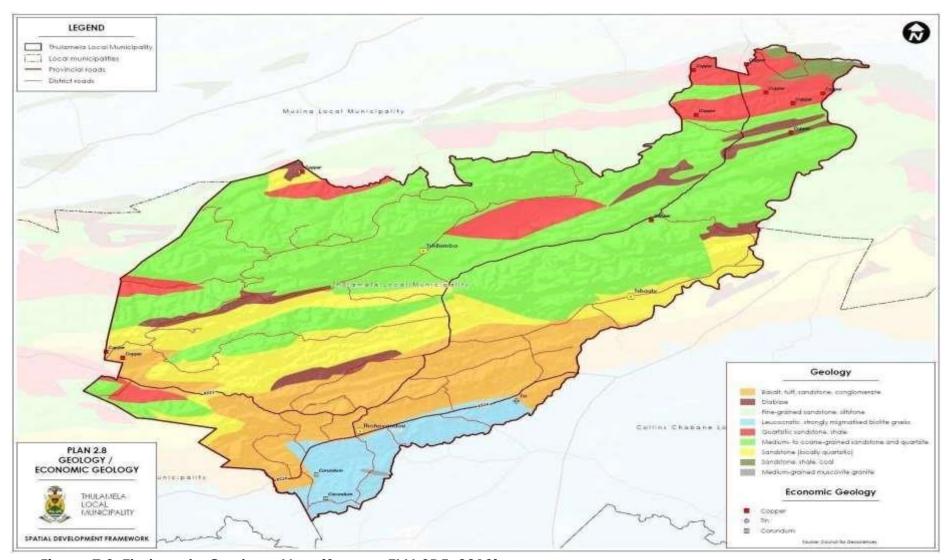


Figure 7.9: Thulamela Geology Map (Source: TLM SDF, 2019) Vhembe Biosphere Reserve

Thulamela local municipality forms part of the five local municipalities that constitute the Vhembe Biosphere Reserve (VBR) areas of the Limpopo Province. The other local municipalities are: Blouberg, Musina, Makhado,

and Collins Chabane. A portion of the Kruger National Park, north of the Shingwedzi River, is also included. The VBR aims to conserve the area's uniquely biodiverse environment, while simultaneously supporting and promoting much needed sustainable development. Biosphere Reserves are custodians of, and co-enablers for collaborative and synergetic actions in the landscape. The UNESCO recognition elevates Biosphere Reserves to an international level (UNESCO,2018). The main functions of the biosphere reserves are to promote social and economic development, to protect biodiversity and to be the focus for research and education (Mphidi, 2019). MAN and biosphere's objectives for 2015-2025 were derived directly from the function of the biosphere reserve identified in the statutory framework of the World network of biosphere reserve.

#### **SOIL AND VEGETATION**

In general soil production potential decreases from high potential soils in the southwest to relatively poor potential soils in the northeast. With proper irrigation planning and management, sub-surface drainage and reclamation for salinity and sodicity are not required for most areas (Nell & Van der Walt, 2017).

A total of 2 500ha irrigable soils were broadly identified. Of these 1 000ha encompass existing or abandoned irrigation schemes, while the remaining 1 500 ha represented areas where new irrigation could be developed. It should be emphasized that these areas are gross and approximate and can only be finalised after detailed soil surveys. The Luvuvhu irrigation area found within Thulamela Local Municipality has one of the highest agricultural potential for the production of fruits and crops such as avocados, macadamia, mangos, citrus and paprika. However, high population concentrations pose limits to the production potential of this area. They occupy high potential agricultural land and place a lot of pressure on the water resources. Diverse plant communities are found within the area, and the Vhembe Biosphere Reserve falls within this municipality. Several grasslands with scattered trees, short open woodland and bushes of different kinds cover the entire

municipality. This district falls within the Greater Savanna Biome. There are finger grasses, herbaceous plants, wooded plants, grasslands and farmlands within the area (OABS, 2017).

The are projects that are aimed at removing alien invasive species that deplete the water resource. The Name of the project that is being implemented within the Municipality is LP Soutpansberg WFW Project with a budget of R66 100 294,48. The project duration is from 01 August 2023 to 30 September 2028 with 248 work opportunities at the following catchment: A80E, A80A, A80C, A91A, A91B, A91C, A91D, A92C, A92D, A71K, A80H, A71H1, A71D.

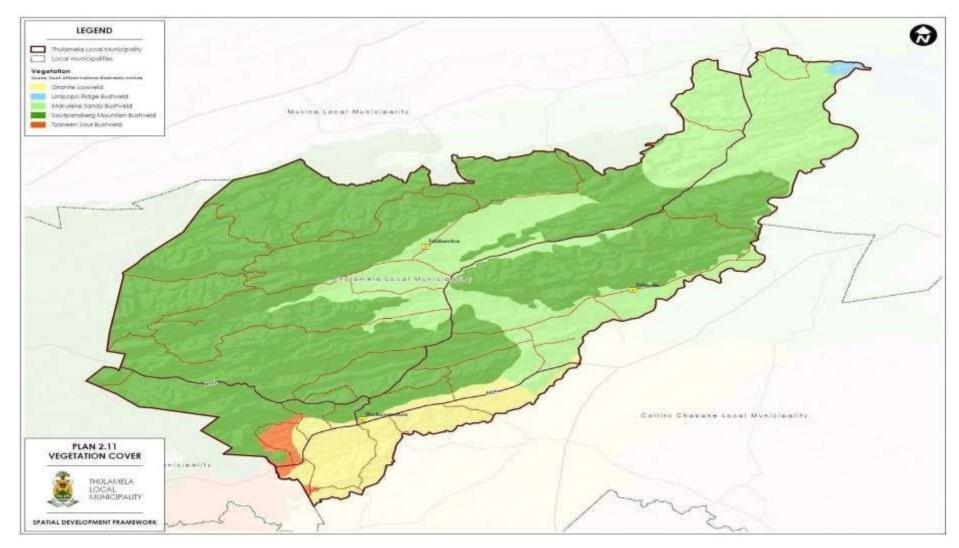


Figure 7.10: Thulamela Vegetation Cover Map (Source: TLM SDF, 2019)

# Reference

Eghosa, U.S. 2015. An Assessment of Household's Energy Use, Emission and Deforestation in The Thulamela Municipality. Masters research

dissertation university of Venda.

Mphidi, M.F. 2019. The Effectiveness of Biosphere Reserve as A Tool for Sustainable Natural Resource Management in Vhembe District

Municipality, Limpopo Province, South Africa

OABS Development (Pty) Ltd. 2017. Horticultural Development Plan for The Thulamela Local Municipality. Post-harvest innovative programme.

UNESCO, 2018. UNESCO designates Biosphere Reserves in accordance with its Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme.

Limpopo Environmental Outlook Report (LEOR). 2016: Chapter 10: Air Quality and Atmosphere for the Limpopo Province, South Africa.

Thulamela Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework, 2019

Month	Stats	Fines	Pending
April	10	10	-

May	11	11	-
June	0	0	-
July	2	2	-
August	1	1	-
September	3	3	-
October	3	3	-

November	3	3	1
December	0	0	-
January	0	0	-
February	0	0	-
March	2	2	-

Table 7.1: Deforestation Statistics for Thulamela (Source: LEDET, 2021)

Month 2021	Stats	Fines	Pending
April	1	1	-
May	5	5	-
June	0	0	-
July	2	2	-
August	5	3	2
September	3	3	-

Table 7.2: Deforestation statistics for 2021 (Source: LEDET, 2021) x

Table 7.3: Status of Thulamela Landfill Site

MUNICIPALITY	Permitted/ Licensed	Status	Not Permitted/ illegal	Status
Thulamela	Thohoyandou Landfill	Operational	N/A	N/A
	Gundani Landfill	Under Construction	N/A	N/A
	Makwilidza Landfill	Not operational	N/A	N/A

# **Waste Management**

#### Service Standards or Norms & Standards

- ❖ Town- refuse is collected everyday
- Residential- refuse is collected once per week
- Rural area- refuse is collected once per week

## **Service Delivery Challenges**

☐ Access road for refuse collection in residential area are gravel and not maintained all the time.

#### • Waste Collection in Thulamela

Thulamela local municipality has a designated waste management officer (Manager: Environment and Waste Management).

Thulamela Municipality is responsible for waste collection to 60034 households.

The following areas are receiving the services: Makwarela, Thohoyandou, Shayandima, Thohoyandou Block F, Thohoyandou Block

J, Maniini, Thohoyandou Golgotha, Thohoyandou Block G, Thohoyandou N, Thohoyandou P-East, Unit C, Mbaleni, Thohoyandou A, Thohoyandou Q, Unit D and Tshishushuru. The service is also provided at the following CBD: Thohoyandou, Sibasa and Mutale CBD.

Extension of refuse removal service has been done to the following villages, Mulodi, Phalama, Khubvi, Makonde, Lwamondo, Tswinga, Khumbe, Tshidzete, Tshalovha. Areas that are not serviced at household level are serviced at (RDP) level, along the main roads and collection is also done on the Nappy Stands.

Waste collection in the Municipality is characterized by urban and rural areas. Thulamela municipality collect 5761 cubic metres respectively at around 59 097 households. Waste collection in rural areas is not done systematically therefore villages in rural areas constitute backlog. There are transfer stations that are established in Rural Areas namely Tshikombani, Tshaulu, Makonde. The collection is done once a week in the proclaimed areas and every day in the CBDs.

#### General duty in terms of waste management

The municipality strives to implement the waste management hierarchy in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No.59 of 2008), thus prioritising reduces, re-use and recycle. Currently the business within the Thohoyandou CBD sort at source and the recycling companies collect the recyclables. There are also reclaimers in town that reclaims waste in and around businesses at Thohoyandou, Sibasa and Tshilamba. Waste that is disposed at the landfill site is also reclaimed for recycling by reclaimers that are registered within the municipality. The data of the waste that is disposed and recycled at the municipality is captured at The South African Waste Information System (SAWIS).

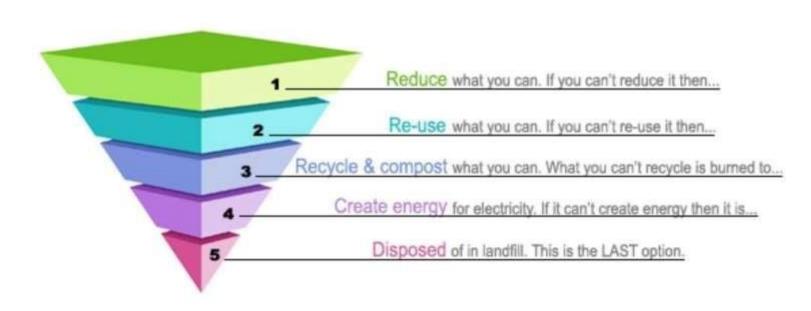


Diagram: waste management hierarchy

#### **TABLE 7.4**

Refuse disposal by Geography	
Filters:	
Geography	LIM343: Thulamela
Refuse disposal	

Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	60, 034
Removed by local authority/private company less often	625
Communal refuse dump	1,215
Own refuse dump	20, 330
No rubbish disposal	48, 117
Other	-
Unspecified	-
Not applicable	-
Total	130321

Source: STATS SA, 2016

#### **WASTE DISPOSAL SITES**

Thulamela municipality has 3 landfills sites out of which all of them are licensed (Muledane-Tswinga) and Gundani and Makwilidza





Figure 7.11: DUMPING AREAS AT THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

#### HEALTH SURVEILLANCE OF PREMISES

Food and Non Food Health surveillance of premises

Food inspection and monitoring is carried out to all food premises. Workshops and Trainings are done to food handlers. All food premises and food handlers are entitled to have Certificate of Acceptability. Food control committees are established and functional. Regular food sample runs is done to all food premises.

Health Surveillance of all premises is carried out regularly. The certificate of Fitness is issued to all Business premises to indicate that building do comply with minimum health requirements.

Inspection of mortuaries and funeral Parlors is routinely carried. Certificate of Competence is issued to Funeral Parlors which comply. Pauper burials are done by local municipalities with the support of funeral undertakers in some cases. The District Municipality Environmental Health Practitioners monitors pauper's burials and exhumation.

Water samples are carried out to monitor water quality around the District. Food sample runs are carried out as per schedule from National Department of Health. Waste management monitoring programs are done at all municipalities.

Trainings are done annually to Traditional healers for the establishment of Initiation schools. EHP has to monitoring all processes at the Initiation Schools.

Municipal Health Services also focuses on climate change, health and vector control issues. The program of chemicals management and hazardous substances management is being monitored.

Pictures below indicate food handling and Personal hygiene to our Food premises during 2017/18 financial years.

Figure 7.12



Table 7.5

Table 7.5:	Food Prem	ises inspectio	ns		
Financia I Year	Food Premises	Inspection frequencie	Food Condemned per units	Complia nce Notices	Legal

		\$	Units (unspecif ied)	KG	Litters	issued	Notices (Legal action) issued
2014/15	2500	8 000	19 270	35 145	789.9	15	-
2015/16	3600	3600	21011	41000	841	24	
2016/17	4600	4600	20 700	39 156	910	20	-

Source: VDM EHP, 2017

Disaster risk management

Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectorial and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation. Natural hazards and other disasters affect the country and impact the nation's development initiatives. The District developed Disaster Management Plan as required by the Disaster Management Act (Section 53). The aim of the plan is to establish uniform approach in assessing and monitoring disaster risks, implementation of integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes and effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery to inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction.

The poor conditions of Thulamela's roads constitute further risks of vehicles breakdowns and accidents when roads become dusty or slippery. The increase in population and variety of land use practices impose pressure on water resources and the future need for alternative resources.

Figure 7.13



**Source: VDM IDP Review 2016** 

Thulamela has a large proportion of the population that belongs to the African culture. The use of 'muti' contributes greatly to the unsustainable harvesting of bark and indigenous plant species. Overgrazing, bush encroachment, poor settlement planning and high-density rural areas is placing severe stress on the vegetation and soil. Drought periods only the worsen situation. Poor farming practices, especially by the subsistence farmers, leads to severe land degradation in the whole of the district. Thulamela has severe degradation along rivers where farming is practiced.

Table.7.6

Thulamela Disaster Risk Profile

Hydro	Biological Hazards:	Technological	Environmental	Geological hazards:
Meteorological Hazards:		Hazards	Degradation:	
Drought	Food poisoning	Dam failures	Air pollution	Landslide/ mudflow
Hail storms	Malaria	Derailment	Desertification	Earthquake
Cyclone	Foot and mouth 4 disease	Hazardous installations	Deforestation	
Severe Storm	Measles		Land degradation	
	Rabies (animals)	Hazardous material by rail	Soil Erosion	
Hurricane	Tuberculosis	Hazardous material by road		
Floods	Bilharzias			
	Cholera			
Lighting	Typhoid			
Fire	Diphtheria			

Figure 7.1: Erosional Geo hazards in the municipality 155

Source: IDP Review; 2019

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT CAMPAIGN**

DATE	EVENT	WARD NO	VENUE
07 April 2024 22 May 2024	Environmental Awareness and Clean-up campaign Environmental Awareness	10 19	Makonde Ha-Budeli and Mutoti
	and Clean-up campaign		
19 June 2024	World Environment Day Commemmoration	24	
			Phiphidi

26 July 2024 23 August 2024	Mandela Day Commemmoration Environmental Awareness and Clean-up campaign	15 33	Dzimauli Lwamondo
20 September 2024	Arbour Day Commemoration	16	Tshififi
30 September 2024	Prize-Giving Ceremony for Environmental Competitions	22	Thohoyandou Library Auditorium
18 October 2024	Environmental Awareness, Clean-up campaign and Tree planting	02	Matavhela

18 December 2024	Environmental Awareness and Clean-up campaign	22	Thohoyandou CBD
30 January 2024	Clean-up Campaign	23	Sibasa CBD
26 February 2025	World Wetlands Day Celebration	03	Tshilamba CBD
27 March 2024	Environmental Awareness and Clean-up campaign	36	Tswinga
30 April 2025	Environmental Awareness and Clean-up campaign	31	Gondeni

## LIMPOPO ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT AND TOURISM

#### LIST OF PROJECTS WHERE ENVIRONMENT IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) WAS CONDUCTED.

Project Title	Provincial Reference Number	LocalMunicipality	ActionStatus	Applicant	Decision Date	Estimated Cost
Proposed clerance of 62 hectares of indigenous vegetation for the purpose of establishing a residential township at Mangodi Villa on portion 22 of the farm Mpapuli within the Thulamela Local municipality of the Vhembe District.	12/1/9/2-V167	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	13/Mar/2024	35000000
Proposed construction of Deepark Resort on the farm Phaswane 275 MT on stand B15 Dimani Village within Thulamenla Local Municipality, Vhembe.	12/1/9/3-V79	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Khomola Maitele Sharon	03/Nov/2023	10000000
Proposed demarcation of 100sites at Fondwe Village on the farm Tonondwe 198 MT within the Thulamela Local Municipality in the Vhembe District.	12/1/9/1-V484	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	13/Mar/2024	10000000
Proposed demarcation of 320 sites at Manamani Village on the Farm Mpapuli 278 MT within Thulamela Local Municipality of the Vhembe District.	12/1/9/2-V168	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	14/Mar/2024	250000000
Proposed development of an executive meeting area and a lodge on erf J669 Thohoyandou in Muledana within the Thulamela Local Muncipality.	12/1/9/1-V460	Thulamela	Finalised Withdrawn	Rotenda Ramufhifhi	10/Oct/2023	5000000
Proposed filling station at Tshisele village on farm Mpapuli 278 MT	12/1/9/1-V462	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Thanga Trust	11/Oct/2023	2000000

The proposed clearance of 13 hectares of indigenous vegetation for the purpose of the establishment of a residential township at Makwilidza Village on the farm Thengwe 439 MT within Thulamela Local Municipality, Vhembe District.	12/1/9/1-V482	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	13/Mar/2024	12500000
The proposed construction of a filling station with associated infrastructure at Mahematshena village within the jurisdiction of Thulamela local municipality in Vhembe	12/1/9/1-V466	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Mrs Mukondeleli Grace Kanakana Katumba	05/Dec/2023	34000000
The proposed construction of a petroleum filling station at Vhufuli villiage on portion 101 of the farm Chibase 213 MT	12/1/9/1-V456	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	N/A	27/Sep/2023	3000000
The proposed construction of filling station with associated infrastructures at Tshishushuru village (Zwikwengwani) within the jurisdiction of Thulamela local municipality in Vhembe district	12/1/9/1-V472	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Mr Mugwedi Tshifhiwa Justice	05/Dec/2023	4000000
The proposed demarcation of 105 sites at Sivharavhoi Village on the farm Mphaphuli 444LT within the Thulamela Local Municipality in the Vhembe District.	12/1/9/1-V483	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	14/Mar/2024	7000000
The proposed demarcation of 200 sites at Mafhefhera Village on the farm Mphaphuli 444 MT within Thulamela Local Municipality in the Vhembe District.	12/1/9/2-V170	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	13/Mar/2024	200000
The proposed demarcation of 226 sites at MutavhananiVillage on the farm Mangundi 279 MT within Thulamela Local Municipality in Vhembe District.	12/1/9/2-V169	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	13/Mar/2024	16000000
The proposed demarcation of 88 sites at Tshisavula Village on the farm Thengwe 255 MT within the Thulamela Local Municipality in Vhembee District.	12/1/9/1-V485	Thulamela	Finalised Lapsed	Thulamela Local Municipality	13/Mar/2024	60000000
The proposed development of a filling station at Sibasa, Thohoyandou on portion 0 of the Farm Mphaphuli 278 MT	12/1/9/1-V457	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Mouthfull Catering and Cleaning	31/Jul/2023	3000000
The proposed establishment of Hospitality and entertainment center at Sidou on portion of farm Mangundi 279 MT within Thulamela Local Municipality.	12/1/9/1-V449	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Mummy and Sons projects and Construction cc	25/Jul/2023	2500000

The proposed establishment of Lwamondo Private Hospital and its associated infrastructure on portion(a portionof the remainder)of the farm Lomondo 252 Mt at Tshishushuru Village	12/1/9/1-V464	Thulamela	Finalised Authorised	Munaka Madilonge and Medical Projects	10/Oct/2023	6000000	ļ
---	---------------	-----------	----------------------	--	-------------	---------	---

The Municipality comments on all the EIA Project that are conducted within its jurisdiction.

Project Progress within the Community Services Department

	COMMUNITY SERVICES								
Thulamela Indigenous Games Platforms and Outdoor Gyms (MIG)	Thulamela In-House Team	Judy and Newie Projects (Pty) Ltd; Khudumile Trading CC	24 Nov 2022	31 August 2023	R6 000 000.00	R4 960 237.82	100%	Completed on 16 Oct 2023	None
Tshikombani Traffic Testing Station	Tshashu Consulting Engineers	TTR Infrastructur e Developers	30 July 2021	30 Jun 2022 28 Apr 2023 06 Sep 2023 30 Nov 2023	R38 626 328.31	R37 000 165.57	98%	On practical completed on 11 Dec 2023	None

Thohoyandou Landfill Cell (MIG)	Uranus Consulting Engineers	ТВС	ТВС	ТВС	R25 668 599.39	R2 861 777.86	0%	On tender adjudication	None
Gundani Landfill Cell (MIG)	Uranus Consulting Engineers	TBC	TBC	ТВС	R11 054 417.92	R1 463 715.74	0%	On tender adjudication	None
Thulamela Waste Management Vehicles 2023 (MIG)	Thulamela In-House Team	Kura Uone Group; Key Spirit Trading 218CC; Isipho Capital Motors	26 April 2023	26 July 2023	R13 700 184.98	R13 700 184.98	100%	Completed on 08 Aug 2023	None

## 7.2 KPA: BASIC SERVICE AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT CLUSTER: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVEOLPMENT PRIORITY AREA.

#### **INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS**

The strategic objectives of the priority area are to have accessible basic and infrastructure services. The intention is to provide services to all household in sustainable manner.

Service delivery is the provision of services with aim of improving levels and quality of life in terms of the powers and functions as stipulated in the Constitution in section 156 and 229 and in the Municipal System Act 117 of 1998, chapter 5, section 83 and 84

National Development Plan indicate that to achieve the sustainable and inclusive growth by 2030 south Africa need to invest in a strong network of economic infrastructure designed to support the country's long-term objectives. This is possible if there is

targeted development of transport, energy, water resources, and information and communication technology (ICT) networks. South Africa has relatively good core network of national economic infrastructure. The challenge is to maintain and grow it to address the demands of economy effectively and efficiently. Current investment level is insufficient and maintenance programmes are seriously lagging. Government can achieve better outcome by improving coordination of integrated development approaches, particularly by pivotal development points, to ensure full benefits for the country. The district therefore aims to improve access to water through provision, operation and maintenance of socio-economic water Infrastructure. To show the intention to improve the access to service the district has Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment Plan (CIIP) to deal with district infrastructure development. This is in line with National Development Plan Vision 2030. The district has Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) to deal with water and sanitation infrastructure as water services authority and provider. Eskom has Energy Master Plan to deal with electricity infrastructure. Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) of the district deals with transport services

1996 Constitution guarantees the rights to basic amount of water and basic Sanitation services that is affordable. Strategic framework for services defines basic water supply services as the provision of basic water supply facilities, the sustainable operation of facilities and the communication of good water use, hygiene and related practices. Water should be available for at least 350 days per year and not interrupted more than 48 consecutive hours per incidents

#### STATE OF WATER AND SANITATION IN VHEMBE DISTRICT.

#### **Water Resource Development and Demand Management**

The sources of water in the Thulamela municipality are from dams, weirs and boreholes. The number of dams are: Nandoni, Vondo, Damani, Tshirovha dams. Weirs are: Khalavha.

The RSA 1996 Constitution guarantees the rights to basic supply facility is defined as the infrastructure necessary to supply 25 litres of potable water per person per day supplied within 200 meters of the household and with a minimum flow of 10 litres per

minutes in case of communal water points or 6000 litres of portable water supplied per formal connection per months in case of yard and household connections. Vhembe District Municipality is a Water Service Authority and Provider. The district purchase of portable se bulk raw water from the Department of Water Affairs, then process or clean the water for reticulation. The goal of Vhembe District Municipality WSA is to supply every household with an adequate and reliable water supply and to manage the water supply services in an affordable, equitable and sustainable manner.

There is a huge water and sanitation backlog in the area. The National target is to achieve at least a basic level of water and sanitation service for all by 2014. A large number of households already have access to water; however, upgrading, resource extension, operation and maintenance as well as refurbishment needs are immense. Infrastructure upgrading and refurbishment are the major problem: project like

Tshifudi ground water upgrading, Vondo Water Works refurbishment (Filters).

#### 1.OVERVIEW

• The Department of Water and Sanitation is the custodian of South Africa's water resources. It also has an overriding responsibility for water services provided by local government.

• While striving to ensure that all South Africans gain access to clean water and safe sanitation, the water sector also promotes effective and efficient water resources management to ensure sustainable economic and social development.

#### Sec 24- Everyone has the right-

- (a) To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generation, through reasonable and other measures that-
- (b) To an environment that is not harmful to their health or wellbeing; and

(i) Prevent pollution and ecological degradation (ii) Promote conservation; and (iii) Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting economic and social development.

Sec 27(1)(b) - **Health care**, food, water and social security

Everyone has the right to have access to- (b) Sufficient food and water

**LEGISLATIVE MANDATE** • The Department is mandate to enforce the Water

Services Act (108 of 1997) and National Water Act (36 of 1998) p	rovide the legislative framework within which water supply and sanitation services and
water use need to take place. The overall objective of the Wa	ter Services Act (108 of 1997) :

• Is to assist municipalities to undertake their role as water services authorities, and to look after the interests of consumers. It is also to clarify the role of other water services institutions, especially water services providers and water boards National Water Act (36 of 1998):

• It is in terms of this Act that a municipality obtains use of the water that it requires for distribution to its consumers. This Act also governs how a municipality may return effluent and other waste water back to the water resource.

#### **Regulatory Responsibility**

- DWA is responsible for the regulation of water services [Section 62 of the Water Services Act (No. 108 of 1997)] Responsible for defining norms and standards (Section 9 of the Water Services Act)
- Approaches to regulation:
- Punitive regulation
- Incentive based regulation (Blue /Green Drop Certification)
- Risk based targeted regulation

BACKGROU	JND
----------	-----

 Vhembe DM is the WSA in its area of jurisdiction comprising of four Local Municipalities viz: Musina, Makhado, Collins Chabane LM and Thulamela LM

- The District Population is approximately 1 393 948 residing in 821 settlements.
- 89.7 % population reside in rural area and the remaining in population reside in towns
- There are 21 water treatment works in the District and five (5) ground water schemes, the total design capacity is 229.5 ML/d ,currently producing less than 186.6 ML/d with the overall performance of not more than 81.31%

• The Municipality has 14 Wastewater treatment works, of which 2022 Green drop report shows, the municipality move from **12% to 24%** overal, of which a Green drop action plan has been developed and currently on implementation

•	The overall 2023 Municipal Blue Drop score for 17 water supply system is 63.78% and has improved from the 2014 Blue Drop score of 39.35%.
•	Thohoyandou and Makhado are amongst the biggest wastewater Treatment Works in the District.

• The district area has been generally experiencing water shortages due to various causes, viz, **Dilapidated and aging infrastructure**Unauthorised water connections

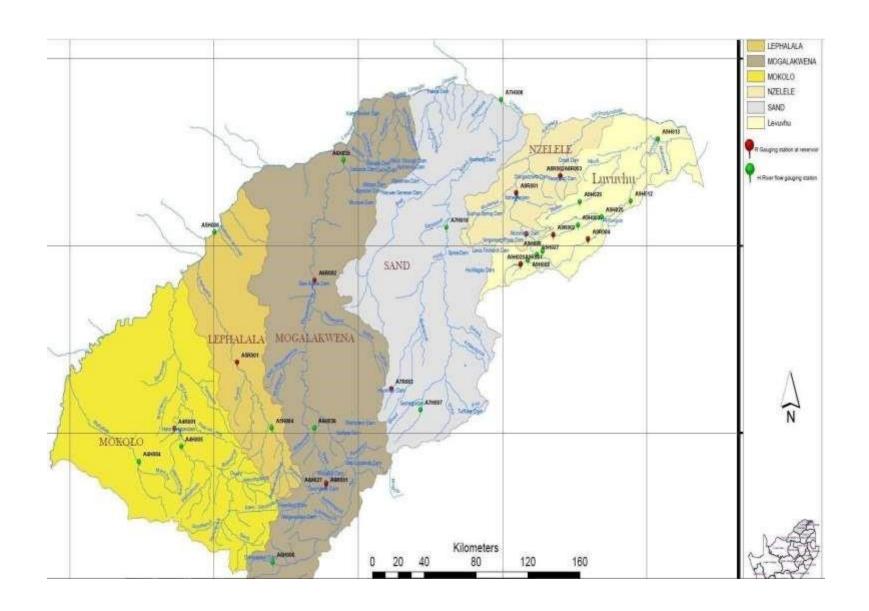
Growing communities
Climate change (e.g. Drought)
Load Shedding

2.WATER AVAILABILITY

#### **SURFACE WATER SOURCES**

**2.1 Limpopo Water Management Area** • Vhembe District have 24 Water schemes both surface Water and ground water

- There are nine(9) strategic dams which are Albasini,Luphephe,Nwanedi,Mutshedzi,Tshakhuma,Vondo,Nandoni,Nzhelele and Damani.
- Middle Letaba dam is across border dam serving both Vhembe and Mopani district.
- The Biggest dam is the Nandoni dam with the capacity of 164 000 000 Million Cubic meter and located under Thulamela Local Municipality.



Avera ge Capaci ty for		Full Suppl y Capac	Current Capacity in Millions m <sup>3</sup>	Capa city in %	Capa city in %	Current Capa city in
po WMA 1(%)		ity in Millions m³		Previou s Year	Previous Week	%
89,6	Mokolo	145,77	126,57	102,50	86,50	86,8
	Doorndr aai	43,76	41,77	98,50	92,90	95,4



Hout River	6,63	5,87	85,90	88,60	88,60
Nzhelele	51,23	43,36	93,50	78,10	84,6
Lupheph e	13,98	11,49	85,40	78,20	82,20
Nwaned zi	5,14	4,09	84,00	51,60	79,5
Mutshed zi	2,34	2,38	94,80	100,60	101,8
Albasini	28,20	27,04	97,50	94,00	95,90
Vondo	30,45	26,16	101,00	85,90	85,90
Nandoni	166,11	169,52	100,90	98,00	102,10
					223

## Dam Capacity and Percentage Limpopo WMA 1 01 January 2024

Full Supply Capacity Average (%)	Dam	Full Supply Capacity in Millions m <sup>3</sup>	Current Capacity in Millions m <sup>3</sup>	Capacity in % Previous	Capacity in % Previous Week	Current Capacity in %
Olifants WMA				Year		- Carano coa
	Rust de Winter	28,19	28,48	102,70	100,50	101,1
	Tonteldoos	0,19	0,19	100,90	100,80	100,5
	Vlugkraal	0,44	0,44	100,20	100,60	100,0
	De Hoop	348,70	353,43	100,90	100,10	101,4
	Flag Boshielo	185,13	186,98	110,60	91,60	101,0
	Klaserie	5,60	5,76	99,70	102,50	102,8
	Tours	6,08	6,11	99,90	98,40	100,5
	Ebenezer	69,14	62,91	97,90	88,80	91,0
77,7	Hans Merensky	1,23	1,26	102,30	101,50	103,1
	Magoebaskloof	4,84	4,87	100,60	100,20	100,6
	Vergelegen	0,25	0,26	100,30	96,80	101,3
	Tzaneen	114,28	77,43	80,60	64,10	67,8
	Dap Naude	1,94	1,53	102,00	78,80	78,8
	Middle-Letaba	171,93	5,74	0,80	3,10	3,3
	Thabina	3,09	3,12	100,58	100,03	101,0
	Nsami	21,87	10,88	46,10	47,00	49,7
	Modjadji	7,20	3,88	36,20	53,90	53,9

## WATER ALLOCATION PER SECTOR

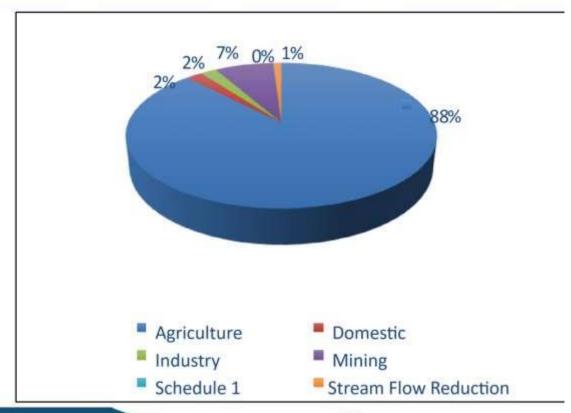
Sector	Agriculture	Domestic	Industry	Mining	Schedule 1	Stream Flow Reduction
Volume (m3)	976,533,171	22,493,236	21,966,249	80,666,129	885,464	1113140972
Percentage	88%	2 %	2%	7%	0.001%	1%

Vhembe District have 24 water schemes both surface water and ground water.

The Biggest dam is the Nandoni dam with the capacity of 164 Million Cubic meter and located under Thulamela Local Municipality.

The total allocated is 1 113 140 972m3/a volume whereby 22493 236m3/a is for Domestic use.

Available ground water to explore is at 2765 Million cube meters.

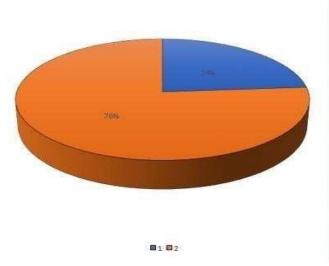


WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY

10

## **GROUNDWATER SOURCES**

# GROUNDWATER AVAILABILITY \_ OVERALL LIMPOPO PROVINCE



DM/LM/WSA	Exploration potential (Mm3/a)	Annual abstraction (Mm3/a) (1)	Available Groundwater (Mm3/a) (2)
Capricorn DM	3707	955,95	2748,7
Polokwane LM	703	297,58	405,4
Waterberg DM	2630,17	275,25	2355,3
Sekhukhune DM	921,17	629,18	291,99
Mopani DM	244,7	95,4	149,3
Vhembe DM	3227,44	462,38	2765,06
Total	11433,48 (100%)	2715,74 (24%)	8715,75 (76%)

WSAs should consult DWS for siting boreholes in order to drill boreholes with high yields. WSAs should follow the Standard Operating Procedure for Groundwater projects published by the DWS in 2023.

## 3. INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

## WATER RESOURCE PROJECTS

#### WATER RESOURCES AUGMENTATION INTERVENTIONS FOR MUSINA

#### Phase 1 – Develop local groundwater resources and refurbishment of WWTW (Short Term)

- –DWS has approved Business Plans for the refurbishment and upgrade of three (3) waste-water treatment works in Musina that commenced in the 23/24 FY. (Campbell, Musina and Nancefield WWTW) Phase 2 – Transfer of water from Zimbabwe (Medium Term)
- -DBSA identified as the preferred Entity to implement the Project
- Implementing agent would arrange financing, procurement for implementation, and manage construction
- -Beitbridge LM to present the implementation of the project to Vhembe DM (date to be confirmed)
- –Zimbabwe Government has approved an agreement on 12 December 2023 to supply treated water from Beitbridge WTW to Musina town.
- -Agreement has now been certified by DIRCO and the Presidential Minutes will then be submitted to Presidency for signing. Agreement to be signed during the LIMCOM Ministers meeting to be held in South Africa on 14 March 2024.
- -Earmarked to supply 15 million m3/a (41 Ml/d) of treated water to Musina area
- Engagements with potential water off-takers (Mines, MM-SEZ, VDM) have commenced water is Life - Sanitation is Dignity

### WATER RESOURCES AUGMENTATION INTERVENTIONS FOR MUSINA (cont...)

## Phase 3 \_ Building of new dams as follows (Long Term):

- \_Proposed dam on the Mutale River for use in the Luvuvhu-Letaba catchment as well as transfer of water to Musina (long term 2030)
- —Abstracting water from the Limpopo River and storing it in a series of two dams (the Musina Dam and the Sand River Dam), coupled with distribution infrastructure to Musina Town (long term -2035)
- \_Progress: Project was appraised at reconnaissance level as part of Luvuvhu-Letaba Reconciliation Strategy
- \_Pre-Feasibility Phase to commence in April 2024

Phase 4\_ Water resources study of the middle reaches of the Limpopo River Basin

### 3. INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

WATER RESOURCE PROJECTS (BULK)

#### NANDONI WTW UPGRADE

- The current 60 MI/d WTW was completed in 2008 and currently feeds the completed NR6, NN20B and NR5 pipelines.
- The WTW is operating at 58 MI/d and currently supplying 72 out of 207 villages. 43 villages in Vhembe DM of the 72 villages are receiving water on rationing.
- The current demand for the 207 villages is 98.8 MI/d.
- The upgrade from 60 MI/d to 120 MI/d will feed the bulk water pipeline projects that DWS is implementing to
  extend the supply from Nandoni WTW to Malamulele, Vuwani, Elim, Makhado & Sinthumule Kutama areas.
- The upgrade of the WTW project is under planning and construction to commence in April 2024 and anticipated to be completed in March 2026
- WULA is being expedited for approval of Implementation readiness study.
- The cost of the project is estimated at R664 million and RBIG will be used to fund the project under Schedule 6B.
- The further upgrade of 180 MI/d Nandoni WTW will follow the completion of the 120 MI/d upgrade in 2026.

#### SINTHUMULE KUTAMA- INCL. LUVUVHU GWS

#### Implementing Agent: Vhembe DM/ DWS construction

- The project will supply water from Nandoni dam to Vuwani, Valdesia, Air Force Base (AFB) & Sinthumule Kutama area.
- · Pipeline from Mowkop to Air Force Base, Makhado & Sinthumule Kutama is completed.
- Pipeline from Mavambe to Vuwani & Valdesia is completed- Contractor finalizing lining repairs, testing & commissioning of pumps to functionalize the pipeline- the overall progress on this section is 73% vs 60% reported in Nov 2023
- Pipeline from Valdesia to Mowkop is 99% vs 97% reported in Nov 2023, contractor busy with Mechanical & Electrical for Luvuvhu booster pump station and attending to snags on the pipeline.
- The overall project is anticipated to be completed by April 2024
- Full functionality of the system will depend on completion of Nandoni WTW upgrade by March 2026
- In the interim the following to be explored:
  - Rationing of water from Nandoni WTW
  - Merging of Albasini system with the new pipeline & decommission the old leaking pipeline.
    - Vhembe DM to develop and commission borehole schemes to augment water supply.

### WATER SERVICES PLANNING STATUS

RBIG Feasibility & Implementation Readiness Studies (IRS)

## **RBIG Feasibility & Implementation Readiness Studies**

WSA	Proposed FS/IRS	Feasibility Status	Implementation Readiness Status
	Makhado West and Extension from Nandoni Dam	FS to be initiated in 2024/25	IRS to be developed in 2024/25.
	Nzhelele Valley		PSP to be appointed for the development of the IRS. IRS to be initiated during 2024/25
Vhembe DM (4)	Nandoni Water Treatment Works Upgrade and extensions	FS <b>approved</b> in 2022/23	IRS to be finalised in 2023/24.
	Elim to Tshitale Bulk Water Supply	FS to be initiated in 2024/25	PSP to be appointed to finalise IRS with latest demand requirements and social and institutional information. IRS to beinitiated during 2024/25.

5. Blue and Green Drop Outcome

#### Introduction: Blue and Green Drops Programmes

The Blue and Green Drops Certification programmes are tools to **provide regulatory information regarding** water services, which are largely the Constitutional responsibility of Water Services Authority • DWS introduced these incentive-based regulation programmes in **2008**.

- In 2014 DWS stopped the programmes
- Minister Mchunu reintroduced the programmes in 2022 after being appointed as Minister in late 2021.
- The full Green Drop was released in 2022, along with Blue Drop progress assessment report.
- The full Blue Drop along with the Green Drop progress assessment report were released on 5th December 2023.
- The reports recognise water services institutions that achieve compliance and excellence in providing such services. This serves as an incentive for water services institutions to improve their performance.
- The reports identify what needs to be done to address each of the shortcomings identified in the reports.
- the reports are a support mechanism, in addition to being a regulatory mechanism, because they provide
  the owners of the infrastructure with advice and guidance as to how to improve their water and sanitation
  services.

### What the Blue and Green Drop reports focus on

- The Green Drop report is a comprehensive assessment of the state of all wastewater treatment systems in South Africa, including municipal, Department of Public Works and private wastewater treatment systems.
- The Blue Drop report is a similar assessment of the state of all drinking water systems (including Water Treatment Works and municipal water distribution systems) in the country.
- Both reports cover:
- assessments of the condition of the infrastructure
- whether the required maintenance is being done on the infrastructure
- whether the infrastructure is operated correctly
- whether the proper treatment processes are followed
- whether proper monitoring and controls are in place

#### Purpose of the Drop reports

- DWS carries out the Drop assessments in its role as the Regulator of the water sector, in terms of the National Water Act and the Water Services Act
- As the Regulator, DWS has a Constitutional and legislative duty to ensure that national minimum norms and standards are met at municipal level.
- The five aims of the Drop reports are:
  - To improve municipal drinking water quality, wastewater management as well as water conservation and demand management
  - To keep the public and stakeholders informed and updated with credible data and information about the state of water and sanitation services in the country.
  - To recognise water services institutions that achieve compliance and excellence in providing such services. This serves as an incentive for water services institutions to improve their performance.
- 4. To provide DWS with information to inform regulatory actions against non-adherence to standards.
- 5. To identify what needs to be done to address each of the shortcomings identified in the reports o in this regard, the reports are a support mechanism, in addition to being a regulatory mechanism, because they provide the owners of the infrastructure with advice and guidance as to how to improve the

# **Assessment Key Performance Areas**

KPA and sub-KPAs	Sub-weight
KPA 1: CAPACITY MANAGEMENT	15%
1.a) Registration of Water Treatment Plant	20%
1.b) Registration of Process Controllers and Supervisor	20%
1.c) Maintenance Capacity	20%
1.d) Engineering Management Capacity	20%
1.e) Scientific Capacity	20%
KPA 2: DRINKING WATER QUALITY RISK MANAGEMENT	20%
2.a) Water Safety Planning	40%
2.b) Operational Monitoring	10%
2.c) Compliance Monitoring	20%
2.d) Laboratory Credibility	20%
2.e) Incident Management Protocol	10%
KPA 3: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	15%
Water Treatment Operations and Maintenance Cost Determination done:	
i) Determined for the whole Water Supply System; or	
ii) Determined for part of the system; or	
iii) Not system specific (Global only); or	
iv) Not Done at all	
3.a) Water Supply Operations Cost Determination	35%
3.b) Water Supply Operations & Maintenance Budget	10%

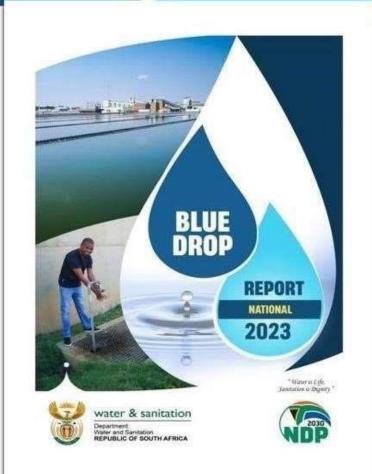
KPA and sub-KPAs (contd)	Sub- weight
KPA 4: TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT	15%
4.a) WTW Design and Supply Capacity  Management	20%
4.b) Process Audit	30%
4.c) Water Reticulation Inspection	25%
4.d) Water Treatment and Supply system Asset Management	25%
KPA 5: DRINKING WATER COMPLIANCE	35%
5.a) Monitoring Data Submission to DWS	10%
5.b) Acute Health Microbiological Risk Compliance	30%
5.c) Chemical Compliance	20%
5.d) Risk Defined Compliance	15%
5.e) Treatment (Operational) Efficiency Index	5%
BONUSES	

3.e) Capital Budget and Expenditure	10%		
		6.c) Publication of Drinking Water Quality Results	25%
		6.d) Water Demand Management	25%
		PENALTIES	
		7.a) Data variances and Discrepancies	50%
		7.b) Non-notification of DWQ Failure	50%

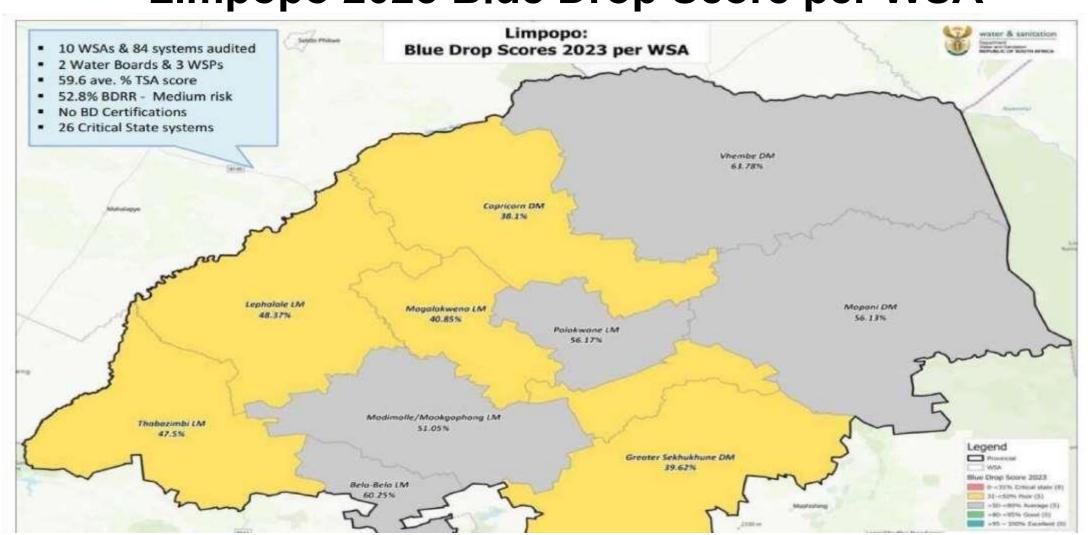
## Blue Drop 2023 Report

Audit year: 1 Jul 2021- 30 Jun 2022

The national report and detailed provincial reports are available for download from https://ws.dws.gov.za/IRS/latestresults.aspx



# Limpopo 2023 Blue Drop Score per WSA



#### **Provincial Best Performers**

The Vhembe District Municipality (Lepelle Northern Water) is the BEST PERFORMING WSA in the province, based on the following record of excellence:

- ✓ 2023 Blue Drop Score of 63.8%
- ✓ 2014 Blue Drop Score of 39.4%
- ✓ Improvement on the BDRR from 48.5% in 2022 to 35.1% in 2023
- ✓ 15 systems (88%) in the low risk position
- ✓ TSA score of 76% for Khalavha WTW

The Bela-Bela Local Municipality (Magalies Water) is the second-best scoring WSA:

- ✓ 2023 Blue Drop Score of 60.3%
- ✓ 2014 Blue Drop Score of 43.1%
- ✓ Improvement on the BDRR from 40.1% in 2022 to 34.1% in 2023
- √ 1 system (33%) in low risk position
- ✓ TSA score of 69% for Bela Bela WTW.

## The Polokwane Local Municipality (Lepelle Northern Water) is the third-best scoring WSA:

- ✓ 2023 Blue Drop Score of 56.2%
- ✓ 2014 Blue Drop Score of 92.5%
- ✓ Improvement on the BDRR from 40.8% in 2022 to 39.7% in 2023
- √ 5 systems (71%) in low risk positions
- ✓ TSA score 61% for Ebenhezer WTW



### Limpopo Blue Drop Performance per WSA

- Two (2) of 10 WSAs improved on their 2014 scores, namely Bela-Bela LM and Vhembe DM.
- The remaining 8 WSAs regressed to lower Blue Drop scores compared to their 2014 baselines.
- 26 water supply systems were identified to be in a critical state in the province compared with 22 water supply systems in 2014.
- Water supply systems which fail to achieve the minimum Blue Drop target of 31%, are placed under regulatory surveillance and are required to submit Blue Drop Corrective Action Plans by 29 February 2024

WSA Name	2014 BD Score (%)	2023 BD Score (%)	2023 BD Certified ≥95%	2023 Critical State (<31%)
Bela-Bela LM	43.1%	60.3%个		Radium, Rapotokwane
Capricorn DM	70.9%	38.1%↓		Alldays, Botlokwa, Mogwadi and Senwabarwana
Greater Sekhukhune DM	47.7%	39.6%4		Flag Boshielo, Kutullo, Magukubjane, Mahlokoena, Mapodile, Marishane, Masemola, Ngwaabe, Nkosini, Penge, Steelpoort, Tsakane and Vergelegen
Lephalale LM	85.5%	48,4%-		
Modimolle/Mookgophong LM	62.8%	51.1%↓		Mookgophong, Mabaleng, Mabatlane and Roedtan
Mogalakwena LM	60.5%	40.9%↓		
Mopani DM	64.6%	56.1%↓		Drakensig
Polokwane LM	92.5%	56.2%↓		
Thabazimbi LM	55.8%	47.5%↓		Leeupoort and Rooiberg
Vhembe DM	39.4%	63.8%↑		
Totals			0	26

# Vhembe District Synopsis

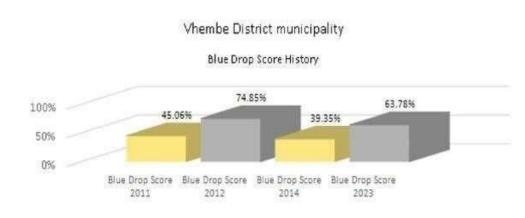
- Vhembe District Municipality provides drinking water to a total population of 1 393
   948 persons as per information provided by WSAs on Integrated Regulatory Information System(IRIS)
- An audit attendance record of 100% of all 17 water supply systems across the district with only 1 (one) water board Lepelle Northern Water operating Nandoni Water Treatment Works.
- Audited WSAs Information from 1 Jul 2021- 30 Jun 2022.
- The Regulator determined that no water supply systems scored more than 95% when measured against the Blue Drop standards and thus did not qualify for the prestigious Blue Drop Certification in Vhembe.
- However, the overall 2023 Municipal Blue Drop score for 17 water supply system is
   63.78% and has improved from the 2014 Blue Drop score of 39.35%.

#### **WATER IS LIFE - SANITATION IS DIGNITY**

 Vhembe District Municipality decreased their Blue drop Risk Rating from 48.5% in 2022 to 35.1% in 2023

# 2023 Blue Drop score categorisation with Performance Trend for Vhembe DM

≥95-100%	Excellent situation, need to maintain via continued improvement
≥80-<95%	Good performance, some room for improvement
≥50-<80%	Average performance, ample room for improvement
231-<50%	Poor performance, need targeted intervention towards gradual sustainable improvement
0-<31%	Critical state, need urgent intervention for all aspects of the water services business



Municipal Blue Drop Score				
Blue Drop Score 2023	%	63.78%		
Blue Drop Score 2014	%	39.35%		
Blue Drop Score 2012	%	74.85%		
Blue Drop Score 2011	%	45.06%		

WATER

#### Blue Drop Full Audit 2023 Overall Performance per system

Key Performance Area	Weight	Damani	Dzindi	Dzingahe	Elim
Bulk/WSP		( <del>-</del> )	1-	-	190
Capacity Management	15%	78.00%	78.00%	68.00%	38.00%
DWQ Risk Management	20%	68.00%	52.50%	50.00%	47.00%
Financial Management	10%	74.50%	64.50%	64.50%	74.50%
Technical Management	20%	54.00%	45.00%	52.50%	12.50%
DWQ Compliance	35%	72.50%	60.50%	80.00%	70.00%
Blue Drop Score 2023	%	74.55%	62.58%	67.03%	57.05%
Blue Drop Score 2014	%	43.61%	43.61%	43.61%	28.12%
Blue Drop Score 2012	%	71.21%	71.21%	71.21%	53.79%
Blue Drop Score 2011	%	51.65%	51.65%	51.65%	29.73%
BDRR 2023	%	33.71%	28.26%	12.83%	28.64%
BDRR 2022	%	34.00%	34.00%	34.00%	73.20%

## Blue Drop Full Audit 2023 Overall Performance persystem (cont..)

Key Performance Area	Weight	Luphephe- Nwanedi	Makhado	Malamulele	Musina
Bulk/WSP		25	<b>京墨</b>	LNW	<u></u>
Capacity Management	15%	58.00%	70.00%	85.49%	58.00%
DWQ Risk Management	20%	43.00%	67.00%	62.90%	27.00%
Financial Management	10%	74.50%	64.50%	75.32%	64.50%
Technical Management	20%	20.50%	33.00%	58.80%	12.50%
DWQ Compliance	35%	75.00%	67.50%	66.48%	69.00%
Blue Drop Score 2023	%	60.73%	64.33%	70.43%	52.20%
Blue Drop Score 2014	%	32.92%	29.00%	41.00%	59.00%
Blue Drop Score 2012	%	77.17%	71.00%	78.00%	77.00%
Blue Drop Score 2011	%	50.10%	45.00%	37.00%	32.00%
BDRR 2023	%	27.57%	28,68%	37.16%	28.48%
BDRR 2022	%	24.10%	39.40%	68.20%	36,50%

### Blue Drop Full Audit 2023 Overall Performance pesystem (cont..)

Key Performance Area	Weight	Mutale	Mutshedzi	Nzhelele	Thohoyandou
Bulk/WSP		(4)		-	LNW
Capacity Management	15%	78.00%	78.00%	70.00%	91.20%
DWQ Risk Management	20%	51.00%	52.00%	34.00%	27.80%
Financial Management	10%	74.50%	74.50%	64.50%	33.80%
Technical Management	20%	45.00%	31.00%	20.50%	29.50%
DWQ Compliance	35%	70.00%	75.00%	50.00%	69.70%
Blue Drop Score 2023	%	68.48%	63.88%	52.85%	56.10%
Blue Drop Score 2014	%	33.00%	42.00%	22.00%	43.61%
Blue Drop Score 2012	%	77.00%	72.00%	44.00%	71.21%
BDRR 2023	%	29.72%	31.07%	52.05%	34.57%
BDRR 2022	%	44.50%	31.50%	45.00%	34.00%
			4		

## Blue Drop Full Audit 2023 Overall Performance per system (cont..)

Key Performance Area	Weight	Tshakhuma	Tshedza	Tshifhire Murunwa	Vondo	Xikundu
Bulk/WSP		뷀	Ш	0.5%	2	
Capacity Management	15%	74.97%	70.00%	68.00%	77.67%	76.94%
DWQ Risk Management	20%	54.24%	51.00%	27.00%	54.95%	56.00%
Financial Management	10%	64.50%	64.50%	64.50%	74.50%	74.50%
Technical Management	20%	24.14%	32.50%	31.00%	32.15%	31.44%
DWQ Compliance	35%	54.00%	59.00%	65.00%	67.50%	67.50%
Blue Drop Score 2023	%	57.90%	56.18%	54.75%	65.77%	65.73%
Blue Drop Score 2014	%	43.61%	38.00%	27.00%	43.61%	41.20%
Blue Drop Score 2012	%	71.21%	68.00%	72.00%	71.21%	78.39%
Blue Drop Score 2011	%	51.65%	39.00%	44.00%	51.65%	36.93%
BDRR 2023	%	59.89%	27.64%	29.38%	35.84%	34.14%
BDRR 2022	%	34.00%	49.90%	42.00%	34.00%	68.20%

## 2023 Blue Drop: findings regarding drinking water quality for Limpopo (3)

WSA Name	# WSSs	# WSS Micro Performance Status			# WSS Chem Chronic Health Performance Status		
		Excellent	Good	Unacceptable	Excellent	Good	Unacceptable
Bela-Bela LM	3	1		2	2		1
Capricorn DM	7		2	5	1		6
Greater Sekhukhune DM	20	19		1	14		6
Lephalale LM	2		1	1	2		
Modimolle/Mookgop hong LM	5	1		4	1		4
Mogalakwena LM	1			1	1		
Mopani DM	18	16	1	1	17		1
Polokwane LM	7	7			7		
Thabazimbi LM	4	2		2			4
Vhembe DM	17	13	3	1	17		
Totals	84	59	7	18	62	0	22

# Drinking Water Quality Compliance as @ 18/02/2024

			Vh	embe l	Distri	ct municipa	ality						
	Acute Health Microbiological			Acute Health Chemical		Chronic Health		Aestr Chem		Opera Chen	466	Disinfectant Chemical	
	Comply	*MRP	Comply	*MF	RP.	Comply	*MRP	Comply	*MRP	Comply	*MRP	Comply	*MRP
Damani water system	>99.9%	50.01	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	N/A	>99.9%	>99.9%	66.7%	66.5%	>99.9%	N/A
Dzindi Water System	>99.9%	50.01	, >99.9%	•	NA	>99 9%	N/A	89.3%	>99.9%	66.7%	88.5%	25 0%	N/A
Dzingahe Water System	>99.9%	50.01	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	N/A	>99.9%	>99.9%	66.7%	66.5%	50.0%	N/A
Elim Water System	0.0%	● N/	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A
Kutama Sinthumule Water System	0.0%	● N//	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A
Luphephe-Nwanedi Water System	>99.9%	50.09	>99 9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	N/A	>99.9%	>99.9%	66.7%	66.5%	0.0%	N/A
Makhado (Louis Trichardt) Water System	>99.9%	50.01	, >99 9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	N/A	>99.9%	×99.9%	70.8%	06.5%	62.5%	N/A
Malamulele Water System	>99.9%	50.01	>99 9%	0	N/A	>99.9%	N/A	>99.9%	>99.9%	70 0%	68.9%	40.0%	N/A
Musekwa Water System	0.0%	Nr.	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A	0.0%	N/A
Musina Water System	>99.9%	25 09	>99 9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	N/A	94.5%	84.5%	75 0%	40.9%	25.0%	N/A

# Drinking Water Quality Complianceas @ 18/02/2024

					_			_			_	_						
	Acute Health  Microbiological		Acute Health Chemical		Chronic Health  Chemical		Aesthetic Chemical			Operational Chemical			Disinfectant Chemical					
	Comply	1	*MRP	Comply		"MRP	Сопр	ły	*MRP	Compi	y:	*MRP	Compl	у	*MRP	Compl	у	*MRP
Mutale water system	>99.9%	•	50.0%	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	0	>99.9%	>99.9%	0	×99.9%	73.3%	0	66.5%	80.0%	•	43.9%
Mutshedzi water system	>99.9%	•	25.0%	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	•	N/A	92.9%	•	84,5%	66.7%	0	39.5%	50.0%	•	N/A
Nzhelele Water System	>99.9%	•	0.0%	>99.9%	•	N/A	93.8%	•	N/A	89.3%		0.0%	50.0%	•	0.0%	50.0%	•	N/A
Thohoyandou Water System	0.0%		N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%		N/A
Tshakhuma Water System	>99 9%	•	50.0%	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	•	N/A	97.6%	•	>99.9%	66.7%	0	68.9%	66.7%	•	N/A
Tshedza water supply system	0.0%		N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	0	N/A:	0.0%	•	N/A
Shifhire Murunwa Water System	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%		N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A	0.0%	•	N/A
Vondo Water System	>99.9%	•	25.0%	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	0	N/A	97.9%	•	84.5%	69.1%	0	39.5%	14.8%	•	N/A
Xikundu Water System	>99.9%	0	50.0%	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	•	N/A	>99.9%	0	×99.9%	79.2%		68.9%	37.5%		N/A
Vhembe District municipality	>99.9%		43.3%	>99.9%		N/A	99.7%		>99.9%	97.5%		95.7%	69.6%		60.5%	38.0%		43.9%

## **Blue Drop Findings**

- Operational monitoring needs to improve at Dzungahe, Musina, Dzindi, Khalavha and Tshakhuma package plant.
- The water treatment works affected by inadequate qualified process controllers and supervisors include Tshakhuma, Musina and Albasini, Nzhelele.
- The average daily treated water records were provided for Damani and Dzingahe while the rest of water treatment works could not provide evidence.
- The financial records provided could be improved to reflect the budget and expenditures of each water supply system within the Municipality.
- The Blue Drop Risk Rating of most of the water supply systems remained below 50% therefore were within low risk.
- The department provides monthly water quality data received from municipalities on its Integrated Regulatory Information System webpage that can be accessed at ws.dws.gov.za/iris/mywater.aspx

## Blue Drop Audit 2023 Regulator's comments

- Vhembe District Municipality was well represented during the Blue Drop assessment by the Water Quality Manager, Human Resources Manager, Finance Manager, Deputy Water Quality Manager, Chief Artisan, Process controllers and Area Managers of the four Local Municipalities.
- The DWS noted the significant Blue Drop score improvement as compared to assessment in 2014
   Blue Drop performance, the overall 2023 Municipal Blue Drop score is 63.78% and has improved from the 2014 Blue Drop score of 39.35%.
- This improvement is attributed to the water safety planning process and water treatment condition
  assessment reports submitted by the Municipality, as well as the water treatment works operated
  and managed by qualified process controllers and supervisors and drinking water quality
  compliance.
- In addition, the Municipality has done risk assessment which included full SANS 241 determinands that covered both raw and treated water.

## Blue Drop Audit 2023 Regulator's comments

## Blue Drop Audit 2023 Regulator's comments

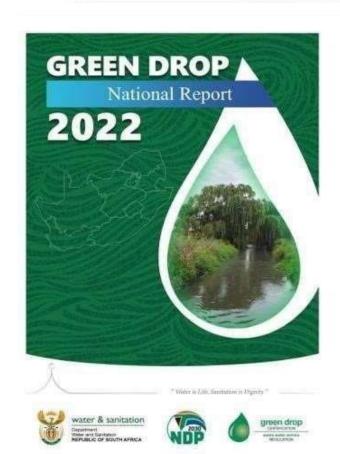
- The DWS as a regulator commends the Municipality for complying with microbiological and chemical quality in most of the water supply systems.
- Vhembe District Municipality has initiated a number of capital projects to improve the provision of water supply.
- The total budget of capital projects provided during the Blue Drop assessment was R1,352,458,975 and was provided together with expenditures.
- The capital projects included Malamulele East, Vondo, Lupepe, Mutale, Damani,
   Middle Letaba, Elim, Mutshedzi water supply systems.

The project's work varies from refurbishment of water treatment plants, mechanical and electrical work, construction of bulk pipelines and development of boreholes and construction of concrete water reservoirs.

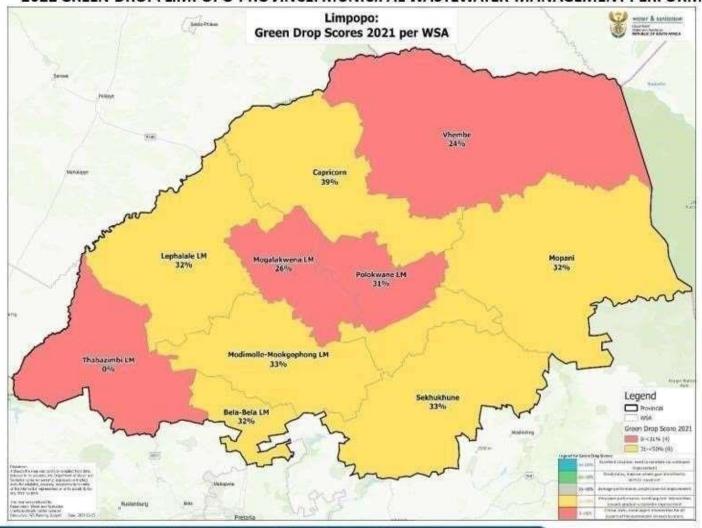
#### Green Drop 2022 Report

Audit year: 1 Jul 2020- 30 Jun 2021\*

This presentation covers key findings of the 2022
Green Drop Assessment. The full reports provide
more detailed and additional information. The
national report and <u>detailed provincial reports</u> are
available for download from
<a href="https://ws.dws.gov.za/IRIS/latestresults.aspx">https://ws.dws.gov.za/IRIS/latestresults.aspx</a>
\*The 2023 Green Drop Progress report is also
available for download
(audit year 1 July 2021 \_ 30 June 2022)



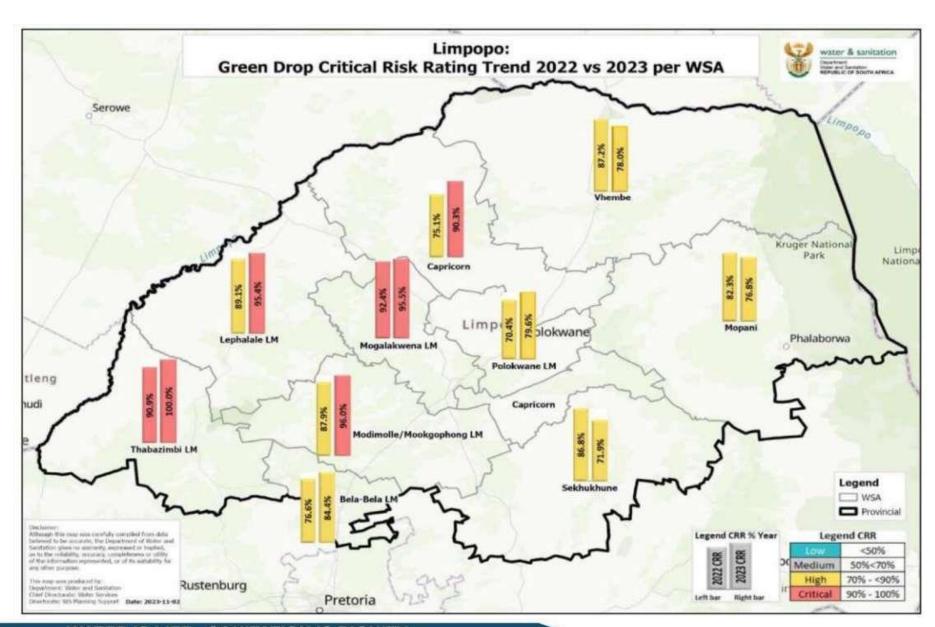
#### 2022 GREEN DROP: LIMPOPO PROVINCE: MUNICIPAL WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE



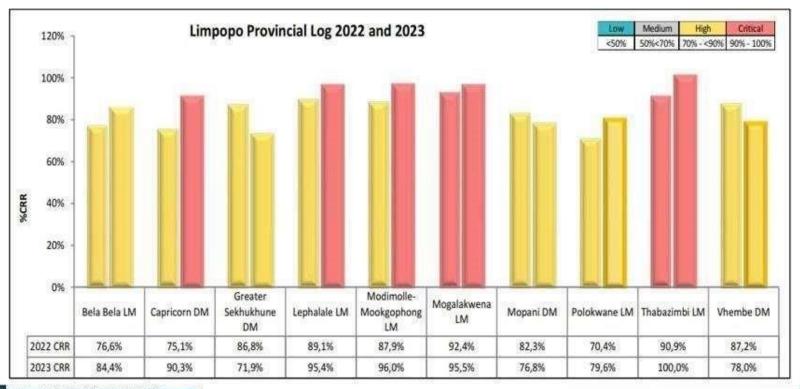
90 – 100% Excellent 80-<90% Good 50-<80% Average 31-<50% Poor 0-<31% Critical state

#### 2022 GREEN DROP: LIMPOPO PROVINCE SUMMARY

WSA Name	2013 GD Score (%)	2021 GD Score (%)	GD Certified ≥90%	Critical State (<31%)
Capricorn DM	60	39↓		Senwabarwana, Mogwadi
Modimolle-Mookgophong LM	48	22.1		Vaalwater-Mabatlane, Mookgophong
Mookgophong LM	46	33↓		Naboomspruit, Roedtan-Thusang
Greater Sekhukhune DM	40	33↓		Dennilton, Motetema, Roosenenkal, Monsterlus- Hlogotlou, Elandkraal, Leeufontein-Mokganyak, Phokwane Ponds, Nebo, Mecklenburg-Moroke, Tubatse, Mapodile, Penge
Bela LM	44	32↓		Pienaars Rivier, Radium
Mopani DM	37	32↓		Giyani, Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope, Phalaborwa, Namakgale, Lulekane, Lenyenye, Nkowankowa
Lephalale LM	56	32↓		Witpoort, Zongesien
Polokwane LM	65	31↓		Seshego, Mankweng
Mogalakwena LM	84	26↓		Mokopane Old&New, Mosodi Ponds, Rebone
Vhembe DM	12	24个		13 of 14 plants
Thabazimbi LM	28	01		All 3 plants
Totals	£.		0	50



## Limpopo Provincial Log Cumulative Risk Rating (CRR) for 2022 and 2023







#### **Water Services Authorities Summit**

- The summit was held from 18-19 January 2024 lead by Honourable Ministers of Department of Water and Sanitation and Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.
- Attendees were Executive Mayors or their delegates from 144 WSAs, chairpersons and CEOs of water boards, DG-DWS, DG CoGTA, Provincial Heads, Municipal Managers, Technical/ Water services directors/their representatives in the country.
- 10 WSAs in Limpopo province were represented by minimum of five delegates(officials) and Executive Mayors/delegates.

#### The objectives of the summit were to:

- Ensure WSAs are familiar with the 2023 Blue Drop, Green Drop and No Drop, results, and their implications.
- Identify the main causes of good and poor performance.
- Identify the most important issues to be included in the corrective action plans to be developed by WSAs with poor and critical performing water supply and wastewater systems
- Identify various support mechanisms to assist the poor and critical performing entities.
- · Municipalities exchange best practices, share lessons learned and identify areas of collaboration
- Raise profile of the quality of water and sanitation services by engaging Mayors to be ambassadors of change

W	VΔ.	TF	R

• The following big Dams are in Thulamela Municipality: Nandoni, Damani, Vondo. Damani; Nandoni and Vondo are not fenced and pose challenges to Visitors and Fishermen.

#### Dams, Weirs and Sand Wells

- There's a need to construct additional weirs and sand wells, especially where there are strong river Reservoirs and Boreholes
- The main problems experienced including the following challenges:
- Bursting of Plastic tanks
- Damage &theft of main hole that covers and padlocks
- · Limited staff to clean reservoirs

- Theft of Pumps and Electricity equipment's for boreholes
- Poor underground of water quality.

There's a need to enforce through By-Laws that deals with theft and vandalism there is a need to construct additional reservoirs to help communities to access Nandoni Dam Water.

#### **Water Connections**

The following challenges exist:

- Inadequate water supply
- No consistent flow from water tap
- Areas without infrastructure
- Lack of water for irrigation and livestock
- Illegal connections

There's a need to install pre-paid water meters, to add form those who have been connected.

The national target for household access to water was 2008. The target was not met.

More households need to be accessed with indigent forms to register in the database.

There's a need to install pre-paid water meters to save water, and also to make it each for indigent household to access Free Basic Water.

#### **Water Treatment Plant**

- The following Water Treatment Plant are found in Thulamela: Vondo, Damani, Dzingahe, Dzindi, Mudaswali and Belemu.
- The following challenges exist: the demand exceeds the capacity of the treatment plant
- There's a need to refurbish water treatment plant by DWAF. Most infrastructures are ageing.
- Vandalism of Schemes
- Lack of preventative and routine maintenance.
- Lack of water demand Management FREE BASIC WATER (FBW)
- All indigent consumers are allocated 6kl on monthly basis on the water consumption.
- A total of 14383 households are benefiting from Free Basic Water Services.

#### **ENERGY SUPPLY AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT**

Eskom is the electricity authority in the Municipal Area. Its ESKOM that has electricity to distribute electricity in the

area.

The electricity sector in South Africa is dominated by state owned utility Eskom which account for 96% of production and is regulated by National Energy Regulator of South Africa, which is also responsible for regulation of gas and petroleum pipelines. The energy needs of poor households are still immense, original goal of universal access to electricity by 2014 is not feasible and there is a need to review the target and planning (National Development Plan, 2011). Eskom has District Energy Master Plan to deal with electricity supply.

There are 12 sub- stations in the district namely; Sanari, Makonde, Tshikweta, Leeudraai, Paradise, Flurian, Pontdrif, Musina and Nesengani. The backlog is currently 9x 132/22KV to be built at Singo, Mashau, Mamaila, Mageva, Mbahe, Jilongo, Mandala, Tshilamba, and Lambani. The challenges are Energy supply and interruption, lack of capacity to supply the

demand, insufficient capacity of the power station to supply all areas in the district, cable theft, Illegal connections, poor project management PSPs and Slow rate of construction.

Table 7.52

**Backlog FINANCIAL YEAR ENERGISED BY THE HOUSEHOLDS MUNICIPALITY ENERGISED/ALLOCATION BY ESKOM** 13800 2016-17 3000 2017-18 2709(ALLOCATIONS) 10800 Table:7.39 Census 2011, Municipalities, energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the household LIM343: Thulamela Electricity 47 928 1 947 Gas Paraffin 1 0 7 6 Wood 105 152 Coal 80 **Animal dung** 30 92 Solar Other 11 277 None 219

Table 7.53: Municipalities, energy or fuel for heating by head of the household			
	LIM343: Thulamela		
Electricity	50 715		
Gas	903		
Paraffin	957		
Wood	88 044		
Coal	73		

	178
Animal dung	
Solar	141
Other	1
None	15 581

Eskom has the license to reticulate electricity provision in the whole municipal area. Some Challenges Include:

• Regular interruptions of power supply, lack of Maintenance, especially street lighting, illegal connections

# **Power Stations**

The following Sub-Stations exist in the Municipal area: Makonde, Tshikweta ,Sanari.

The following challenges have been identified:

- The current capacity is insufficient to supply all areas.
- There's a need for DE to increase funding to Eskom.
- There's also a need to promote the use of alternative energy, such as solar in conjunction with DE. **Table 7.55**

Table:7.54: Census 2011 by Municipalities, energy or fuel for lighting by population group of head of the household		
	LIM343: Thulamela	
Electricity	136 567	
Gas	305	
Paraffin	1 857	
Candles	15 161	
Solar	2 303	
Other	0	
None	401	

	LIM343: Thulamela
In-house conventional meter	14318
In-house prepaid meter	468634

Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	1797
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	1247
Generator	19

Solar home	120
system	
Battery	-
Other	703
No access to electricity	10400
Total	497237

Table 7.56: Energy Supply

ELECTRICITY SERVICE LEVEL			
GRID ELECTRICITY			NON GRID ELECTRICITY
Municipality	Number of Household	Backlog	Number of household current supplied through SOLAR
Thulamela	156594	16383	1158

Sources: STATS SA 2011

#### FREE BASIC SERVICES IN THULAMELA

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES
2019/20	10 577
2020/21	6 824
2021/22	4401 (up to April 2022

The District has Basic Water and Sanitation Service Policy to manage the provision of basic water to the indigent people. The free basic water is 6kl per month per household. The Local Municipalities invoice the district, Monthly free basic water expenditure. Table 7.41 above that Thulamela Municipality provide 14083 households with electricity in 2019 /20 Financial.

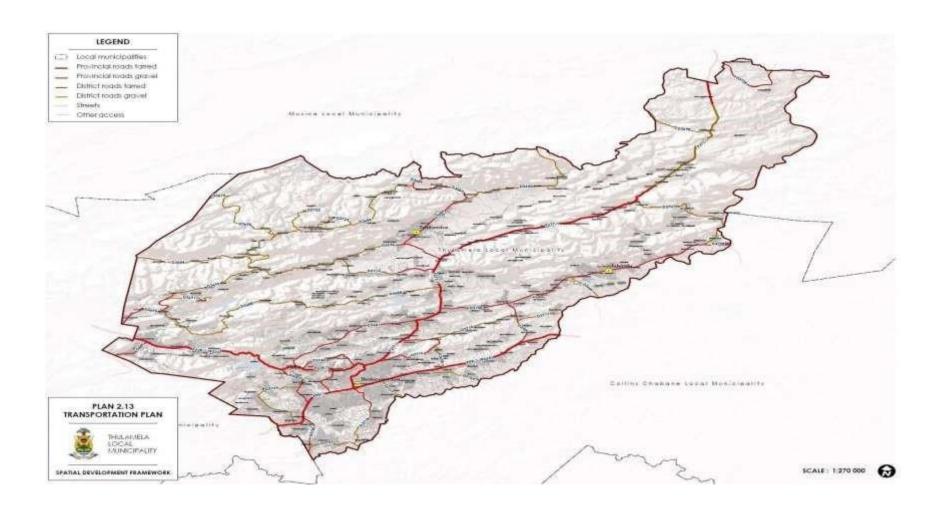
# Table 7.57: Free Basic Services and Indigent Support for Thulamela Municipality (Households)

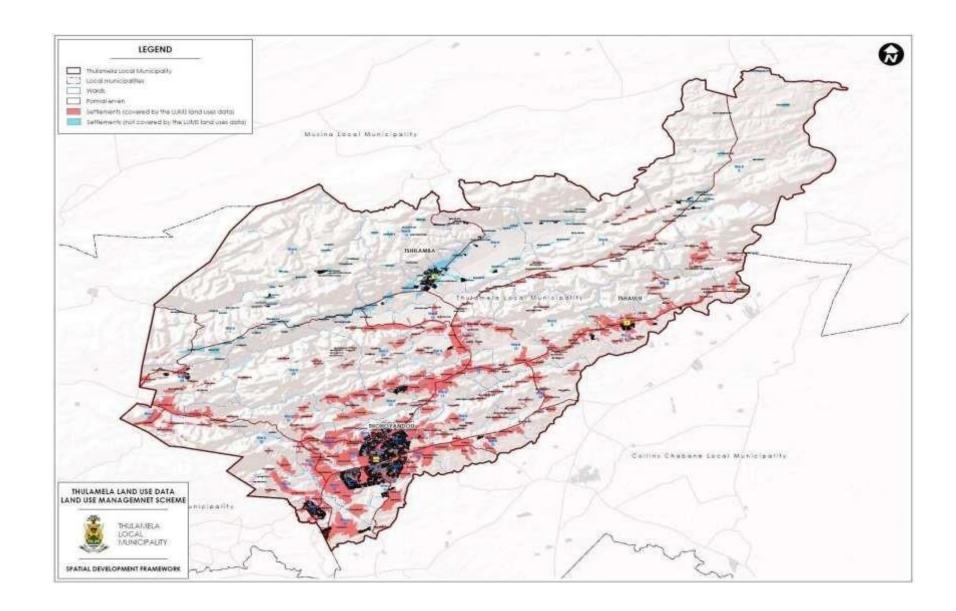
#### **FREE BASIC SERVICES**

- The Municipality currently provides the 14083 household with free basic electricity coupons.
- Many households are still not benefiting from the services meant to alleviate their burden.
- Community mobilization to register indigents who qualify to apply for the services need to be intensified

Source: STATS SA, 2011

ROAD, PUBLIC TRANSPORT AND LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT





Provincial road passes through the municipal area and that emphasizes the municipality's strategic position within the Province. The other settlements road infrastructure is the responsibility of local municipality. There's a huge backlog in opening and maintaining access streets. Rural backlog is unknown.

And storm water drainage systems. This is due to the fact that plants that are available cannot adequately and timorously reach all areas at the same time.

For gravel roads, Council has a programme of re-gravelling and blading of internal streets. This has been done and many areas were covered in the past. But during rainy seasons all the graveled roads are washed away. Through MIG, streets are being tarred and maintenance of streets is done regularly.

• The municipality will strive to implement labor-intensive methods in roads construction and maintenance commonly known as Kharishumisane Programme. Labor-intensive methods can play an important role in terms of facilitating skills development and creation of jobs. This will be in line with the national government's move towards implementation of a comprehensive public works programme to create jobs and to reduce poverty eradications.

#### **Transport and Logistics Management**

NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT TRANSITION ACT, ACT 22 OF 2000, section 18 (1), (2) & (3) stipulates that Land Transport planning must be integrated with land development process and must be carried out so as to cover both public and private transport and all modes of land transport relevant in the area concerned and must focus on the most effective and economic way of moving from one point to another in the system. Transport plans must be developed to enhance effective functioning of cities, towns and rural areas through Integrated Transport

Planning of transport infrastructure and facilities, transport operation including freight movement, bulk services and public transport services.

National land transport act requires municipalities to develop their ITPs which comply with the minimum requirements as set out in the: "Minimum requirements for preparation of Integrated Transport Plans" published 30 November 2007. Transport vision is an integrated safe, reliable, efficient, affordable and sustainable multimodal transport system and adequate infrastructure.

The SA transportation system is inadequate to meet the basic needs for accessibility to work, health care, schools, shops, etc. and for many developing rural and urban areas. In order to meet these basic needs for accessibility, the transport services offered must be affordable for the user. The transport system must aim to minimise the constraints on the mobility of passengers and goods, maximising speed and service, while allowing customers a choice of transport mode or combination of transport modes where it is economically and financially viable to offer a choice of modes. This demands a flexible transport system and transport planning process that can respond to customer requirements, while providing online information to the user to allow choices to be made.

#### **Roads**

#### **Service Standards or Norms and Standards**

Feedback on all roads related complains/ requested in the Thulamela Local Municipality shall be provided within 07 working days.

All potholes inspected/reported within Thulamela Local Municipality's CBD must be repaired within 02 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.

All potholes inspected/reported within Thulamela Local Municipality's Residential must be repaired within 05 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.

All road marking/signs (installation, maintenance and replacement) reported/inspected within Thulamela Local Municipality's CBD must be attended within 02 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.

All road marking/ signs (installation, maintenance and replacement) reported/ inspected within Thulamela Local Municipality's Residential area must be attended within 05 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.

All road signs (installation, maintenance and replacement) reported/ inspected or requested within Thulamela Local Municipality must be attended with 24hrs.

All programmed culverts within Thulamela Local Municipality must be constructed in with the financial year.

All programmed gravelling work within Thulamela Local Municipality must be done within financial year.

All programmed gravel roads will be bladed within financial year.

All funeral requests submitted before Wednesday 12h00 pm must be attended on Thursday and Friday.

All inspected/reported drainage structures in Thulamela Local Municipality will be maintained within 07 working days in normal weather and a plan will be developed after bad weather.

All Thulamela Local Municipality's fleet will be serviced plan.

All reported breakdowns in Thulamela Local Municipality will be repaired within 24hrs depending on the availability of parts in our warehouse.

#### **Status Quo**

Road services department has an obligation to deliver road services to the entire population of Thulamela Municipal area. The municipality has approximately 237.7km of sealed roads and 6 582.2km of gravel roads.

The road network within the municipality is increasing very rapidly in such a way that the staff required to perform day to day operation and maintenance is no longer sufficient to carry out the assigned tasks. It is apparent that should this trend be left without being attended, it will gradually leads to total deterioration of the road infrastructure assets.

The municipality has taken a decision during its strategic cession to put more focus on the provision of roads infrastructure and it has been seen as a vehicle that can drive the vision 2030 mission successfully by building sustainable roads which in turn can bear some fruits in terms for local economic spinoffs.

The municipality has been divided into three operational regions namely Thohoyandou Region (Office located Shayandima); Tshilamba Region (Office located at former Mutale Municipal Office) and Tshitereke Region (located at Tshitereke). Each region is responsible to deliver all roads services to all the wards allocated in that particular region such as blading of streets, re-gravelling, pothole fixing etc.

#### **Roads Network**

- The road network in the province are classified as follows:
- 1. National roads like N1, R71 & R521/R523. It is the National department of Transport's responsibility through SANRAL. 2. Provincial Roads these roads are numbered with prefix D or R excluding national and municipal roads, it is Roads and Transport's Department responsibility.
- 3. Municipal Roads these are unnumbered roads including streets and accesses, they are municipal's responsibilities.
- 4. Private Roads these are roads or accesses to and through private properties, property owners are responsible.

Each tier of government is responsible for its own road network. The approach is to make sure that Local Points Growths are connected to District Growth Points whilst District Growth Points are connected provincial, while at the same time Provincial Growth Points are somewhat connected to one another and ultimately linked to centres of national economy.

#### **SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES**

- ♣ Shortage of machinery and equipment
- ₱ Borrow pits availability
- ♣ Backlog of unsurfaced numbered roads (i.e. RAL roads)
- ♣ Backlog of unsurfaced municipal roads
- ☆ Cutting of roads when repairing ageing of underground water services
- ₱ Demarcation of stands with by traditional leaders with poor road networks ₱ Unnumbered roads

Table 7.59: THULAMELA PROVINCIAL ROADS IN VDM 2012 and 2013					
	TOTAL LENGTH OF SEALED/PAVED ROADS:KM	TOTAL LENGTH OF GRAVEL/DIRT ROADS:KM (Backlog)	TOTAL LENGTH OF ROADS:KM		
	2 377	6 582			

Provincial roads are numbered with prefix D or R, excluding national and municipal roads of which Department of Roads & Transport is responsible through Road Agency Limpopo. Municipal roads are local roads which include streets and accesses. Most of these roads are not numbered. Private roads are accessed to and through private properties of which property owners are responsible.

#### **Source: Department of Roads and Transport**

Table above shows that the total length of provincial roads is 1065 km in Thulamela and of which 33, 8% of roads are tarred/paved. The total length of gravel roads is 704, 7 km which constitute a backlog. The roads challenges experienced during rainfall time in Thulamela. The total length of provincial roads is 1059, 1 km. The total length of gravel roads is 365,98 km and the total length of gravel roads is 332,69 km.

#### **MUNICIPALITY ROADS**

We are tarring streets in urban and rural areas. However; the municipality still faces huge backlog.

**Bus and Taxi Ranks** 

**Mutale Cost Centre** 

**Table: 7.60** 

Road No Description Road Length (km)	Road No	Description	Road Length (km)
--------------------------------------	---------	-------------	------------------

		Gravel	Surface
D3689	Tshandama-Muswodi		28,6
D3695	Makonde-Tshandama		5,6
D3705	P277/1- Tshikondeni Mine		9,6
P277/1	Vhurivhuri-Masisi		31,2
D3684	Maranikhwe-Tshixwadza	19,2	
D3685	Tshixwadza-Matavhela	37,5	
D3690	Mafukani-Muraluwe	30,4	
D3691	Mazwimba- Tshiavha	5,71	
D3695	Khakhu-Tshandama	31,6	
D3722	Tshamulungwi-Tshaanda	4,8	

D3723	Guyuni-Tshitandani	5,3	
UN1 mut	Maheni-Tshikundamalema	17,4	
UN2 mut	P277/1- Musunda	6,5	
		158.41	75

# **Thohoyandou Cost Centre**

**Table 7.61** 

Road No	Description	Road Length (km)	
		Gravel	Surface
D3681	Matatshe-Phiphidi		18,3
D3708	Mukula-Mhinga		37,5
D3718	Muledane-Tswinga		5

D3724	Tshifulanani-Duthuni	7,7
D3743	Sokoutenda-Phiphidi	9
D3750	Tshifulanani-Airport	6,1
P277/1	Thohoyandou-Vhurivhuri	56,5
P278/1	Sibasa-Siloam	33,5
D3756	Dumasi-Mavambe	15
D3742	Ramasaga- Ngovhela	5
D3712	Makonde-Dzimauli	5
D3695	Siloam-Khakhu	14
D3709	Tshivhilwi-Muraga	7,6
UN8 thoh	Tshivhilwi-Makonde	15,1

D5002	Tshisaulu-Duthuni		9
D3717	Hollywood-Mulenzhe		0,4
D3710	Dzingahe-Malavuwe		4,25
D3716	Makwarela-Dzingahe		8,74
D3658	Tshififi-Dumasi	4,32	
D3666	Tshifudi-Xigalo	15,2	
D3688	Khubvi-Tshilungwi	23,8	
D3688	Thononda-Tshiheni	6,2	
D3707	Vhurivhuri-Madandila	19	
D3710	Dzingahe-Malavuwe	10,25	
D3711	Malavuwe-Matsika	6,8	

D3712	Makonde-Dzimauli	9	
D3718	Tswinga-Mashawana	7,5	
D3724	Tshifulanani- Duthuni	6	
D3753	Dzwerani-Tshimbupfe	14,1	
D3780	Khakhanwa-Mavhambe	1,9	
UN1 thoh	Begwa-Vhurivhuri	13	
UN2 thoh	Matangari-Tshipako	3,6	
UN3 thoh	P278/1-Khalavha	3	
UN4 thoh	D3681-Maranzhe	4	
UN5 thoh	P278/1-Murangoni	5,2	
UN6 thoh	Mangondi-Gondeni	10	
UN7 thoh	Mahunguwi-Tshitavha	12,5	

UN9 thoh	Dumasi-Tshilivho	4,7	
UN10 thoh	Tshilapfene-Mukumbuni	6	
		207,57	257,69

Total Gravel is 365.98 and 332.69 is a tarred.

#### Routine maintenance

Thulamela municipality has Thohoyandou and Mutale cost centres. Thohoyandou cost centre caters for 262,9 km surfaced and unsurfaced is 280,9 while Mutale caters for km surfaced and km unsurfaced roads.

The main problems are regular break down of machines and equipment, shortage of machines and ageing personnel are the routine maintenance major challenges in the district.

#### TRANSPORT PLANNING

The mode of transport in the municipal area is only through road.

In terms of road transport, the dominant mode of public transport is taxis and buses. It is mainly the Thohoyandou, Tshilamba and Shayandima and Makwarela areas that are reasonably served. Some rural areas still experience various problems as far as public transport is concerned.

#### **PUBLIC TRANSPORT AUTHORITY**

Table 7.62: Bus and Taxi ranks per Thulamela municipality They include:

Formal Ranks	Thulamela
Bus	02
Taxi	06
Intermodal Facility	01

Source: VDM, 2012

Residential areas are separated from work places. People are expected to travel long distances to their places of employment. The cost and time spent on travelling are greater for rural commuters.

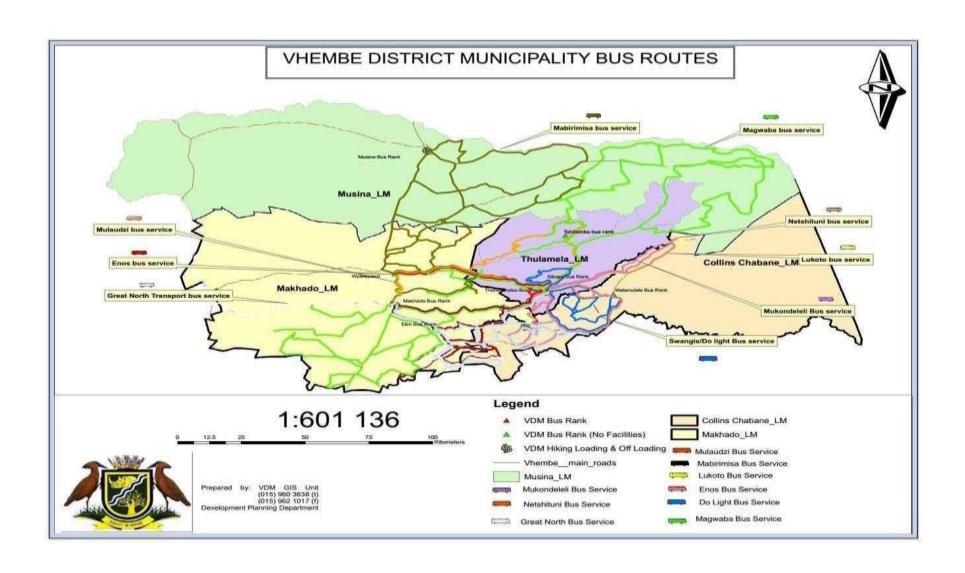
The conditions of roads are not conducive for the formal transport system. The need for high maintenance and operation cost are among the factors contributing to the problem. This is largely because most roads in the municipal area are gravel roads. They need constant maintenance, especially during rainy season.

# **Non-Motorized Transport**

Bicycles were awarded to school children by the Department of Education in the previous financial years. There are school children who still travel long distances to access secondary education.

Pedestrian crossings were identified in major routes and they need to be prioritized by the department of roads and transport. The donkey Carts are used as mode of transport.

Table 7.18: Major Public Transport Corridor Routes in VDM Area



# Airports and Stripes

There is no Air Stripe in the Municipality.

#### **FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES**

The Fire and rescue special operations include building fires, grass and bush, rescue services and special services, hazardous materials incidence and removals of bees. This a Vhembe District Municipality function. Fire and Rescue Services by laws have been gazetted in 2009.

There are 4 Associations that have been established per municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act. These associations help to fight veld and forest fires and the district umbrella body has to be launched in order to co-ordinate the activities of the local FPAS.

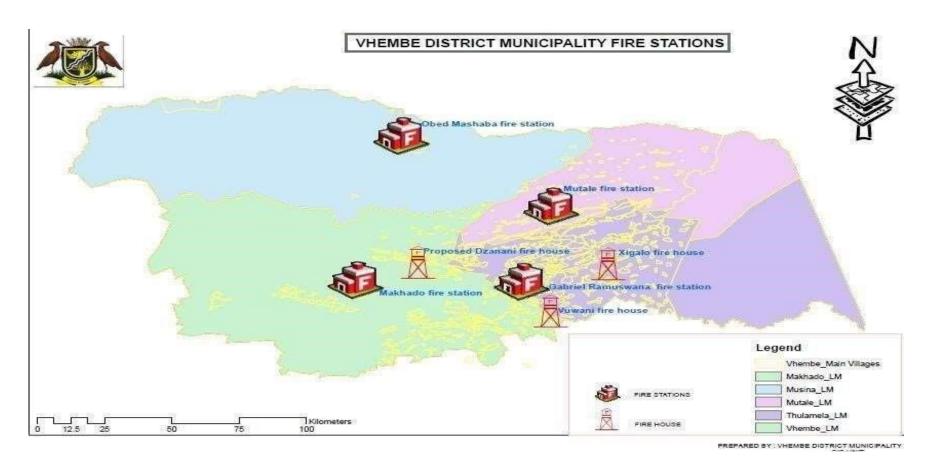
Pre fire plans have been developed in order to ready fire fighters for any eventuality in a high risk building. All fire stations in the district participate in arrive and alive campaigns during festive and Easter Holidays by performing standby duties on major routes and crossings to ensure visibility of emergency services.

Vehicles for normal firefighting, rescue and special services are available, although some of them are beyond economic repair and the equipment's to deal with a host of eventualities are available. The district however does not have commercial diving capability as only scuba divers have been trained. Heavy duty rescue equipment has been purchased for all the fire stations.

The district has rapid response vehicles equipped with heavy duty rescue equipment and water, rescue vehicles, 10 firefighting water tankers, heavy duty major urban pumpers, medium duty pump units, Light duty pump units, heavy duty

pump units, grass tenders and service vehicles. The pictures below display some of the fire and rescue vehicles and equipment's available in the district.

**Figure 7.19: Vhembe District Municipality fire stations** 



# TABLE 7.63: HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS/ACCIDENT HOTSPOTS MUNICIPALITY AREA R524: Tshisele village and Thulamela Tshalovha

Table 7.64: Scholar patrol

Municipality	No. of existing Scholar Patrol points established	Status
Thulamela	24	Functional

Source: Department of transport 2017





Figure 7.20: Fire and Rescue Vehicles and

## **SAFETY AND SECURITY**

None reporting of fraud and corruption cases by the whistle blowers, minimal declaration of interest by employees, reluctance of vetting by employees are the main challenges in the district. All reported cases within the district

municipality are investigated and the findings and recommendations are submitted to the Accounting officer for further action. The information for the establishment of the District Fraud Hotline has been gathered and Corruption awareness campaigns are conducted. All employees are encouraged to complete the declaration of interest forms.

Corruption and Fraud cases are very serious concern in SA. Research shows that 31% of reported cases are caused by bad morals and ethics, 25% caused by greedy and desire for self-enrichment, 18% poverty and unemployment, 14% weak checks and balances and 12% Legacy of apartheid (Dept. Safety & Security, 2009).

South African Police Services (SAPS) has various programmes to combat corruption and fraud: managing perceived and actual level of corruption, Anti- Corruption operations across criminal justice system, the prevention, detection and investigation of corruption within SAPS, compliance with legislative obligations, stock theft program, building relationship with farming community, partnership with the community, Farm/Patrols and partnership with traditional leaders. The aim of the South African Police Service (SAPS) is to prevent, combat and investigate crime, maintain public order, protect and secure the inhabitants of South Africa and their property, and uphold law enforcement.

#### Police stations and courts

The district is divided into Thohoyandou and Makhado Justice Cluster. Thohoyandou cluster comprised of Thohoyandou, Levubu, Mutale, Makuya, Tshaulu, Siloam and Vuwani policing area as indicated in figure 7.5 below.

Makhado cluster comprised of 06 police stations: Mphepu, Tshilwavhusiku, Watervaal, Mara, Tshaulu and Siloam. There is 01 high court: Thohoyandou, 10 district courts: Musina, Louis Trichardt, Dzanani, Hlanganani, Thohoyandou, Vuwani, Tshilwavhusiku, Waterval & Mutale, 03 Regional Courts: Sibasa, Louis Trichardt and Dzanani, 4 Periodical Courts: Makuya, Tshaulu, Levubu and 43 Traditional Courts under Traditional Councils in the district as indicated in figure 7.22 below.

Figure 7.22 Transport network and police station

# • District safety & security activities

Dominating crimes in the district are as follows: Armed robbery, Common assault, Assault GBH, Unlicensed liquor stores, and Rapes, which are found to be caused by abuse of liquor, greediness, negligent and unemployment. Unlicensed liquor stores and vandalism of electrical cables are predominant at Makhado, Waterpoort and Thohoyandou and Musina by community members. The District crime management forum composed of various stakeholders is existing and operating however, the lack of designated coordinator to the forum from SAPS is the main challenge.

SAPS establish the following programmes to manage crime in the district: Raiding of Shebeens, Speed arrest, Foot & Vehicle Patrols, Roadblocks, Partnership Policing, Door to Door Campaigns, Vehicle Checkpoints, Awareness Campaigns, Road Patrols, Monitoring Check-in Transit, visit to Financial Institutions, Operation Greedy Meetings, Operation Focus, Reduction of Illegal Fire Arms, monitoring of Liquor Outlets, mobilization of the Community, fight against crime and victim empowerment program. Structures for Community involvement in Policing Are Reservists (SAPS), CPF (SAPS Act), Community Patrol Groups, Street Watches, Street Committees, Neighbourhood Watches and Business Watches.

#### **Community Safety Forums and Street committee**

Crime prevention in South Africa is based on the principles of community policing; that is, partnerships between the community and the SAPS. Partnerships between police officers (who are appointed as sector managers) and communities strengthen existing community policing forums (CPFs), which have been in place since 1993. Community Police Forum objectives according to Sec 18 of SAPS Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995) are establishing and maintaining a partnership between the community and the Service, promoting communication between the Service and the community, promoting co-operation between the Service and the community in fulfilling the needs of the community regarding policing, improving the rendering of police services to the community at national, provincial, area and local levels, improving transparency in the Service and accountability of the Service to the community and promoting joint problem identification and problem-solving by the Service and the community.

### **Correctional services**

Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme

The Correctional services in the district endow with Rehabilitation and Community Integration programme: Education and Training with accredited institutions, Recreational programs (League games, top 8 tournaments, choirs, traditional games (Malende) and religious program. Community re-integration programmes include Parole and Community service programmes.

# **Border management**

There is a serious challenge of influx of undocumented people particularly in Makhado, Thohoyandou, Mutale and Musina area.

Improving regional cooperation is required to improve efforts in combating of crime that has the potential to affect the Southern African region and the Continent. The SAPS is taking a leading role in defining the relationship between a local police station, borderline, port of entry and exit, and a police station in a neighbouring country. The SANDF satellites offices to be established along the border fence and the army to resume monitoring in order to assist SAPS in minimizing unlawful entry to the country.

# **Demarcations of magisterial courts and Police Stations**

Transformation on magisterial courts is a serious problem in the district, e.g. Tshilwavhusiku is still referring their cases at Thohoyandou whilst Makhado magistrate is in the same jurisdiction area. There are however approximately 18 magisterial courts and 1 high court in the district.

#### POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMNUNICATION SERVICES

**Table 7.79** 

	Availability	Thulamela
Cell phone by Geography	Yes	142183

•		
	No	14411
Computer by	Yes	19150
	No	137444
Geography for Household weighted		
	Yes	3862
Landline/telephone by Geography for Household weighted	No	152732
	Yes	5910

Mail delivered at residence by Geography for Household weighted	No	150684
Mail Post box/bag by	Yes	47790
	No	108804
Geography for Household weighted		
	Yes	114726
Television by Geography for Household weighted	No	41868

Source: Census 2011

Table 7.79 above shows the post office and telecommunication status per municipality, in which 21005 people in Mutale and 120988 people in Thulamela have access to cell phone. **Table 7.80** 

	Thulamela
From home	3316
From cell phone	27546
From work	2257
From elsewhere	7460
No access to internet	116016

Source: Census 2011

Table 7.80 above indicate that number of people who have access to internet which is 3319 people in Thulamela Municipality.

# **HOUSING/HUMAN SETTLEMENT**

# **Service Standards or Norms & Standards**

- ☐ One RDP house- 3 months
- ☐ Maintenance of street lights within 7 days

Sta	Status Quo					
	Maintenance of municipal building- within 7 days					
	Maintenance of AIRCON- within 7 days					

♥ Department is growing: new sections are added such as Facility Management, Housing Tribunal, etc.

The right to adequate housing enshrined in Constitution Act 108 of 1996 and states that everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing and the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realization of this right. The main challenges are abandoned RDP houses, outdated housing chapter, poor quality and unavailability of land for future township development in private farms.

# **Current Thulamela housing provision status**

Currently Thulamela has 26 532 total number of housing backlog in 2023/24 FY

Source: Technical Services (Human Settlement)

The annual RDP housing allocation from COGHSTA is not sufficient.

## **Housing typologies in Thulamela Municipality are:**

- House or brick structure on the stand
- Traditional dwelling/ muddy hut
- House/room in backyard (especially in the towns)
- Informal dwelling/shack in backyard (especially in Thohoyandou)

Some of the challenges in the provision of RDP houses:

Municipality is not accredited as a housing developer, but COGHSTA

- Challenges of monitoring and evaluating the work of housing constructors
- Poor quality work in the construction of housing
- Housing allocation is not consistence with the backlog
- Incomplete housing projects for previous financial years
- No land is available in the proclaimed land
- Unused state land
- Most land in rural areas is not serviced

COGHSTA is yet to develop the Housing Chapter to be incorporated into the IDP during review process

## 7.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE PRIORITY ANALYSIS

Good governance describes how public institution conduct public affairs and manage public resources. Public Participation is defined as a process of decision making and the process by which decisions are Implemented or not implemented in consultation with the community.

Thulamela has relaunched and established Ward committees in January 2022, after November 2021 Local Government Election 41 Wards were re established in line with new Municipal ward re establishment. Thulamela has 22 CDWs who serve as a link with communities.

The municipality has established various structures to effect strong Public Participation in municipal governance: The Mayor – Mahosi (senior Traditional Leaders), Thohoyandou Business Forum, Pastor Forum, Imbizo, IDP and Budget Representative Forum, Ward Committees, There is a good working relationship between the school of planning at the university of Venda with Thulamela's Planning and Development Department on various planning programs, including the use of GIS and training of University students.

#### **ANNUAL REPORT**

The Annual Report for 2022/23 will tabled before Council in January 2024 and it will then be submitted to the MPAC to conduct assessment review and public participation and it was tabled again before Council at the end of March 2024 for Adoption.

#### **AUDITOR GENERAL FINDINGS**

# Auditor General Opinion in the municipality Table

## 7.82

2018//2019	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified

**BY LAWS** 

**TABLE 7.83** 

Name of by laws	Purpose	Status		
			Date	of next
			revie	ew ew

		Draft	Approved	
Tariffs by law	Regulates tariffs			
Property rates	Governs the property price around the municipality			
Parking area bylaws	To regulate parking's			

Standard street and miscellaneous by- laws	To control advertising and cleanness and public auction in the streets etc.		
Credit control bylaws	To control the credits		
Refuse and sanitary bylaws	To control refuse as well as promoting sanity	Approved in 2004	April 2025
Solid waste disposal bylaws	To control the disposal of solid waste	Approved in 2004	April 2025

Refuse Removal,		Approved	April 2025
Refuse Dumps	To control the	in 2017	-
and Solid Waste	disposal of solid		
Disposa By-	waste		
Laws			

**VEHICLE TESTING STATIONS** In the year under review, there is 02 Vehicle Testing Centres in the municipality. 7 895 were tested for learners & driver's license. 2 450 vehicles were tested and 7 506 drivers were tested for driver's licence all in the previous financial year.

# INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) & PUBILC PARTICIPATION

The IDP Process Plan to review 2023/24 in order to develop 2024/24 FY was approved by Council in August 2023. The Steering Committee/Technical Committee) links the inputs from communities with other role players, like Council administration and other spheres of government to discuss integration and projects. Most of community-based organizations and Traditional Leaders attend public meetings on IDP and Budget. Meetings are also held in nodal areas at a time that is convenient to most people. Sometimes nodal areas are clustered together for the purpose of public participation meetings. Local languages are used during discussions. Councilors are responsible for facilitating these meetings.

#### **AUDITING**

The Municipality has a functional audit unit.

It is headed by Chief Internal Auditor.

Audit committee was also established and it meets regularly once quarter.

• The Audit Committee was established to perform the following responsibilities: - Performance of the Municipality auditing (none financial performance) - Financial auditing

# **Internal Auditing Challenges**

- None submission of Information by officials for auditing purpose.
- Late submission of information for auditing.
- Internal Auditor's recommendation not implemented

#### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee exist and it has three (3) members. All Senior Managers including the Municipal Manager attend Audit Committee's quarterly meetings.

Traditionally the responsibilities of the Audit Committee centered on assisting Management in meeting their financial reporting,

Control and Audit- related responsibilities. In one of King reports on governance, the responsibility of the Audit Committee is centered on:

- Reviewing of performance, internal controls, financial controls, accounting systems and reporting
   Reviewing of the Internal Audit
- Liaise with External Auditors (AGSA)

Monitor compliance with existing legislations, policies and resolutions

During the previous financial year, the Committee focused on the following targets:

- Encouraging the Municipality to develop and carry out systems and a program to ensure that Clean Audit is achieved.
- Risk Manager and Risk Management committee was appointed and established.
- Ensuring that the Performance of the Municipality maintain unqualified Audit opinion and improve on Audit opinion.

### **OVERSIGHT & INTER GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS**

The Oversight Committee has been replaced by Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) to work on the both financial and none financial matters and submit its reports to Council. The MPAC is established and it's functional. Intergovernmental Relations

The District Technical and Mayor's Forum are convened by the District every quarter.

The Premier or Mayor Forum meetings are convened by the Premier every quarter.

Both forums are functional

### **COMMUNICATION STRATEGY**

The Public Participation Plan is incorporated into Communication Strategy.

Council Strategy is in place and is reviewed annually

### **SERVICE STANDARDS OR NORMS AND STANDARDS**

0	Produce quarterly newsletter
0	Communicate to both print and electronic media when need arise O Hold communication strategy review meeting on yearly
	basis.
0	Hold local communication forum meeting on quarterly basis.
0	Quarterly Imbizo
0	Feedback session once in a financial year to update website 100%.
0	Produce flyer when need arises
0	Cover every event of the municipality
0	Conduct research on quarterly basis O Media monitoring on daily basis
0	Support the Office of the Mayor on daily basis • Respond to media timeously • Produce calendars and diaries on yearly basis.
	O Purchasing of sound system
0	Producing quarterly newsletter

# **SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES**

♣ Slow pace in appointing service providers SERVICE

### **BACKLOGS**

- → Non-production of quarterly newsletters
- → Slow pace in the production of quarterly newsletter.

#### Newsletter

•10 000 copies of Thulamela Newsletter are produced on quarterly basis, and distributed to various stakeholders.

### Media & Liaison

- •We have a good relationship with both print and Electronic media Research
- •Communication Research Officer is effective and Functional.

# **Branding/Marketing**

We have a Marketing Strategy is in place.

### **MAYOR OUTREACH PROGRAMMES**

We were able to communicate face to face with the community, exchanging views in terms of issues pertaining to Service delivery. These included: Imbizo meetings, Mayor/Mahosi Forum, Mayor/Pastor's Forum, IDP Representative Forum meeting, IDP Nodal

Area Visits, Projects visits. The meeting are held every quarter ,except Nodal Visits(April 2024). These meetings are prescribed by Mayor.

### **MAYORAL PROGRAMME**

## Service standards or norms and standards

One ward committee meeting per quarter

One ordinary Council meeting per quarter

One MPAC meeting per quarter

# Service delivery challenges

- ♣ Lack of resources (human resources and tools of trade)
- ♣ Disruptions of planned scheduled meetings due to covid 19

## **RISK & ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY**

- The Anti-Corruption Strategy is available
- Anti-Corruption Hotline was launched by the district municipality and it's a shared service with local municipalities

- The Strategy is aimed at establishing internal mechanism and system that are cable of preventing and dealing with corruption and unethical behavior.
- The Strategy will further assist in deepening good governance in the administration and promote community participation in Exposing corruption that may take place within the Municipality.
- Risk Strategy has been developed and approved by Council
- Risk assessment has been developed and all departments report once per quarter
- Risk Committee has been established and it is chaired by a member of Audit Committee
- Risk unit is located in the Municipal Manager's office and the Risk Management Officer was appointed and the office is functional.

#### **RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

The adoption of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the Act infused the Municipal service with a Municipality culture, which must add to its emphasis on external sanctions and include stronger internal controls with anticipatory management systems to assess the abuse of power, which is the central principle of risk management. This is why risk management is central to managing the Municipality as a whole, and why risk management is integral to planning, organising, directing and coordinating systems aimed at achieving Municipality's goals and objectives.

A major challenge for any Municipality is to develop and implement strategies to deliver on mandates and policies decided on by the Council.

One of the most important mandates is the development and implementation of an integrated risk management strategy whose major objective is to encourage best practice within an evolving government service delivery strategy, while minimising the risks and ensuring that Municipality meets its objectives.

### 2. THE NEED

The need to manage risk systematically applies to all components and to all functions and activities within Thulamela Municipality.

- 2.1. An effective risk management strategy helps the Municipality to meet its objectives by ensuring that everyone has a clear understanding of:
  - 2.1.1. The objectives of the Municipality.
  - 2.1.2. Factors that could impact on the Municipality's ability to meet those objectives
  - 2.1.3. The actions necessary to ensure objectives are met.

## 2.2. An effective Risk Management Strategy can:

- 2.2.1. Improve accountability by ensuring that risks are explicitly stated and understood by all parties, that the management of risks is monitored and reported on, and that action is taken based on the results.
- 2.2.2. Focus on planning to deal with factors that may impact on the objectives of the Municipality and provide an early warning signal,
- 2.2.3. Ensure opportunities are not missed and surprise costs don't arise.

## 3. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of Risk Management Strategy are as follows:

- **3.1.** To provide and maintain a working environment where everyone is following sound risk management practices and is held accountable for achieving results;
- **3.2.** To provide municipality with the Public Sector Risk Management Framework which the employees will utilise to implement risk management;
- **3.3.** To provide the facilities and create a conducive working environment in ensuring that everyone has the capacity and resources to carry out his or her risk management responsibilities;

**3.4.** To ensure that risk management activities are fully integrated into the planning, monitoring and reporting processes and into the daily management of program activities.

#### 4. **DEFINITIONS**

**Risks**: Any threat or event that has a reasonable chance of occurrence in the future, which could undermine the institutions pursuit of its goals and objectives. Risk Manifest as negative impacts on goals and

objectives or as missed opportunities to enhance institutional performance. Stakeholders expect Municipality to anticipate and manage risks in order to eliminate waste and inefficiency, reduce shocks and crises and to continuously improve capacity for delivering on their institutional mandates.

**Risk Management:** 

Risk management is a continuous, proactive and systematic process, effected by a Municipality's Council, accounting officer, management and other personnel, applied in strategic planning and across the Municipality, designed to identify potential events that may affect the Municipality, and manage risks to be within its risk tolerance, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of Municipality objectives.

**Enterprise Risk Management:** 

Enterprise risk management (ERM) is the application of risk management throughout the Municipality rather than only in selected business areas or disciplines.

**Risk Analysis:** The process that involves identifying the most probable threats to the Municipality and analysing the related vulnerability of the Municipality to the threats. This includes risk assessment, risk characteristics, risk communication, risk management, and policy relating to risk.

**Risk Assessment:** 

The process concerned with determining the magnitude of risk exposure by assessing the likelihood of the risk materialising and the impact that it would have on the achievement of objectives.

Identification: objectives.	The process concerned with identifying events that produce risks that threaten the achievement of Risk
Inherent Risks:	A risk that is intrinsic (a risk which it is impossible to manage) to Municipality activity and arises from exposure and uncertainty from potential events. It is evaluated by considering the degree of probability and potential size of an adverse impact on strategic objectives and other activities.
	The risk remaining after management took action to reduce the impact and likelihood of an adverse.
Residual Risk:	Any potential obstacles that may impact on the ability of the Municipality to achieve its strategic objectives.
Strategic Risks:	
Risk Response:	The process concerned with determining how the Municipality will mitigate the risks it is confronted with, through consideration of alternatives such as risk avoidance, reduction, risk sharing or acceptance.
Monitor:	The process of monitoring and assessing the presence and functioning of the various components overtime.
	271

The Risk Owner is a person who supports the risk management process in a specific allocate compo <b>Risk Owners:</b> and ensures that the risk is managed and monitored over time.				
Council:	Local government of a municipality.			
5 .RISK MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK				
The risk management framework of	of the Municipality will be depicted as follows:			

	Risk assessment	Risk identification
Risk management		Risk classification
		Risk analysis
	Risk control	Risk prioritization

	Risk handling
	Risk monitoring
	Risk reporting
	Fraud management

**4.1. Risk Identification** Using a business process approach, risks are identified in the Municipality. A business process approach involves identifying all the components or processes within a Municipality.

Risks will be identified on component level by having structured interviews and / or workshops with key process staff.

# The following definition of a risk will be used by the Municipality:

• Any event or action that hinders a process's achievement of its component (explicit and implicit) objectives.

# Below is a common language used during Risk Identification (but not limited to):

Lack of

Insufficient

Inappropriate

Failure to

Ineffective

Inefficient

Incorrect

Inaccurate

Incompetent

Non-compliance



Increase

Over/Under

Irrelevant

Non-alignment

**Lost Opportunity** 

Shortage of

Changes to

Intolerable

# A risk has two attributes that must be articulated as following:

- A cause (i.e. any event or action)
- An effect (i.e. impact on achievement of business objectives) The three constituent elements of risk are:
- Inherent risk
- Control risk
- Detection risk

Every Municipality is subject to its own inherent and control risks and these risks should be catalogued for use in risk assessment.

The Municipality have its own, unique inherent risks associated with its operations and management style. The risks are countered by installing controls. Since there is no way to reduce risk to zero, there will be some risk even after the best controls are installed (control risk). That degree of risk is control risk. A more detailed discussion of inherent risk, control risk and detection risk follows:

#### 4.1.1 Inherent risk

Inherent risk is defined as the "risk that is intrinsic (a risk which it is impossible to manage) to Municipality activity and arises from exposure and uncertainty from potential events. It is evaluated by considering the degree of probability and potential size of an adverse impact on strategic objectives and other activities." With the background of the Municipality's broad outlook on risk, inherent risk also relates to the intrinsic susceptibility of operational and administrative activities to errors and/or fraud that could lead to the loss of Municipality resources or the non- achievement of Municipality objectives.

The importance of inherent risk evaluation is that it is an indicator of potential high-risk areas of the Municipality's operations that would require particular emphasis and it is also an essential part of the combined risk assessment for each process. The identification of all risks pertaining to a process is also the starting point of the risk assessment exercise.

Aspects that bear consideration when assessing the inherent risk are grouped into three categories, namely:

- The operational risk
- The management environment
- The accounting environment

# Factors that could influence inherent risk under the three categories are:

- Operational risk
- Management environment
- Control risk
- Detection risk

# 4.1.1. Operational risk

Some programmes / mega processes may have more inherent risk attached to it. Some objectives, outputs and outcomes may have higher priority than others. The objective's outputs and outcomes as well as the programme operations may also be subject to variable factors outside the Municipality's control that may make it more difficult to achieve the programme objectives. These variables outside the Municipality's control increase the overall risk profile of the programme / mega process and therefore also the inherent risk. **4.1.2. The management environment** 

The integrity of management and staff.

The potential for internal control override, and deception, is always present. An assessment of management and staff's integrity is difficult. If there were past incidences of fraud or theft within a programme or sub process where personnel were involved and these personnel are still working there the possibility of a lack in integrity would be obvious. A wide range of reasons might tempt management to manipulate accounting records or misstate financial information.

#### 4.1.3. Control Risk

**Control risk** is defined as "the risk that an error which could occur and which, individually or when aggregated with other errors, could be material to the achievement of Municipality's objectives, will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by the internal controls." That is, a risk that the Municipality's controls (processes, procedures, etc) are insufficient to mitigate or detect errors or fraudulent activities.

Control risk arises simply because the accounting system lacks built-in internal controls to prevent inaccurate, incomplete and invalid transaction recording, or due to the intrinsic limitations of internal controls. These limitations are due to factors such as:

- The potential for management to override controls,
- Collusion circumventing the effectiveness of the segregation of duties;
- Human aspects such as misunderstanding of instructions, mistake make in judgment, carelessness, distraction or fatigue.

Control risk also arises when certain risks are simply not mitigated by any control

## activities. 4.1.4. Detection risk

**Detection risk** is defined as "the risk that management's procedures will fail to detect error which, individually or when aggregated with other errors, could be material to the financial information as a whole." This would also include errors that could be material to the Municipality as a whole.

## 4.2 Risk classification

In order to integrate risk management into other management processes, the terminology should be easily understandable by program managers. By developing a common Municipality risk language, program managers can talk with individuals in terms that everybody understands.

An important step in developing a common Municipality risk language is to classify risks identified in various categories.

# The categories to be used by the Municipality are as follows:

Risk type	Risk category	Description
Internal		Risks that relate to human resources of a municipality. These risks can have an effect on municipality's human or regard to:  Integrity and honesty; Recruitment; Skills and competence; Employee wellness; Employee relations; Retention; and Occupational health and safety.
		Risks relating to municipality's management of knowledge and information. In identifying the risks consider the aspects related to knowledge management:  Availability of information; Stability of the information; Integrity of information data; Relevance of the information; Retention; and Safeguarding.

	_	Risks that the municipality might suffer losses due to litigation and lawsuits against it. Losses from litigation can emanate from:  Claims by employees, the public, service providers and other third party Failure by municipality to exercise certain right that are to its advantage
	Loss \ theft of assets	Risks that municipality might suffer losses due to either theft or loss of an asset of the municipality.
	Material resources (procurement risk)	<ul> <li>Risks relating to a municipality's material resources. Possible aspects to consider include:</li> <li>Availability of material;</li> <li>Costs and means of acquiring \ procuring resources; and</li> <li>The wastage of material resources</li> </ul>
	Service delivery	Every municipality exists to provide value for its stakeholders. The risk will arise if the appropriate quality of service is not delivered to the citizens.
	nformation Technology	The risks relating specifically to the municipality's IT objectives, infrastructure requirement, etc.  Possible considerations could include the following when identifying applicable risks:  Security concerns; Technology availability (uptime); Applicability of IT infrastructure; Integration / interface of the systems; Effectiveness of technology; and Obsolescence of technology.

performance	Risks related to municipality's dependence on the performance of a third party. Risk in this regard could be that there is the likelihood that a service provider might not perform according to the service level agreement entered into with municipality. Non-performance could include:  Outright failure to perform;  Not rendering the required service in time;  Not rendering the correct service; and  Inadequate / poor quality of performance.
Health & Safety	Risks from occupational health and safety issues e.g. injury on duty; outbreak of disease within the municipality.
Disaster recovery / business continuity	Risks related to municipality's preparedness or absence thereto to disasters that could impact the normal functioning of the municipality e.g. natural disasters, act of terrorism etc. This would lead to the disruption of processes and service delivery and could include the possible disruption of operations at the onset of a crisis to the resumption of critical activities. Factors to consider include:  Disaster management procedures; and Contingency planning.
Compliance \ Regulatory	Risks related to the compliance requirements that municipality has to meet. Aspects to consider in this regard are:  Failure to monitor or enforce compliance  Monitoring and enforcement mechanisms;  Consequences of non-compliance; and

6		Fines and penalties paid.
	corruption	These risks relate to illegal or improper acts by employees resulting in a loss of the municipality's assets or resources.
	Financial	Risks encompassing the entire scope of general financial management. Potential factors to consider include:  Cash flow adequacy and management thereof; Financial losses; Wasteful expenditure; Budget allocations; Financial statement integrity; Revenue collection; and Increasing operational expenditure.
	Cultural	Risks relating to municipality's overall culture and control environment. The various factors related to organisational culture include:  Communication channels and the effectiveness; Cultural integration; Entrenchment of ethics and values; Goal alignment; and Management style or Governance.
	Reputation	Factors that could result in the tarnishing of municipality's reputation, public perception and image.
External	Risk category	Description

Economic Environment	Risks related to the municipality's economic environment. Factors to consider include:  Inflation; Foreign exchange fluctuations; and Interest rates.
Political environment	Risks emanating from political factors and decisions that have an impact on the municipality's mandate and operations. Possible factors to consider include:  Political unrest; Local, Provincial and National elections; and Changes in office bearers.
Social environment	Risks related to the municipality's social environment. Possible factors to consider include:  Unemployment; and  Migration of workers.
Natural environment	Risks relating to the municipality's natural environment and its impact on normal operations.  Consider factors such as:  Depletion of natural resources; Environmental degradation; Spillage; and Pollution.
Technological	Risks emanating from the effects of advancements and changes in technology.

Environment	
Legislative environment	Risks related to the municipality's legislative environment e.g. changes in legislation, conflicting legislation.

# **Municipality Risk Appetite and Tolerance Level**

# 4.1.5. Risk Appetite

**Risk appetite** is the amount of risk, on a broad level, the municipality is willing to accept in pursuit of value. It reflects the institution's risk management philosophy, and in turn influences the institution's culture and operating style. In practice some institutions consider risk appetite **qualitatively** (it provides focus and focus provides improvement), with such categories as high, medium, or low, while others take a **quantitative** (is the key to making better municipality decisions) approach, reflecting and balancing goals for growth, return, and risk.

Improved risk quantification supplements the traditional focus on common ERM benefits such as:

- Improved controls; Better communication and;
- Common risk Language.

Risk appetite is directly related to municipality strategy and is considered at strategy setting, where the desired return from strategy should be aligned with the municipality appetite. Objectives must exist before management can identify potential events affecting their achievement.

Enterprise risk management ensure that management has in place a process in setting objectives aligned with the selected strategy and in developing mechanisms to manage the related risks.

# The Importance of defining Risk Appetite

- Promotes a shared view amongst Executive, Audit and Risk Management Committee;
- Allows for alignment of risk appetite and strategy which is essential for creating an integrated risk management framework;
   Should improve consistency in decision making;
- Risk management maintains that a defined number of failures can be tolerated if the costs of guarding against them is more expensive than the risks they impose;
- Serves as a key input into strategic planning processes on two levels:
  - Evaluating strategic alternatives;
     Setting objectives and developing mechanisms to manage the related Risks;
- Assists management more efficiently allocate and manage resources;
- Provides a framework risk-taking boundaries as well as a benchmark for acceptable level of risk.

Management considers its risk appetite as it aligns its municipality, people and processes, and designs infrastructure necessary to effectively respond to and monitor risks.

#### 4.1.6. Risk Tolerance

**Risk tolerances** are the acceptable levels of variation relative to the achievement of objectives. Risk tolerances can be measured, and often are best measured in the same units as the related objectives. Performance measures are aligned to help ensure that actual results will be within the acceptable risk tolerances.

In setting Risk tolerances, management has considered the relative importance of the related objectives and aligns risk tolerances with risk appetite. Operating within risk tolerances provides management greater assurance that the municipality remains within its risk appetite and, in turn, provides a higher degree of comfort that the municipality will achieve its objectives.

# Rationale on which the municipality needs to determine the risk tolerance level

Since the Municipality has taken a stance towards implementation of risk management, it is quite imperative that management should have sufficient guidance on the levels of risks that are legitimate for them to take during execution of their duties.

By clearly articulating the risk tolerance level, it will among other things assist the Municipality in:

- Showing how different resource allocation strategies can add to or lessen the burden of risk;
- Enhancing decision making processes;

Improved understanding of risk-based audits;

## Recommended model for the municipality risk tolerance level

The residual risks (exposure arising from a specific risk after controls to minimize risk have been considered) will be used to determine the risk tolerance level. The following risk tolerance level model is recommended with regard to all risks facing the Municipality of Social Development:

Risk priority	Risk acceptability	Proposed actions
Maximum risks	Unacceptable	<ul> <li>Drastic action plans needed to reduce the risk</li> <li>Continuous monitoring</li> </ul>
High risks	Unacceptable	Action plans (avoid/transfer/ Reduce)
		Allocate resources
		Contingency plans

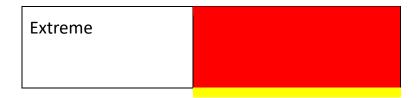
		<ul> <li>Remedial actions</li> <li>Accounting officer's attention required</li> </ul>
Medium risks	Unacceptable	<ul> <li>Implement further actions to reduce likelihood of risk occurrence</li> <li>Draw action plans to mitigate risks</li> <li>Senior Management attention required</li> <li>Monitor at least quarterly</li> </ul>

Low risks, except those falling within financial and fraud categories	Acceptable	<ul> <li>No further risk reduction required</li> <li>Continue control</li> <li>Monitor at least annually</li> </ul>
Minimum risk	Acceptable	Monitor at least annually

**Risk analysis/assessment** Risk analysis allows the Municipality to consider how potential risks might affect the achievement of objectives. Management assesses events from two perspectives: likelihood and impact. Likelihood represents the possibility that a given event will occur, while impact represents the effect should it occur.

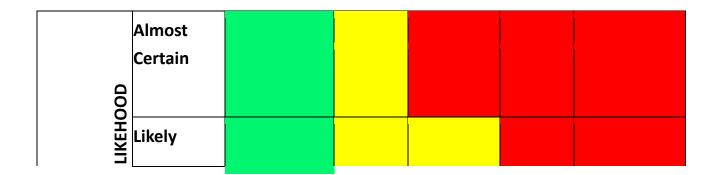
The following tables reflect the rating criteria that will be used by the Municipality:

## Risk rating:

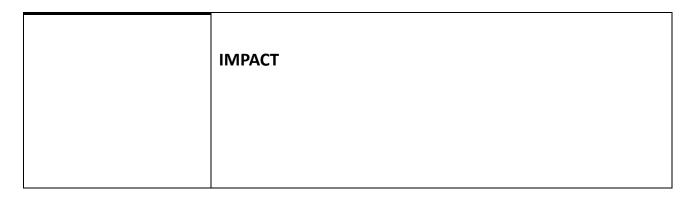




# Risk mapping that municipality will use to plot risks:



Moderate					
Unlikely					
Rare					
	Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic



# **Impact categories:**

Per risk identified, the impacts are assessed for each of the following categories:

Financial resources	The impact of an event on the Municipality's financial stability and ability to maintain funding for the activities that is critical to its mission.	

Material resources	The impact of an event on the material resources—such as assets and property—that a government uses in the activities that are critical to its mission.

Human resources	The impact of an event on the Municipality's workforce.
Service delivery	The impact of an event on the Municipality's ability to deliver services.

Municipal perception of Municipality	The impact of an event on the public's perception of the Municipality and on the degree of cooperation the Municipality is willing to give in conducting the activities that are critical to its mission.
Liability to third parties	The impact of an event on the Municipality's liability to third parties.
Environment	The impact of an event on the environment and people who use it.

Public	The impact of an event on the public

# Impact criteria that will be used by municipality to rate risks:

Rating	Assessment	Definition
1		Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are likely to have a negligible impact on the ability to meet objectives
Rating		

	Assessment	Definition
2	Minor	
		Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are likely to have a relatively low impact on the ability to meet objectives.
3	Moderate	
		Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are likely to have a relatively moderate impact on the ability to meet objectives
4	Major	
		Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are likely to have a relatively substantial impact on the ability to meet objectives

5	Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are of critical importance to the achievement of the objectives

# Likelihood criteria that will be used by municipality to rate risks:

Rating	Assessment	Definition
1	Rare	The risk is conceivable but is only likely to occur in extreme circumstances
2	Unlikely	The risk occurs infrequently and is unlikely to occur within the next 3 years
3	Moderate	
		There is an above average chance that the risk will occur at least once in the next 3 years
4	Likely	The risk could easily occur, and is likely to occur at least once within the next 12 months

5	Almost certain	The risk is already occurring, or is likely to occur more than once within the next 12 months

# Inherent risk exposure (impact x likelihood) and refer to risk mapping above:

Risk rating	Inherent risk magnitude	Response
21 – 25	Maximum	Unacceptable level of risk – Maximum level of control intervention required to achieve an acceptable level of residual risk
16 – 20	High	Unacceptable level of risk – High level of control intervention required to achieve an acceptable level of residual risk

11-15	Medium	Unacceptable level of risk, except under unique circumstances or conditions – Moderate level of control intervention required to achieve an acceptable level of residual risk
6 – 10	Low	Mostly acceptable – Low level of control intervention required, if any.
1-5	Minimum	Mostly acceptable – minimum level of control

# Residual risk exposure (impact x likelihood) and refer to risk mapping above:

Risk rating	Residual risk magnitude	Response

21 – 25	Maximum	Unacceptable level of risk –Maximum level of control intervention required to achieve an acceptable level of tolerance risk
16 – 20	High	Unacceptable level of residual risk – Implies that the controls are either fundamentally inadequate (poor design) or ineffective (poor implementation).  Controls require substantial redesign, or a greater emphasis on proper implementation.
11 – 15	Medium	Unacceptable level of residual risk – Implies that the controls are either inadequate (poor design) or ineffective (poor implementation).  Controls require some redesign, or a more emphasis on proper implementation.

6 – 10	Low	Mostly acceptable level of residual risk – Requires minimal control improvements.
Risk rating	Residual risk magnitude	Response
1-5	Minimum	Mostly acceptable level need no control

# The qualitative criteria that will be used by municipality to assess likelihood are:

- Geographical dispersion of operations;
- Complexity of activities management judgments;
- Pressure to meet objectives;
- Frequency of losses;
- Competency, adequacy and integrity of personnel;

- Vague objectives/mandates;
- Time constraints;
- Potential of conflict of interest; and
- Susceptibility of the asset to misappropriation.

## 4.2. Risk prioritization

Within the risk management framework, risk prioritisation provides the link between risk assessment and risk control. Risks assessed as key risks will be introduced and managed within the control major-process.

Depending on the results of the risk analysis performed, risks will be prioritised for the Municipality and per component.

The prioritised risks will inform both the scope of both the audit committee and the risk management committee. Both these support structures will primarily focus on the risks assessed as high, medium and low successively.

## 4.3. Risk handling / Mitigation Strategy / Risk Treatment

The Municipality will use the following four strategies or risk response in dealing with risks:

## 4.3.1. Avoidance

Risk avoidance involves eliminating the risk-producing activity entirely (or never beginning it). Although avoidance is highly effective, it is often impractical or undesirable, either because the Municipality is legally required to engage in the activity or because the activity is so beneficial to the community that it cannot be discontinued.

## 4.3.2. Reduction

Risk reduction strategies reduce the frequency or severity of the losses resulting from a risk, usually by changing operations in order to reduce the likelihood of a loss, reduce the resulting damages, or both. An example of a risk reduction strategy is the preparation, before a loss occurs, of contingency plans to expedite recovery from the loss.

## **4.3.3. Control**

The Municipality will implement corrective action to manage risks identified while still performing the activity from the Municipality, e.g. after a loss has occurred, risk control strategies keep the resulting damages to a minimum.

## 4.3.4. Transfer

Risk transfer strategies turn over the responsibility of performing a risky activity to another party, such as an independent contractor, and assign responsibility for any losses to that contractor. (When used as a risk financing method, such strategies transfer the liability for losses to another party),

The Municipality or component is responsible for choosing a suitable strategy for dealing with a key risk. The implementation and eventual operation of this strategy is the responsibility of program managers and must be within above risk response strategies.

## 4.4. Risk monitoring

The Risk Management Committee must monitor the handling of key risks by programme managers as in line with the charter. Key performance indicators must therefore be developed by the committee to facilitate the monitoring of each key risk. **4.5. Risk reporting** 

The risk management committee will report to the Accounting Officer as depicted in the risk management policy.

## 4.6. Fraud management

The Chief Risk Officer will develop Fraud Prevention Strategy which will be reviewed by the risk management committee annually.

Council will approve the fraud prevention strategy of the Municipality.

The strategy should be submitted for review and recommendation to the Risk Management Committee and approval by the Council. 5.

## **ESTABLISHMENT OF RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES**

The Municipality has established a Risk Management Committee. The chairperson of the committee must be appointed in writing by the Accounting Officer. The Risk Management Committee will also attend to all fraud and corruption matters.

## 6. RESPONSIBILITIES & FUNCTIONS OF THE RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

**Risk Management Committee Charter** serves as a reference for explanation of detailed functions and responsibility of Risk Management Committee.

## 7. RESPONSIBLITIES OF COUNCIL

Council is accountable to the communities in terms of the achievement of the goals and objectives of the municipality. As risk management is an important tool to support the achievement of this goal, it is important that the Council should provide leadership to governance and risk management.

## 7.1. High level responsibilities of Council in risk management include:

- 7.1.1. Providing oversight and direction to the Accounting Officer on risk management related strategy and policies;
- 7.1.2. Having knowledge of the extent to which the Accounting Officer and management has established effective risk management in their respective institutions;
- 7.1.3. Awareness of and concurring with the municipality's risk appetite and tolerance levels;
- 7.1.4. Reviewing the municipality's portfolio view of risks and considers it against the institution's risk tolerance;
- 7.1.5. Influencing how strategy and objectives are established, municipality activities are structured, and risks are identified, assessed and acted upon;

- 7.1.6. Requiring that management should have an established set of values by which every employee should abide by;
- 7.1.7. Insist on the achievement of objectives, effective performance management and value for money.

## 7.2. In addition Council should consider the following aspects below which if not considered could affect the institution's risk culture:

- 7.2.1. The design and functioning of control activities, information and communication systems, and monitoring activities; 7.2.2. The quality and frequency of reporting;
- 7.2.3. The way the municipality is managed including the type of risks accepted; and
- 7.2.4. The appropriateness of reporting lines.

## 7.3. In addition, Council should:

- 7.3.1. Assign responsibility and authority;
- 7.3.2. Insist on accountability.

## 8. RESPONSIBILITIES OF ACCOUNTING OFFICER

The Accounting Officer shall be responsible for the following:

- **8.1.** Setting the tone at the top by supporting Enterprise Risk Management and allocating resources towards Establishing the necessary structures and reporting lines within the institution to support Enterprise Risk Management (ERM);
- 8.2. Place the key risks at the forefront of the management agenda and devote attention to overseeing their effective management,
- **8.3.** Approves the institution's risk appetite and risk tolerance,
- **8.4.** Hold management accountable for designing, implementing, monitoring and integrating risk management principles into their day-to-day activities,
- **8.5.** Leverage the Audit Committee, Internal Audit, Risk Management Committee and other appropriate structures for assurance on the effectiveness of risk management,
- 8.6. Provide all relevant stakeholders with the necessary assurance that key risks are properly identified, assessed, mitigated and monitored,
- **8.7.** Provide appropriate leadership and guidance to senior management and structures responsible for various aspects of risk management.

## 9. RESPONSIBILITIES OF MANAGEMENT

The Senior Management is responsible for:

9.1.	Integrating risk management into planning, monitoring and reporting processes, and the daily management of programs and activities,
9.2.	Creating a culture where risk management is encouraged, practised, rewarded and risk management infrastructure is provided.
9.3.	Aligns the functional and institutional risk management methodologies and processes,
9.4.	Implements the directives of the Accounting Officer concerning risk management,
9.5.	Maintains a harmonious working relationship with the CRO and supports the CRO in matters concerning the functions risk management.
	ESPONSIBILITIES OF INTERNAL AUDIT ole of the Municipality on the risk management process.
These	include:
10.1.	Provides assurance over the design and functioning of the control environment, information and communication systems and the monitoring systems around risk management,
10.2.	Provides assurance over the Municipality 's risk identification and assessment processes,

- 10.3. Utilises the results of the risk assessment to develop long term and current year internal audit plans,
- **10.4.** Provides independent assurance as to whether the risk management strategy, risk management implementation plan and fraud prevention plan have been effectively implemented within the institution.

## 11. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CHIEF RISK OFFICER

- 11.1. Develop risk management implementation plan of the Municipality,
- **11.2.** Works with senior management to develop the overall enterprise risk management policy as well as strategy which include risk appetite and tolerance levels for approval by the Accounting Officer,
- **11.3.** Communicates the risk management policy, strategy and implementation plan to all stakeholders in the municipality by placing these documents on the municipal website,
- 11.4. Continuously driving the risk management process towards best practice,
- **11.5.** Implementing a common risk assessment methodology that is aligned with the institution's objectives at strategic, tactical and operational levels for approval by the Accounting Officer.

- 11.6. Coordinating risk assessments within the Municipality/component / sub-component as outlined in the policy,
- **11.7.** Sensitising management timeously of the need to perform risk assessments for all major changes, capital expenditure, projects, Municipality's restructuring and similar events, and assist to ensure that the attendant processes, particularly reporting, are completed efficiently and timeously.
- 11.8. Assisting management in developing and implementing risk responses for each identified material risk,
- 11.9. Participating in the development of the combined assurance plan for the institution, together with internal audit and management,
- 11.10. Ensuring effective information systems exist to facilitate overall risk management improvement within the institution,
- 11.11. Collates and consolidates the results of the various assessments within the institution,
- **11.12.** Analyse the results of the assessment process to identify trends, within the risk and control profile, and develop the necessary high-level control interventions to manage these trends,
- 11.13. Compiles the necessary reports to the Risk Management Committee,

11.14. Providing input into the developm	ment and subsequent review of the fraud pre	evention strategy, busin	ess continuity plans occupationa
health, safety and environmental	policies and practices and disaster manager	ment plans,	

**11.15.**Report administratively to Accounting Officer and functionally to Risk Management Committee.

## 12. ROLE OF THE STRATEGIC PLANNING COMPONENT MANAGER

The adoption of the MFMA of 2003 and the Treasury Guidelines, issued in terms of the Act pushed the need for intelligent decisions on resource allocation down through the administrative chain to the point at which services are delivered.

This forced managers at every level to focus on the Governments objectives, to manage the risks and become more responsive to the requirements of the recipients of their services.

Within the context of the Risk Management Strategies of the office, Strategic Planning Component Manager will be responsible for:

- **12.1.** Familiarity with the overall enterprise risk management vision, risk management strategy, fraud risk management policy,
- **12.2.** Acting within the tolerance levels set by the component,

	Maintaining the functioning of the control environment, information and communication as well as the monitoring systems within their delegated responsibility,
12.4.	Participation in risk identification and risk assessment strategic risks,
12.5.	Implementation of risk responses to address the identified risks,
	Reporting any risks to chief risk officer on a periodic and timely basis, and taking action to take advantage of, reduce, mitigate and adjusting plans as appropriate.
12.7.	Incorporating risk managing into project management planning process.
	OLE OF ALL OFFICIALS official will be responsible for:
13.1.	Identifying and controlling risks appropriate to his/her position.
13.2.	Reporting any risks to his/her immediate supervisor on a timely basis.
	314

**13.3.** Ensuring that proper and sound system of internal controls is appropriately maintained to ensure that all risks identified are alleviated to tolerable levels through risk mitigation / treatment plan approved by Accounting Officer.

## **ROLE OF RESPONSIBILITY MANAGERS OR RISK OWNERS**

Risks should be identified at a level where a specific impact can be identified and a specific action or actions to address the risk can be identified. All risks, once identified, should be assigned to an owner who has responsibility for ensuring that the risk is managed and monitored over time.

A risk owner, in line with their accountability for managing the risk, should have sufficient authority to ensure that the risk is effectively managed. The risk owner need not be the person who actually takes the action to address the risk. Risk owners should however ensure that the risk is escalated where necessary to the appropriate level of management.

## It is the responsibility of the Risk Owner to:

- 13.4. Ensure that divisions are effectively implementing the Risk Management Strategy,
- 13.5. Identify and report fraudulent activities within their Unit,
- 13.6. Conduct preliminary inquiry on any alleged incident that is on conflict with the Code of Conduct for the Municipal officials and draft a report for the investigators,
- 13.7. Provide support on investigations by facilitating the obtaining of information in any form [electronic, documentary, etc.] by investigators, in line with the applicable regulations,

13.8. Be a point of entry for investigators and risk management officials within their respective units.

## 14. DISCLOSURE

In order for risk management to work, it must be embedded into everyday activities of the Municipality. It should be integrated into the reporting process. Risk should be part of every decision that is made, every objective that is set and every process that is designed. Risk management will be integrated into the reporting process of managers in strategic planning meetings of the Municipality that are held on a quarterly basis.

- 14.1. Every Senior Manager shall, on a monthly basis and during the strategic planning meetings of the Municipality, disclose and confirm that:
  - he /she is accountable for the process of risk management and the systems of internal control which are regularly reviewed for effectiveness, and in establishing appropriate risk and control policies and communicating this throughout the office.
  - There is an on-going process for identifying, evaluating and managing the significant risks faced by the component concerned.
  - There is an adequate and effective system of internal control in place to mitigate the significant risks faced by the component concerned to an acceptable level.
  - There is a documented and tested process in place which will allow the component to continue its critical business process in the event of
    disastrous incident impacting on its activities. This is commonly known as business continuity plan and should cater for worst-case
    scenario.

- That the component complies with the process in place, established to review the system of internal control for effectiveness and efficiency.
- 14.2. Where the Accounting Officer cannot make any of the disclosures set out above he or she should state this fact and provide a suitable explanation.

## 15. INTEGRATING RISK MANAGEMENT PLANNING PROCESS

The developed risk management planning process includes a sequence of activities that will occur every year. The risk management planning process is a limited but focused set of strategic objectives that inform the risk management planning process. The planning process links risk management with the day-to-day activities of Units within Municipality.

The planning process is outlined, in detail, in Risk Management Implementation Plan 2022/23.

## **16. CONCLUSION**

Risk Management is a powerful management tool to deal with uncertainties in the environment, and to establish pre-emptive mechanism to enhance service delivery, while narrowing the scope of corruption, misconduct and unethical professional behaviour.

It is also an effective decision-making tool, to assist management to take the correct decisions in an uncertain environment. The development of a culture of risk management and specific procedures for implementation will assist Municipal servants to focus on risk analysis and response. This will improve the quality of strategic plans, which will assume both predictive and preventative dimensions.

To this end, the Municipality takes full responsibility to ensure that implementation of risk management takes place in all components

Mayors/ Forum and Municipal Manager's forum

The Mayor and Municipal Manager's Forum are coordinated by the District and the Province

The forums are functional and adhere to the developed schedule of the meetings. Meetings are held on a quarterly basis. Special meetings are held to deal with emergency issues.

## Clusters

Infrastructure, Economic, Social, Justice, Governance and administration clusters are functional. They hold meetings on a regular basis to discuss the Integrated Development Planning (IDP) issues as well as preparing for the District IGR technical Forum and District IGR meetings.

## **GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS**

Municipal Public Accounts Committee

The council has appointed Municipal Public Accounts committee (MPAC) to provide the oversight role in the municipality on financial matters. The committee is functional and sits regularly.

**Supply Chain Committees** 

Three committees are in place and functional i.e. Bid specification, Bids evaluation and Adjudication committees. The Committees meet as and when required.

Ward Committees and Community Development Workers

Ward committees were constituted after 2021 Local Government Election and are functional.

## 7.4 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

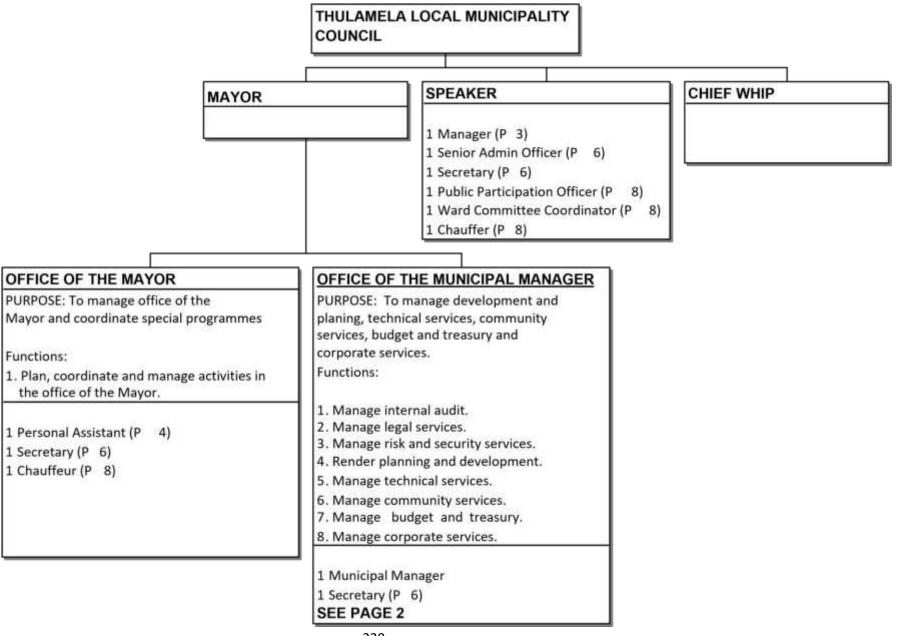
Transformation is a complex and multifaceted and integrated process of continuous institutional renewal in all aspects of its functionality (administrative and support services), in an ongoing effort to represent excellence, through diversity, with the aim of achieving its vision and mission towards providing proper services. Organizational development is a deliberately planned, organization-wide effort to increase an organization's effectiveness and or efficiency.

## ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND WORKSTUDY

The Municipality has Organizational Structure that is aligned to IDP Priorities.

APPROVED THE ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE: 2023/24 FIGURE 7.24 THULAMELA ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

THULAMELA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE (2023)



#### OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PURPOSE: To manage development and planing, technical services, community services, budget and treasury and corporate services.

#### Functions:

- Manage internal audit.
- Manage legal services.
- Manage risk and security services.
- Render planning and development.
- . Manage technical services.
- Manage community services. 7. Manage budget and treasury.
- 8. Manage corporate services.
- 1 Municipal Manager
- 1 Secretary (P 6)

#### DIVISION: INTERNAL AUDIT

PURPOSE: To provide internal audit services

- 1. Provide regularity audit.
- 2. Provide speciality audit
- 1 Chief Audit Executive (P 3)

#### SEE PAGE 3

#### DIVISION: RISK AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide risk management. services

#### Functions:

- 1. Render risk management services
- Coordinate fraud prevention activities.
- 3. Render security services.
- 1 Chief Risk Officer (P 3)
- 1 Risk Officer (P 5)

## SEE PAGE 4

#### LEGAL SERVICES

PURPOSE: To render legal services

#### Functions:

DEPARTMENT: TECHNICAL SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide technical services

1. Construct and maintain gravel roads

2. Construct and maintain surface roads

4. Coordinate housing programs and

3. Provide mechanical services.

electrification projects.

administration services.

- . Drafting of contracts.
- 2. Provide legal opinions and advice.
- 3. Development of by-laws.
- 1 Legal Services Manager (P 3)
- I Deputy Manager (P. 4)

DEPARTMENT: COMMUNITY SERVICES PURPOSE: To provide community services

#### Functions:

- Manage and monitor environmental and waste management services.
- . Manage and monitor sport, arts and
- Manage and monitor porks and cemetry.
- 4. Manage registration and licensing services.
- Provide Law enforcement services.
- Provide project management and contract Provide special programmes services

### Senior Manager

- Secretary (P 6)
- SEE PAGE 7

#### DEPARTMENT: BUDGET AND TREASURY

PURPOSE: To manage budget and treasury

#### Manage budget and financial management.

- Manage revenue.
- Manage expenditure .
- 4. Manage assets.
- Manage supply chain
- 1 Chief Financial Officer
- Secretary (P 6)

Functions:

#### SEE PAGE 8

#### DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide corporate services.

#### Functions:

- 1. Provide human resource services.
- Provide communications services.
- 3. Provide records, auxiliary and transport
- Provide ICT services.
- 5. Provide council support services.
- Senior Manager
- 1 Secretary (P 6)

#### SEE PAGE 9

## 1 Senior Manager

#### 1 Secretary (P. 6) SEE PAGE 5

DEVELOPMENT

Functions:

management

DEPARTMENT: PLANNING AND

L. Render Spatial Plann ing and Land Use

. Render development support services.

3. Render local econo mic development

. Render organisation all and individual

Render intergrated d evelopment services.

performance manag ement system.

#### I. Senior Manager 1 Secretary (P 6) SEE PAGE 6

Functions:

infrastructure.

infrastructure:

## ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE: THULAMELA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (2023)

# DIVISION: INTERNAL AUDIT PURPOSE: To provide internal audit services Functions: 1. Provide regularity audit. 2. Provide speciality audit. 1 Chief Audit Executive (P 3)

SECTION: REGULARITY AUDIT

PURPOSE: To provide regularity audit services

## Functions:

- 1. Render risk based audit.
- 2. Render compliance audit.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4)
- 1 Internal Auditor (P 5)
- 1 Assistant Internal Auditor (P 6)

## SECTION: SPECIALITY AUDIT

PURPOSE: To provide speciality audit services

## Functions:

- 1. Render IT audit.
- 2. Render performance audit.
- 3. Render environmental audit.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4)
- 1 Internal Auditor (P 5)

## ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE: THULAMELA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (2023)

DIVISION: RISK AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide risk management services

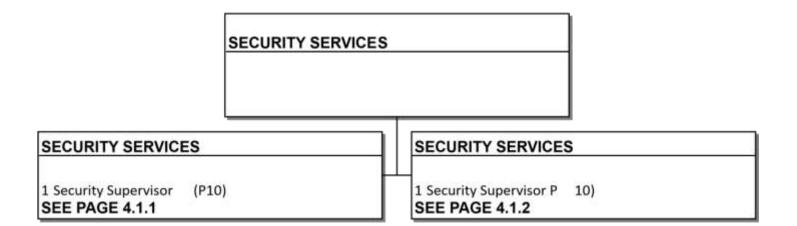
## Functions:

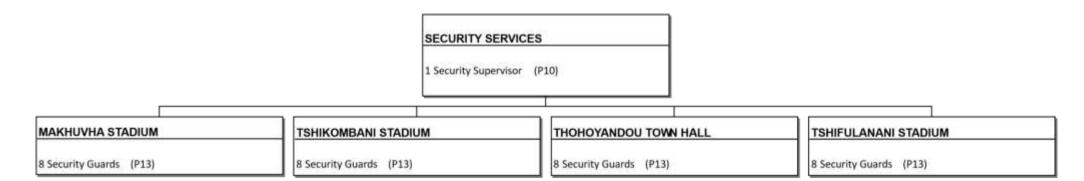
- 1. Render risk management services
- 2. Coordinate fraud prevention activities.
- 3. Render security services.
- 1 Chief Risk Officer (P 3)
- 1 Risk Officer (P 5)

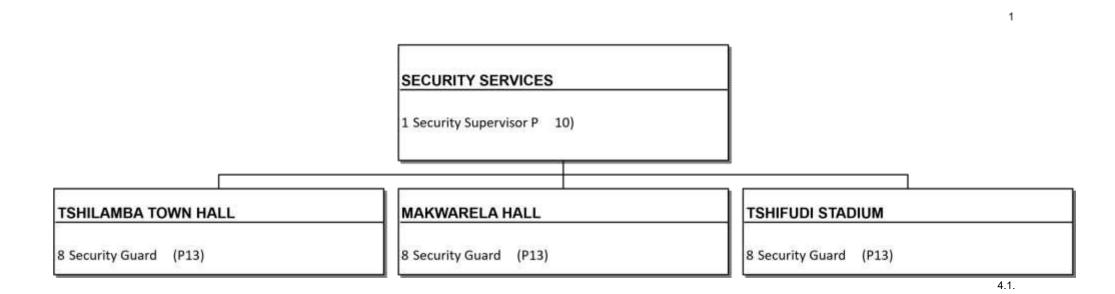
SECURITY SERVICES

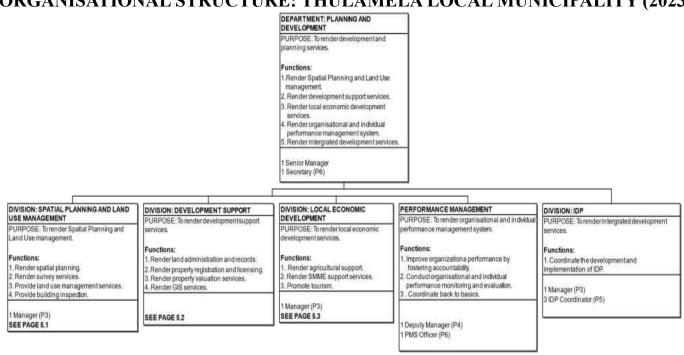
SEE PAGE 4.1

# ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE: THULAMELA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (2023)









## DIVISION: SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To render Spatial Planning and Land Use management.

#### Functions:

- 1. Render spatial planning.
- 2. Render survey services.
- 3. Provide land use management services.
- 4. Provide building inspection.

1 Manager (P 3)

SECTION: SPATIAL PLANNING AND INSPECTION

PURPOSE: To render S patial Planning

Functions:

1. Process land develo ment applications.
2. Development of polici es.

1 Manager (PTH )
1 Town Planner (P 5)

## SECTION: SURVEY SERVICES

PURPOSE: To render survey services

#### Functions:

- Provide site identification and demarcation services.
- 1 Chief Survey Technician (P 4) 2 Survey Technician (P 5)
- 12 General Assistant (P15)

## SECTION: LAND USE MANAGEMENT AND TRIBUNAL

PURPOSE: To provide Land Use management.

#### Functions:

- Render land use management and tribunal services.
- 1 Town Planner (P 5)

## SECTION: BUILDING INSPECTION

PURPOSE: To render building services

- 1. Conduct building inspection.
- 3. Process building plans.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4)
- 2 Senior Building Control Officer (P 5)
- 1 Building Control Clerk (P 8)

	DIVISION: LOCAL DEVELOPMENT	. ECONOMIC		
	PURPOSE: To rende development service			
	Functions:			
	1. Render agricultu	r al support.		
	2. Render SMMI	E su pport services.		
	3. Promote tourism			
	1 Manager (P 3)	<u> </u>		
SECTION:	SECTION: SMME		SECTION: TOURISM	
AGRICULTURE				

PURPOSE: To render agricultural support Functions:  . Facilitate and promote agricutural activities.	PURPOSE: To rend er SMME support  Functions:  1 . Facilitate and pro mote SMME. 2 . Registration of Ha wkers and Spaza shops.	Functions:  1. Create an enabling environment for  Tourism
Deputy Manager (P 4)	1 Admin Officer (P 6) 1 LIBRA Officer (P 7)	Deputy Manager (P 4)

1

5.3

## DIVISION: DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

PURPOSE: To render development support services.

#### Functions:

- 1. Render land administration and records.
- 2. Render property registration and licensing.
- 3. Render property valuation services.
- 4. Render GIS services.

## SECTION: LAND REGISTRATION AND RECORDS

PURPOSE: To render land administration and records services.

## Functions:

- 1.Manage land records and sale of sites.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4)
- 2 Admin Officers (P 6)
- 5 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

## SECTION: PROPERTY REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

PURPOSE: To render property registration and licensing services.

#### Functions:

- 1. Provide property registration and licensing.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4) 3 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

## SECTION: PROPERTY VALUATION

PURPOSE: To render property valuation services.

## Functions:

- 1. Render property val uation services.
- 1 Property Valuer (P 5)

## SECTION: GIS

PURPOSE: To render GIS services

- 4. Render GIS services.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4)
- 1 GIS Technician (P 5)
- 1 Chief SASO (P12)

#### DEPARTMENT: TECHNICAL SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide technical services

#### Functions:

- 1. Construct and maintain gravel roads infrastructure.
- 2. Construct and maintain surface roads infrastructure.
- 3. Provide mechanical services.
- 4. Coordinate housing programs and electrification projects.
- 5. Provide project management and contract administration services.
- Senior Manager
- Secretary (P6)

#### DIVISION: GRAVEL ROADS

PURPOSE: To construct and maintain gravel roads infrastructure.

#### Functions:

- 1. Construct gravel road infrastructure.
- 2. Maintain gravel roads.
- 1 Manager (P3)
- 1 Administrative Clerk (P8)

#### SEE PAGE 6.1

#### DIVISION:SURFACED ROADS

PURPOSE: To construct and maintain surfaced roads infrastructure.

#### Functions:

- 1. Construct and maintain surfaced roads infrastructure.
- 1 Manager (P3) SEE PAGE 6.2

## DIVISION: MECHANICAL SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide mechanical services

#### Functions:

- 1. Maintain and repair earthmoving machinery.
- 2. Maintain and repair vehicles, trucks and small equipment.

#### SEE PAGE 6.3

#### DIVISION: BUILDING, HOUSING AND ELECTRICITY

PURPOSE: To provide building, housing and electricity services

#### Functions:

- 1. Construction of municipal buildings.
- 2. Maintain municipal buildings.
- Provide housing management services.
- 4. Provide electrical services.

1 Manager (P3)

SEE PAGE 6.4

## DIVISION: PROJECT MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide project management and contract administration services.

#### Functions:

- 1. Monitor and evaluate implementation of the IDP and SDBIP.
- Manage Municipal capital projects.
   Manage Municipal MIG projects.

1 PMU Manager (P3)

- 3 PMU Engineer (P4)
- Data Capturer (P10)

## **DIVISION: GRAVEL ROADS**

PURPOSE: To construct and maintain gravel roads infrastructure.

## Functions:

- 1. Construct gravel road infrastructure.
- 2. Maintain gravel roads.
- 1 Manager (P 3)
- 1 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

## SECTION: CONSTRUCTION

PURPOSE: To construct gravel road infrastructure

## Functions:

- 1. Re-gravelling of road.
- 2. Construct culverts.
- 1 Manager Infrastructure (PTH )

SEE PAGE 6.1.1

## SECTION: MAINTENANCE

PURPOSE: To maintain gravel road.

## Functions:

- 1. Render road blading.
- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)

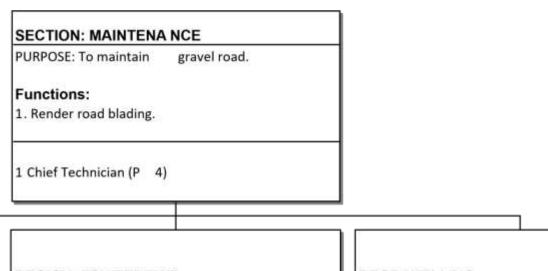
SEE PAGE 6.1.2

SE	CTION: CONSTRUCTION	
	RPOSE: To construct gravel road rastructure	
Fu	nctions:	
1	. Re -gravelling of road.	
2	. Construct culverts.	
Ma	nager Infrastructure (PTH )	
1		1
	CULVERT	
NG		

```
1 Foreman (P 8)
8 Driver Operator (P 9)
```

```
1 Foreman (P 8)
3 Artisan (P 8)
3 Driver Operator (P 9)
3 General Assistant (P15)
```

6.1.1



**REGION: THOHOYANDOU** 

1 Senior Foreman (P 7)

6 Driver Operator (P 9)

REGION: TSHITEREK E

1 Senior Foreman (P 7)

5 Driver Operator (P 9)

REGRAVELLING

1 Senior Foreman (P 7)

6 Driver Operator (P 9)

## DIVISION:SURFACED ROADS

PURPOSE: To construct and maintain surfaced roads infrastructure.

## Functions:

- 1. Construct and maintain surfaced roads infrastructure.
- 1 Manager

## SECTION: CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

PURPOSE: To construct and maintain surfaced roads infrastructure.

## Functions:

- 1. Provide upgrading of gravel road to tar services.
- 2. Maintain surfaced roads.
- 3. Provide raod marking services.
- Provide drainage maintenance services.
- 1 Chief Technician (P4)
- 1 Technician (P 5)

## PATCH WORK

- 1 Foreman (P 8)
- 2 Handyman (P12)
- 15 General Assistant (P15)

## ROAD MARKING AND SIGNS

- 1 Foreman (P 8)
- 1 Driver Operator (P 9)
- 2 Handyman (P12)
- 3 General Assistant (P15)

## DRAINAGE

- 1 Foreman (P 8)
- 1 Driver Operator (P 9)
- 1 General Assistant (P15)

337 6.2

## **DIVISION: MECHANICAL SERVICES**

PURPOSE: To provide mechanical services

## Functions:

- 1. Maintain and repair earthmoving machinery.
- Maintain and repair vehicles, trucks and small equipment.

## TSHILAMBA SUB-WORKSHOP

- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 2 Handyman (P12)

## THOHOYANDOU MAIN WORKSHOP

- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 1 Technician (P 5)
- 1 Senior Artisan Foreman (P 6)
- 1 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

SEE PAGE 6.3.1

## TSHILUNGOMA SUB-WORKSHOP

- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 1 Senior Artisan Foreman (P 6)
- 1 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

SEE PAGE 6.3.2

6.

3

## THOHOYANDOU MAIN WORKSHOP

- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 1 Technician (P 5)
- 1 Senior Artisan Foreman (P 6)
- 1 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

## HEAVY MACHINERY AND TRACTOR

- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Handyman (P12)
- 1 General Assistant (P 15)

## LIGHT VEHICLE AND TRUCKS

- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Handyman (P12)

## WELDING AND AUTO-ELECTRICAL

- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Handyman (P12)
- 1 General Assistant (P15)

6.3.1

## TSHILUNGOMA SUB-WORKSHOP

- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 1 Senior Artisan Foreman (P 6)
- 1 Administrative Clerk (P 8)

## HEAVY MACHINERY AND TRACTOR

- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Handyman (P12)
- 1 General Assistant (P 15)

## LIGHT VEHICLE AND TRUCKS

- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Handyman (P12)

## WELDING AND AUTO-ELECTRICAL

- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Handyman (P12)
- 1 General Assistant (P15)

## DIVISION: BUILDING, HOUSING AND ELECTRICITY

PURPOSE: To provide building, housing and electricity services

#### Functions:

- 1. Construction of municipal buildings.
- 2. Maintain municipal buildings.
- 3. Provide housing management services.
- 4. Provide electrical services.
- 1 Manager (P 3)

#### SECTION: BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

PURPOSE: To provide construction of municipal buildings.

#### Functions:

- 1. Construct municipal buildings and boundary walls.
- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 1 Senior Artisan Foreman (P 6)
- 1 Artisan Foreman (P 7)
- 3 General Assistant (P15)

#### SECTION: BUILDING MAINTENANCE

PURPOSE: To provide maintenance of municipal buildings.

#### Functions:

- 1. Maintain municipal buildings.
- 1 Facilities Management Officer (P 5)
- 1 Artisan Foreman (P 7)
- 1 Artisan (P 8)
- 3 Handyman (P12)
- 6 General Assistant (P15)

#### SECTION: BENEFICIARY AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide housing management services

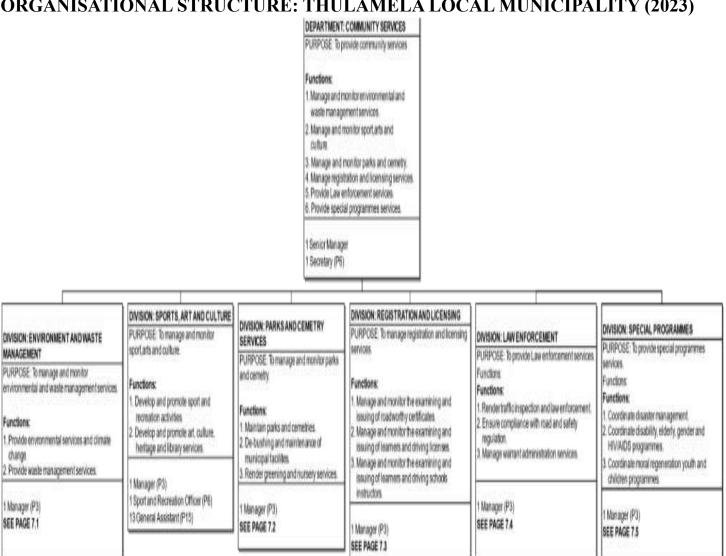
#### Functions:

- 1. Render housing projects and management services.
- 2. Facilitate housing benecifiaries.
- 3. Inspectorate of RDP houses.
- 1 Senior Project Manager (P 5)
- 4 Project Manager (P 6)
- 1 Senior Administrator (P 6)
- 1 Senior Housing Officer (PTH )
- 2 Administrative Clerk (P 8)
- 2 Data Capturer (P10)

#### SECTION: ELECTRICAL, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE

PURPOSE: To provide electrical services

- 1. Maintenance of electrical services.
- 1 Chief Technician (P 4)
- 5 Artisan (P 8)
- 1 Admin Clerk (P 8)
- 2 Driver Operator (P 9)
- 3 Handyman (P12)
- 2 General Assistant (P15)



# DIVISION: ENVIRONMENT AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To manage and monitor environmental and waste management services.

## Functions:

- Provide envronmental services and climate change.
- 2. Provide waste management services.
- 1 Manager (P 3)

# SECTION: ENVIRONMENT AND CLIMATE CHANGE

PURPOSE: To Provide envronmental services and climate change.

## Functions:

- 1. Climate change mitigation and adaptation.
- 2. Intergration of climate change into projects.
- Manage environmental risk assessment and monitoring.
- 4. Provide environmental impact assessment.

1 Environmental Officer (P 6)

## SECTION: WASTE MANAGEMENTSERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide waste management services.

## Functions:

- Provide refuse removal and landfill management services.
- Provide cleaning services.

1 Chief Superintendent (P 4)

SEE PAGE 7.1.1

## SECTION: WASTE MANAGEMENTSERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide waste management services.

## Functions:

- Provide refuse removal and landfill management services.
- 2. Provide cleaning services.
- 1 Chief Superintendent (P 4)

# SUB-SECTION: REFUSE REMOVAL AND LANDFILL MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide refuse removal and landfill management services.

## Functions:

- 1. Provide refuse removal services.
- 2. Provide landfill management services.

4 Superintendent (P 6)

SEE PAGE 7.1.1A

## SUB-SECTION: CLEANING SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide cleaning services.

## Functions:

- 1. Provide cleaning services.
- 1 Superintendent (P 6)
- 1 Foreman (P 8)

SEE PAGE 7.1.1B

7.1.1A

## ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE: THULAMELA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (2023) SUB-SECTION: REFUSE REMOVAL AND LANDFILL MANAGEMENT PURPOSE: To provide refuse removal and landfill management services. Functions: 1. Provide refuse removal services. 2. Provide landfill management services. 4 Superintendent (P 6) AREA: THOHOYANDOU AREA: TSHILAMBA AREA: SIBASA 1 Foreman (P 8) 3 Driver Operator (P 9) 3 Driver Operator (P 9) 14 Driver Operator (P 9) 9 General Assistant (P15) 12 General Assistant (P15) 48 General Assistant (P 15)

# SUB-SECTION: CLEANING SERVICES PURPOSE: To provide cleani ng services. Functions: 1. Provide cleaning services. 1 Superintendent (P 6) 1 Foreman (P 8)

## AREA: THOHOYANDOU

1 Team leader (P12)

47 General Assistant (P 15)

## AREA: SIBASA

1 Team Leader (P12)

7 General Assistant (P 15)

## AREA: TSHILAMBA

1 Team Leader (P12)

7 General Assistant (P15)

## DIVISION: PARKS AND CEMETRY SERVICES

PURPOSE: To manage and monitor parks and cemetry.

## Functions:

- 1. Maintain parks and cemetries.
- De-bushing and maintenance of municipal facilities.
- 3. Render greening and nursery services.
- 1 Manager (P 3)

# AREA: THOHOYANDOU AND MUTALE PARKS, GROUND AND MUNICIPAL FACILITIES

- 1 Horticulturist (P 6)
- 1 Foreman (P 8)
- 4 Driver Operator (P 9)
- 10 Grass Cutter (P 9)
- 1 Supervisor (P12)
- 19 General Assistant (P15)

# AREA: THOHOYANDOU AND MUTALE CEMETRIES, GREENING AND NURSERY

9 General Assistant (P15)

## DIVISION: REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

PURPOSE: To manage registration and licensing services.

## Functions:

- Manage and monitor the examining and issuing of roadworthy certificates.
- Manage and monitor the examining and issuing of learners and driving licenses.
- Manage and monitor the examining and issuing of learners and driving schools instructors.

1 Manager (P 3)

## AREA: THOHOYANDOU

PURPOSE: To render registration and licensing services

#### Functions:

1. Provide registration and licensing services.

1 Senior Licesing Officer (P 5)

SEE PAGE 7.3.1

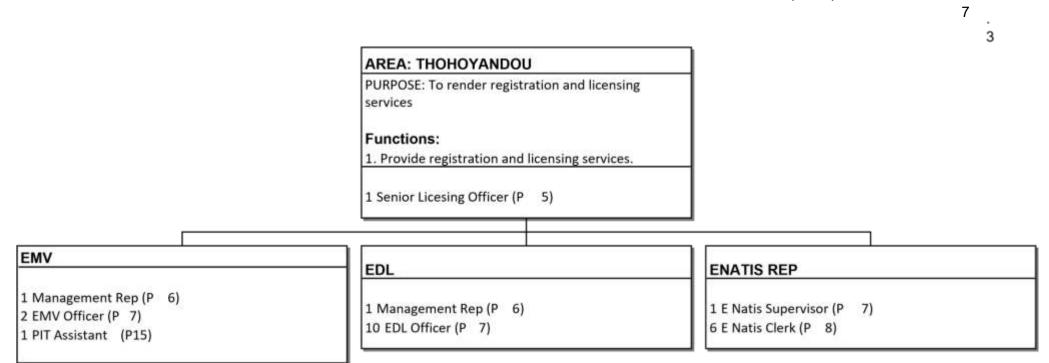
## AREA: TSHILAMBA

PURPOSE: To render registration and licensing services

#### Functions:

- 1. Provide registration and licensing services.
- 1 Manager Licensing (PTH )
- 1 Senior Licesing Officer (P 5)

SEE PAGE 7.3.2



## AREA: TSHILAMBA PURPOSE: To render registration and licensing services Functions: 1. Provide registration and licensing services. 1 Manager Licensing (PTH ) EMV EDL **ENATIS REP** 1 Management Rep (PTH ) 1 EMV Officer (P 7) 1 Management Rep (P 6) 1 Senior Licensing Officer (PTH ) 1 Senior EMV Officer (PTH ) 2 E Natis Clerk (P 8) 2 EDL Officer (P 7) 1 PIT Assistant (P15)

## DIVISION: LAW ENFORCEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide Law enforcement services.

## Functions:

- 1. Render traffic inspection and law enforcement.
- Ensure compliance with road and safety regulation.
- 3. Manage warrant administration services.
- 1 Manager (P 3)
- 1 Chief Traffic Officer (P 4)

## CTION: LAW ENFORCEMENT

POSE: To render traffic inspection and law proement services

## ctions:

nforce road safety management.

onduct escorts.

onduct scholar patrol.

perintendent (P 6)

sistant Superintendent (P 7) Senior Traffic Officer (P 8)

w Enforcement Officer (P 9)

## SECTION: COMPLIANCE

PURPOSE: To ensure compliance with road and safety regulation.

## Functions:

- Enforce By-laws compliance.
- 1 Superintendent (P 6)
- 1 Senior Traffic Officer (P 8)

## SECTION: WARRANT SERVICES

PURPOSE: To manage warrant administration services.

#### Functions:

- Provide warrant administration services.
- 2. Render data capturing services.
- 3. Render administration of traffic funtions.
- 1 Superintendent (P 6)
- 1 Senior Admin Clerk (P 7)
- 2 Adminstrative Clerk (P 8)

## AREA: TSHILAMBA

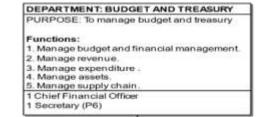
- 2 Superintendent (PTH )
- 2 Assistant Superintendent (PTH

DIVISION: SPECIAL PROGRAMMES PURPOSE: To provide s pecial programmes services. Functions: . Coordinate disaster m anagement. . Coordinate disability, e Iderly, gender HIV/AIDS programme s. . Coordinate moral rege neration youth children programmes. 1 Manager (P 3)

CTION: DISASTER MANAC

SECTION: DISABILITY, ELDERLY, GENDER SECTION: YOUTH AND CHILDREN AND HIV/AIDS

RPOSE: To coordinate disaster management.  nctions:  Ensure intergrated institutional capacity lding for disaster risk management.  Conduct disaster risk assessment.  Conduct disaster risk reduction.  Conduct disaster responses and recovery.	PURPOSE: To coordinat e disability, elderly, gender and HIV/AIDS programmes.  Functions:  1 . Coordinate HIV/AIDS programmes.  2 . Coordinate disability, e Iderly and gender programmes.	PURPOSE: To coordinate moral regeneration youth and children programmes.  Functions:  1 . Coordinate moral regeneration youth and children programmes.
Disaster Management Officer (P 8) Senior Disaster Coordinator (P 5)	2 Coordinator (P 6)	1 Coordinator (P 6)



ISION: BUDGET AND FINANCIAL NAGEMENT RPOSE: To manage budget and financial orting. ctions:

fanage AFS and bank reconciliations. lanage budget and reporting.

anager (P3) PAGE 8.1

DIVISION: REVENUE SERVICES PURPOSE: To manage revenue.

## Functions:

- 1. Provide cash management services.
- 2. Manage billing.
- 3. Render indegent services
- 4. Manage credit control, debt collection and customer services.
- 1 Manager (P3) SEE PAGE 8.2

#### DIVISION: EXPENDITURE

PURPOSE: To manage expenditure.

#### Functions:

- 1. Manage salary and projects payments.
- 2. Manage creditor payments.
- 3. Manage submission of returns.
- 4. Manage preparation of journals.
- Manage supplier payments.
   Submission of returns
- 1 Manager (P3)
- 1 Deputy Manager (P4)
- 1 Accountant (P5)
- 2 Senior Accounting Clerk (P7)
- 2 Accounting Clerk (P8)

#### DIVISION: ASSET MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To manage assets.

#### Functions:

- 1. Manage assets.
- 2. Render inventory management
- 1 Manager (P3)
- 1 Accountant (P5)
- 1 Accountant (PTH)
- 2 Senior Accounting Clerk (P7)
- 2 Stores Controller (P7)
- 2 Stores Assistant (P10)

#### DIVISION: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To manage supply chain.

#### Functions:

- Manage demand.
- 2. Manage acquisition.

1 Manager (P3) SEE PAGE 8.3

DIVISION: BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To manage budget and financial reporting.

## Functions:

- 1 . Manage AFS and bank reconciliations.
- 2. Manage budget and reporting.

1 Manager (P 3)

## SECTION: AFS AND BANK RECON

PURPOSE: To render AFS and bank renconciliations

## Functions:

- 1. Preparation of bank reconciliation of all accounts.
- 2. Prepare financial statements.
- 3. Prepare and capture journals.
- 1 Accountant Bank Recon (P 5
- 1 Senior Accounting Clerk (P 7)

## SECTION: BUDGET AND REPORTING

PURPOSE: To manage budget and reporting.

- 1. Monitor expenditure and revenue.
- 2. Render budget process.
- 3. Provide financial reports.
- 4. Monitor virenment of funds and misallocation.
- 1 Budget and Reporting (PTH )
- 2 Accountant (P 5)
- 1 Senior Accounting Clerk (P 7)

## DIVISION: REVENUE SERVICES

PURPOSE: To manage revenue.

## Functions:

- 1. Provide cash management services.
- 2. Manage billing.
- 3. Render indegent services
- Manage credit control, debt collection and customer services.

1 Manager (P3)

## CTION: CASH MANAGEMENT

RPOSE: To provide cash magement services

## function;

Provide cash management services.

accountant (P5) enior Accounting Clerk (P7) ashier (P8)

## SECTION: BILLING SERVICES

PURPOSE: To manage billing.

## Functions:

- 1. Manage billing.
- 2. Assess rates reconciliation.
- 3. Manage data capturing.
- 1 Accountant (P5)
- 1 Accountant (PTH)
- 2 Accounting Clerk (P8)
- 2 Data Capturer (P10)

## SECTION: INDIGENT SUPPORT

PURPOSE: To render indegent support services.

## Functions:

- 1.Render indegent support services.
- 2. Capture indigent forms.
- 1 Accountant (P5)
- 1 Senior Accounting Clerk (P7)
- 1 Accounting Clerk (P8)

## SECTION: CREDIT CONTROL, DEBT COLLECTION AND CUSTOMER CARE

PURPOSE: To manage credit control,debt collection and customer services.

## Functions:

- 1. Manage customer care services.
- Manage debt collection and credit control.

1 Accountant (P5)

SEE PAGE 8.2.1

# SECTION: CREDIT CONTROL, DEBT COLLECTION AND CUSTOMER CARE

PURPOSE: To manage credit control, debt collection and customer services.

## Functions:

- 1. Manage customer care services.
- Manage debt collection and credit control.

1 Accountant (P 5)

# SUB-SECTION: CUSTOMER SERVICES

PURPOSE: To manag customer care services.

## Functions:

- 1. Provide customer care services.
- 1 Senior Accountant Clerk (P 7)
- 1 Accounting Clerk (P 8)

# SUB-SECTION: DEBT COLLECTION AND CREDIT CONTROL

PURPOSE: To manage credit control and debt collection.

- 1. Manage credit control services.
- 2. Manage debt collection services.
- 3 Senior Accountant Clerk (P 7)
- 2 Accounting Clerk (P 8)
- 1 Driver (P10)

DIVISION: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To manage supply chain.

## Functions:

- 1. Manage demand.
- 2. Manage acquisition.

1 Manager (P 3)

SECTION: DEMAND MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To manage demand.

## Functions:

1. Render demand management.

1 Senior Accounting Clerk (P 7)

1 Accounting Clerk (P 8)

**DIVISION: ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT** 

PURPOSE: To manageacquisition.

## Functions:

1. Render procurement and acquisition services.

1 Accountant (P 5)

2 Accounting Clerk (P 8)

## DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide corporate services.

#### Functions:

- 1. Provide human resource services.
- 2. Provide communications services.
- 3. Provide records, auxiliary and transport services.
- 4. Provide ICT services.
- 5. Provide council support services.
- 1 Senior Manager
- 1 Secretary (P 6)

ISION: HUMAN RESOU	RCE MANAGEMENT
POSE: To provide hum	an resource services
ections:	
rovide personnel admini evelopment services	stration and organisational
rovide training and devel	opment.
rovide payroll administra	tion.
rovide employee wellne	ss services.
rovide labour relations s	ervices.

## DIVISION: COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide communications services

#### Functions:

- 1. Liaise and interact with the media and other stakeholders.
- 2. Organise, coordinate and manage events.
- 3. Manage and facilitate protocol services.
- 4. Develop, manage and monitor publications.
- 5. Provide marketing initiatives.
- 6. Administer and cascade Batho Pele programmes

internally and externally.

- 1 Manager (P 3)
- 1 Deputy Manager (P
- 1 Marketing Officer (P
- 1 Research Officer (P
- 1 Media Liaison Officer (P
- 1 Senior Coordinator Customer Care (P 5)

## **DIVISION: ICT SERVICES**

PURPOSE: To provide ICT services

#### Functions:

- 1. Manage hardware and software services.
- 2. Provide network and system administration.
- 3. Manage ICT disaster recovery.
- 4. Manage telecom and radio communication

8)

- 5. Manage ICT security services.
- 1 Manager (P 3)
- 1 Deputy Manager (P 4)
- 1 System Administrator (P
- 1 Desktop Support Technician (P.
- 1 IT Administrator (PTH
- 1 Network Administrator (P 8)

## SECTION: COUNCIL SUPPORT SERVICES

PURPOSE: To provide administration and council support

- 1. Render administration services.
- 2. Render secretariat services to council and its commitees.
- 3. Manage Councillors affairs.
- 4. Manage public participation.
- 1 MPAC Officer (P 6)
- 4 Councilor Support Clerk (P 8)

#### DIVISION: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

PURPOSE: To provide human resource services

#### Functions:

- 1. Provide personnel administration and organisational
- development services
- 2. Provide training and development.
- 3. Provide payroll administration.
- Provide employee wellness services.
   Provide labour relations services.
- 1 Manager (P3)

#### SECTION: PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

PURPOSE: To provide personnel administration and organisational development services

#### Functions:

- 1. Manage recruitment and selection.
- 2. Administer employee benefits.
- 3.Ensure staff rentention and continuity.
- 4. Promote workplace diversity.
- 5. Manage equity.
- Manage organisational design, job evaluation and process improvement.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P4)
- 1 Recruitment Officer (P6)
- 1 Senior HR Officer (PTH)
- 2 Personnel Officer(P6)
- 3 Personnel Clerk (P8)
- 1 OD Officer (P6)

#### SECTION: PAYROLL ADMINISTRATION

PURPOSE: To provide payroll administration

#### Functions:

- 1. Manage compensation of employees.
- Create, manage and maintain database of employee.
- Deputy Manager (P4)
- 1 Senior Payroll Officer (P5)
- 1 Payroll Officer (P7)
- 2 Payroll Clerk (P8)

#### SECTION: LABOUR RELATIONS

PURPOSE: To provide labour relations services

#### Functions:

- 1. Manage labour disputes.
- 2. Manage functionality of the LLF.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P4)

#### SECTION: AUXILIARY AND TRANSPORT SERVICES

PURPOSE: To render auxiliary and transport services

#### unctions:

- Coordinate transport services.
- Coordinate printing services.
- 3. Coordinate switchboard services.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P4)
- 1 Transport Officer (P6)
- 2 Transport Clerk (P8)
- 1 Switchnoard Operator (P8)
- 2 Driver (P10)

## SECTION: TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

PURPOSE: To provide training and development.

#### Functions

- 1. Manage skills plan development.
- 2. Coordinate training.
- 1 Deputy Manager (P4)
- 1 SDF Facilitator (PTH)

#### SECTION: EMPLOYEE WELLNESS PROGRAMME

PURPOSE: To provide employee wellness services

#### Functions

- Provide employee assistance programme.
- Provide occupational health and safety.
- 1 EWP Officer (P5)
- 1 OH5 Practitioner (P6)

#### SECTION: RECORDS AND REGISTRY SERVICES

PURPOSE: To render records and registry services

- Render records and registry services.
- Deputy Manager (P4)
- 3 Records Clerk (P8)

Name of posts	Vacant	Filled
1. Municipal Manager		<b>✓</b>
2. Corporate Services: Senior Manager	✓	
3. Chief Financial Officer: Senior Manager		<b>✓</b>
<b>4.</b> Community Service: Senior Manager	✓	
5. Technical Services: Senior Manager		✓
<b>6.</b> Planning and Development: Senior Manager		<b>√</b>

**Table 7.86 Status Quo Section 57 posts** 

No.	DEPARTMENT	TOTAL NUMBER OF POSTS	FILLED	VACANT	PLACED
1	Governance	27	14	06	07
2	Municipal Manager's Office	24	13	07	04
3	Corporate Services	76	27	14	35
4	Finance Department	111	44	09	58
5	Planning & Development	59	36	17	6
6	Community Services	580	250	124	206
7	Technical Services	196 + 87	85 + 33	110 + 14	01 + 40

### **RECORD MANAGEMENT**

The Municipality has a functional Record Management Office. The most important areas that are performed continually include implementing and maintenance of File Plan; Perform Records Management, Implementing Records Management Policy and Procedures, and Implementing Registry System.

### **NETWORK AND SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION**

The following functions were performed in the financial year under review: -

- End-User Support.
- Network Administration and Support.
- Server Maintenance.
- Data Security.
- Continuous update of Website.

### **MUNICIPALITY POLICIES**

The following Human Resource policies exist in the Municipality: Recruitment Selection Policy, Staff Training Policy, Performance Management Policy Framework, Service conditions, Placement Policy, Delegation of Authority Policy, Overtime Policy, Employment Equity Policy, Cell phone Allowance Policy, and Workplace Skills Plan.

The Municipality also has the following policies: Gender Mainstreaming Policy, Disable People Policy, and Youth Development Policy.

There are other HR related policies that are not yet developed, this includes, Internship Policy, Sexual Harassment Policy, IT Security Backup Policy, Occupational Health & Safety Plan.

Remuneration of Officials and Councilors, Disciplinary and Grievance Procedure Systems are all in place and are implemented.

A Labour Forum committee that is constituted by Labour Unions (SAMWU & IMATU) representatives and management is in place and functional. All workers, except Section 56 Managers are free to join worker Union of their choice.

### **SKILLS DEVELOPMENT**

The Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is developed every year. WSP is submitted to the LGSETA on or before 28<sup>th</sup> of April every year.

The Municipality complies with the Skills Development Act, Act 97 of 1998 and Skills Development Levy's Act no of 1999. Thulamela WSP compiled all the skills gaps, trainings that are priotised for all municipal official. List of officials and skills needed are indicated in the WSP.

**EMPLOYMENT EQUITY** Page 1 of 10 | EEA2 09 Jan 2024 13:29

### PLEASE READ THIS FIRST

### SECTION A: EMPLOYER DETAILS & INSTRUCTIONS

### PURPOSE OF THIS FORM

This form enables employers to comply with Section 21 of the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998, as amended.

This form contains the format for employment equity reporting by designated employers to the Department of Employment and Labour.

### WHO COMPLETES THIS FORM?

All designated employers. Employers who wish to voluntarily comply with Chapter 3 of the Act are also required to complete this form.

### WHEN SHOULD EMPLOYERS REPORT?

Designated employers must submit their report annually on the first working day of October or by 15 3anuary of the following year in the case of electronic reporting.

Employers who become designated on or after the first working day of April but before the first working day of October must only submit their first report on the first working day of October of the following year.

Employment Equity Registry
The Department of Employment and Labour
Private Bag X117 Pretoria 0001

Online Reporting: www.labour.gov.za Helpline: 0860101018

NO FAXED OR E-MAILED REPORTS WILL BE ACCEPTED

submitted

Is your organization an organ of Yes Is your organisation part of a group / holding company? If yes, please provide the name Year for which this report is

Trade name	THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY
DTI registration name	THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY
DTI registration number	
PAYE/SARS number	7780727329
UIF reference number	4780727329
EE reference number	14791
Seta classification	LOCAL GOVERNMENT, WATER & RELATED SERVICES SECTOR
Industry/Sector	ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT ACTIVITIES
Industry Sub Sector	Office administrative, office support and other business support activities such as photocopying, document preparation
Bargaining Council	South African Local Government
Telephone number	0159627500
Postal address	PRIVATE BAG X 5066 THOHOYANDOU THOHOYANDOU
City/Town	PIETERSBURG
Postal code	0950
Province	LIMPOPO
Physical address	OLD AGRIVEN BUILDING THOHOYANDOU THOHOYANDOU
City/Town	PIETERSBURG
Postal code	0950
Province	LIMPOPO
Details of CEO/ Accounting	ng Officer at the time of submitting this report
Name and surname	MASALA THOMAS MAKUMULE
Telephone number	0159627623
Fax number	0159624020
Email address	makumulemt@thulamela.gov.za
Details of Employment Equi	ty Senior Manager at the time of submitting this report
Name and surname	SIKHWIVHILU NKHANGWELENI MAXWELL
Telephone number	0159627686
Fax number	0159624020
Email address	sikhwivhilunm@thulamela.gov.za
Information about the org	ganization at the time of submitting this report
Business type	Local Government
Number of employees in the organization	150 or more

2023

Please indicate below the preceding twelve month period the report covers (except for first time reporting where the period may be shorter):

From (date): 01/10/2022 To (date): 30/09/2023

Please indicate below the duration of your current employment equity plan:

From (date): 01/10/2021 To (date): 30/09/2024

### PLEASE READ THIS FIRST

a. The report should cover a twelve month period, except for first time reporting where this may not be possible and the months covered should be consistent from year to year for the duration of the plan.

- b. Employers must complete the EEA2 and the EEA4 forms and submit them together to the Department of Employment and Labour. Reports submitted by employers to the Department may only be hand delivered, posted or submitted online by the first working day of October or by 15 January of the following year only in the case of electronic reporting.
- c. An employer who becomes designated on or after the first working day of April, but before the first working day of October, must only submit its first report on the first working day of October in the following year.
- d. "Designated groups" mean Black people (i.e. Africans, Coloureds and Indians), women and people with disabilities who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalization (i) before 27 April 1994 or (ii) after 26 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date but who were precluded by apartheid policies.
- e. The alphabets "A", "C", "I", "W", "M" and "F" used in the tables have the following corresponding meanings and must be interpreted as "Africans", "Coloureds", "Indians", "Whites", "Males" and "Females" respectively.
- f. "Temporary employees" are those employees employed for less than three months.
- g. Guidelines on occupational levels are provided in the EEA9 Annexure of these regulations.
- Numerical goals must include the entire workforce profile, and not the difference between the current workforce profile and
  the projected workforce profile the employer seeks to achieve at the end of it's employment equity plan (EE Plan).
- Numerical targets must include the entire workforce profile, and not the difference between the current workforce profile
  and the projected workforce profile the employer seeks to achieve achieve by the next reporting period.
- All areas of the form must be fully and accurately completed and submitted by employers. Designated employers who fail
  to observe this provision will be deemed not to have reported.
- k. Employers must not leave blank spaces, use 'not applicable' (NA) or a 'dash' (-) when referring to the value "0" (Zero) or the word "No".

### **SECTION B: WORKFORCE PROFILE**

### 1. WORKFORCE PROFILE

1.1 Please report the total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational levels: Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ма	ale			Fen	nale			reign ionals	- Total
occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	с	I	w	Male	Female	Total
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	4
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	53	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	1	0	89
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	65	0	0	0	53	0	0	0	0	0	118
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	127	0	0	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	201
Unskilled and defined decision making	71	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0	153
TOTAL PERMANENT	318	0	0	0	247	0	0	0	1	0	566
Temporary employees	9	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	20
GRAND TOTAL	327	0	0	0	258	0	0	0	1	0	586

1.2 Please report the total number of employees with disabilities only in each of the following occupational levels: Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ма	ale			Fen	nale			reign ionals	· Total
occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Male	Female	Total
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	5	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	6
TOTAL PERMANENT	6	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	8
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	6	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	8

### SECTION C: WORKFORCE MOVEMENT

### 2. Recruitment

2.1 Please report the total number of new recruits, including people with disabilities. Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ма	ale			Fen	nale			reign ionals	Total
occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Male	Female	rotai
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	4
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	4
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
TOTAL PERMANENT	10	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	18
Temporary employees	6	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	12
GRAND TOTAL	16	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	30

### 3. Promotion

3.1 Please report the total number of promotions into each occupational level, including people with disabilities. Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ma	ale		Female					reign ionals	. Total
Occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Male F	Female	Total
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	O	0	0

### 4. Termination

<sup>4.1</sup> Please report the total number of terminations in each occupational level, including people with disabilities. Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ма	ile			Fen	nale			reign ionals	· Total	
Occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Male	Female	local	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Senior management	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	4	
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	5	
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6	
Unskilled and defined decision making	6	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	11	
TOTAL PERMANENT	18	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	30	
Temporary employees	5	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	15	
GRAND TOTAL	23	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	45	

### SECTION D: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

### 5. Skills Development

5.1 Please report the total number of people **including people with disabilities**, who received training **ONLY** for the purpose of achieving the numerical goals, and not the number of training courses attended by individuals. Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occumational Lavela		Ma	ile			Fen	nale		Takal
Occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Total
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	8	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	20
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	7	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	18
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	30
Unskilled and defined decision making	18	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	40
TOTAL PERMANENT	48	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	108
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRAND TOTAL	48	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	108

### SECTION E: NUMERICAL GOALS & TARGETS

### 6. Numerical Goals

6.1 Please indicate the numerical goals as contained in the EE Plan (i.e. the entire workforce profile **including people with disabilities**) you project to achieve at the end of your current Employment Equity Plan in terms of occupational levels. Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ма	ale			Fen	Female			reign ionals	Total
Occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Male	Female	Total
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	2	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	7
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	53	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	1	0	89
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	65	0	0	0	53	0	0	0	0	0	118
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	127	0	0	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	201
Unskilled and defined decision making	71	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0	153
TOTAL PERMANENT	319	0	0	0	249	0	0	0	1	0	569
Temporary employees	9	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	20
GRAND TOTAL	328	0	0	0	260	0	0	0	1	0	589

### 7. Numerical Targets

7.1 Please indicate the numerical targets as contained in the EE Plan (i.e. the workforce profile **including people with disabilities**) you project to achieve at the end of the next reporting cycle, in terms of occupational levels. Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels		Ma	ıle			Fen	nale			reign ionals	Total
Occupational Levels	A	С	I	w	A	С	I	w	Male	Female	Total
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	4
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	53	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	1	0	89
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	65	0	0	0	53	0	0	0	0	0	118
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	127	0	0	0	74	0	0	0	0	0	201
Unskilled and defined decision making	71	0	0	0	82	0	0	0	0	0	153
TOTAL PERMANENT	318	0	0	0	247	0	0	0	1	0	566
Temporary employees	9	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	20
GRAND TOTAL	327	0	0	0	<b>258</b>	0	0	0	1	0	586

### **SECTION F: MONITORING & EVALUATION**

### 8. Consultation

8.1 Please indicate below the stakeholders that were involved in the consultation process when developing and implementing your Employment Equity Plan and the preparation of this Employment Equity Report.

Consultation	Yes	No
Consultative body or employment equity forum	Yes	
Registered trade union (s)	Yes	
Employees	Yes	

### 9. Barriers and affirmative action measures

9.1 Please indicate which categories of employment policy or practice barriers to employment equity were identified. If your answer is 'Yes' to barriers in any of the categories, please indicate whether or not there are affirmative action measures developed and the time-frames to overcome them.

		Affirmative	Timeframe for Implemen	tation of AA Measures
Categories	Barriers	Action Measures	Start Date (DD/MM/YYYY)	End Date (DD/MM/YYYY)
Recruitment Procedures	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Advertising Positions	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Selection criteria	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Appointments	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Job classification and grading	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Remuneration and benefits	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Terms and conditions of employment	No	No		
Job assignments	No	No		
Work environment and facilities	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Training and development	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Performance and evaluation systems	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Promotions	No	No		
Transfers	No	No		
Succession and experience planning	No	No		
Disciplinary measures	No	No		
Dismissals	No	No		
Retention of designated groups	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Corporate culture	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Reasonable accommodation	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
HIV and AIDS education and prevention programmes	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024
Assigned senior manager(s) to manage EE implementation	Yes	Yes	01/11/2023	31/01/2024
Budget allocation in support of employment equity goals	No	No		
Time off for employment equity consultative committee to meet	Yes	Yes	01/10/2021	30/09/2024

### 10. Monitoring and evaluation of implementation:

10.1 How regularly do you monitor progress on the implementation of the Employment Equity Plan? Please choose one.

Monthly	Quarterly
	Quarterly

### 10.2Did you achieve the annual objectives as set out in your Employment Equity Plan for this period?

Yes	No	Please explain
	No	DUE TO FINANCIAL CONSTRAINTS

### EEA2 Section G: Signature of the Chief Executive Officer/ Accounting Officer

# I MASALA THOMAS MAKWiMiUName) CEO/Accounting Officer of THULAMELA MUNICIPALITE by declare that I have read, approved and authorized this information. Signed on this day of January (month) year 2024 At (place)THOHOYANDOU

### **LEGAL SERVICES**

Chief Executive Officer/Accounting Officer

Service standards or norms and standards

Provision of legal advice to the Municipal Manager and Council.

Municipality has a legal section established and it is attached to the Municipal Manager Services. It deals with labour disputes, cases of litigations, and defending the municipality in courts through law firms that are contracted with the municipality

### LABOUR RELATIONS

The Local Labour Forum was established and it's functional. The main composition of the Labor Forum is the Senior Managers and Workers Union Representatives. The Local Labour forum was established to address issues of uniform conditions of service for employees.

Pay Day, Attendance of Memorial Services/Funerals, Time off for Union activities, leave days, Disciplinary Code & Procedures, Strike & Picketing rules, Essential Services are some of issues that are negotiated at Labor Forum.

### **ESSENTIAL SERVICE AGREEMENT**

There is no agreement between Workers Union and Management on essential services

### **EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME (EAP)**

EAP section has been established and is functional.

### PERFOMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PMS)

The Performance Management Framework has been approved by Council. The PMS unit is on the process of being established. PMS has not been cascaded to include all employees, except section 56 Managers. Manager: PMS has

been established .Organisational PMS is located in the Municipal Manager's Office while Individual PMS is based in corporate

Services.

### **GENERAL AUXILLARY SERVICE & MECHANICAL WORKSHOP**

• The Municipality has an approved Transport Policy

The Municipality depends on outsourcing the repairs of our fleet. There is a need to establish a fully-fledged workshop. This will also minimize the cost for minor repairs which presently are done by private individuals or garages.

## **COMPLAINING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

The Municipality has established complain management committee.

They are schedule meetings of the committee.

Suggest box is placed at the main entrance of the building where meeting of the community are submitted their complaints.

Provincial quarter meetings are also held to attend to all complaints received

The Municipality is also using a district shared toll-free number to receive complaints.

Thulamela Local - L780727329
Civic Center
Old Agiven building
Thohoyandou
0959
Limpopo

	Workplace Skills Plan An	d Annual Training Report
Reference number	L780727329-24	
ATR/WSP Period		2023/2024
Workplace Skills Plan Report Period		1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024
Annual Training Report Period		1 May 2022 - 30 April 2023
Closing Date		30 April 2023
Submitted		No

# **Administrative Details**

## **Organisation Details**

o.gamounon zotano	
Name of Municipality/Entity	Thulamela Local
Skills Development Levy (SDL) No	L780727329
Demarcation Code	LIM343
Municipal Type	Local Municipality

# Total Number of Councillors/Employees Per Occupational Category, Population Group, Disability Status, and Age Group

Occupation	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	TOTAL	DA	DC	DI	DW
LEGISLATORS	2021-	Member of	4	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	9	1	0	0	0
	111101-1	Mayoral													
		Committee													

<35	35-55	55>	Total	Non SA
0	5	4	9	0

# B1. Employee Summary

LEGISLATOR S	2021-111101-	Speaker (Local or Provincial Government)	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	(
LEGISLATOR 2 4	2021-111101S	Member of Executive Council (MEC)	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	C
LEGISLATOR S	2021-111101- 8	Councillor	29	0	0	0	33	0	0	0	62	1	0	0	0	1	5	32	25	62	(
LEGISLATOR S	2021-111101- 9	Mayor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Ţ
LEGISLATOR S	2021-111102- 3	Chief Whip	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Ţ
LEGISLATOR S	2021-111301	Traditional Leader	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	C
LEGISLATORS	5 Totals		36	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	76	2	0	0	0	2	5	38	33	76	١
MANAGERS	2021-111204- 5	Spokesperson	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	,
MANAGERS	2021-111207-	Superintendent-general	4	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5	l
MANAGERS	2021-121101	Finance Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	t
MANAGERS	2021-121101- 7	Budgeting Manager	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	4	İ
MANAGERS	2021-121102	Payroll Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	İ
MANAGERS 2	2021-121202- 1	Human Resources Development Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	ľ
MANAGERS	2021-121204	Recruitment Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	İ
MANAGERS	2021-121207	Personnel Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	Ī

MANAGERS	2021-121301-	Strategic Planning Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-121301- 4	Policy Development Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
MANAGERS	2021-121902	Corporate Services Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
MANAGERS	2021-121905 P	rogramme or Project Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-121905- 1	Project Director	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
MANAGERS	2021-121908- 6	Management System Auditor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-132301- 3	Building and Construction Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
MANAGERS	2021-132401- 12	Supply Chain Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-132403	Road Transport Manager	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	4
MANAGERS 2	2021-133101- 3	ICT / IT Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-133102- 1	ICT / IT / Computer Service Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-134401- 4	Social Work Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS	2021-134402	Community Development Manager	1	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	6
MANAGERS	2021-134901	Environmental Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
MANAGERS	2021-134901- L	and Care Manager 3	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
MANAGERS	2021-134904- 2	Accounting Practice Manager	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2

MANAGERS	2021-134919	Traffic and Law Enforcement Manager	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2
	2021-143904- 2	Security Risk Assessment Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
MANAGERS Totals			18	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	28	15	43
PROFESSION 2 ALS 10		Construction Engineer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
ALG	5	GIS and Landuse Technologist	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
PROFESSION ALS	2021-214403- 11	Propulsion Engineer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
_	3	Traffic and Transport Planner	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSION ALS		Surveyor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	1	Risk and Safety Manager	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
ALS	2021-226302- 8	Safety Coordinator	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-232130- 1	Community Education and Training Lecturer - Inactive	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
ALS	2021-241104- 4	Auditor	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
PROFESSION 2 ALS		Accountant in Practice	9	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	0	0	2	10		19
PROFESSION ALS	202 <mark>1-241107-</mark> 1	Company Accountant	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2

PROFESSION ALS	1	Financial Agent	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
PROFESSION ALS		Business / Community / Disability Liaison Officer	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242203 C	ompany Secretary	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5
PROFESSION ALS		Accounting Officer	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242211	Internal Auditor	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	3
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242211- 1	Internal auditor	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS		Skills Development Practitioner	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSION 2 242302ALS	2021- 4	Skills Development Strategist	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242303- 10	Hr Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242303-5	Personnel Officer	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242303-8	Hr Coordinator	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	3
PROFESSION ALS	2021-243103-4	Marketing Officer	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-243201	Communication Coordinator	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS		Coordinator External / Internal Communication	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-243201-5	Media Liaison Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

PROFESSION 2 ALS 10	2021-243204-	Sports Event Organiser	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-251101-9	Computer Analyst	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-252302	Network Analyst	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS		Legal Manager	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
PROFESSION ALS		Coordinator Heritage Collections Management	General	00	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSION ALS		Records Manager	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-263501-5	HIV / Aids Counsellor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS		Community Corrections Officer	10	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	1	21	0	22
PROFESSION ALS	2021-263510	Employee Wellness Practitioner	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION 2 ALS		Community Development Practitioner	8	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	3	13	6	22
PROFESSION ALS	2021-265405	Technical Director	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSION ALS	2021-265904	Community Arts Worker	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSION ALS		Community Cultural Development Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
PROFESSIONA To	LS etals		52	0	0	0	62	0	0	0	114	0	0	0	0	0	13	77	24	114

TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-311201	Civil Engineering Technician	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	6	0	o	0	o	0	2	3	1	6 (
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION		Building Engineering Technician	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2 (
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-311201-9	Civil Engineering Assistant	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1 (
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-311202-5	Surveying Technician	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2 (
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION	2021-3112031	Town Planning Research Technician	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1 (
ALS																				

TECHNICIANS : AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION A		Electrical Engineering Technical Officer	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
	2021-311501		0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1 (
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS		Mechanical Engineering Technician																		
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-311501- 1	Automotive Engineering 0 Technician		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
A 1 1 1 1 1	2021-312103- 2	Fitter Foreman	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
TECHNICIANS : AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION A		Planned Maintenace Foreman	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021- Supervisor	312301-1 Building Construction	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
		-	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1 0

TECHNICIANS AND		Horticultural Technical																		
PROFESSION ALS	13	Officer																		
AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS		Financial Accounting Plan Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION	11	Examiner Pension Claims	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-334302- 2	Administrative Secretary	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-335401 C	Priving license examiner	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-335913	Building Inspector	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	5
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION		Building Site Inspector	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

	2021-335913- 2	Building Surveyor	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	3	Community Development 4 Officer		0	0	0	2	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	6
TECHNICIANS  AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS		Community Development Worker	6	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	7	11
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION		Community Service Worker	5	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	12	1	0	0	0	1	1	8	3	12
TECHNICIANS  AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-351301	Computer Network Technician	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
		GIS Assistant / Consultant / or / Specialist / Technician	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSION ALS	2021-351302- 6	Technical Support Specialist	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

TECHNICIAN Totals	S AND ASSO	CIATE PROFESSIONALS	24	0	0	0	43	0	0	0	67	1	0	0	0	1	3	48	16	67	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-411101	General Clerk	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	1	6	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-411101- 12	Community Services Clerk	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-411101-	Survey Information Officer	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	4	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-411101- 9	Administration Clerk / Offi	cer 22	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	2	17	11	30	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-412101	Secretary (General)	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	4	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-413201-	Computer Clerk	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-413201- 8	-Data Capturer	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-422301	Switchboard Operator	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-422901	Admissions Clerk	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-431101- 6	Accounting Clerk	12	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	3	13	2	18	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-431301	Payroll Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	(
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-431301- 5	Payroll Assistant	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	C
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-432101- 16	Stock Control Clerk	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	O
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-432101- 4	Stores Clerk / Officer	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-432201-	Printing Coordinator	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-441501- 13	Listing Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	C
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-441601	Human Resources Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-441601- 5	Personnel Records Clerk	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-441903-	Administration Officer	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	0	6	O
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-441903- 14	Project Controller	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	C
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-441903- 15	Senior Officer	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	

LGSETA Funded Interns Summary

Number of Interns given structured work experience as at 2023 by Occupational Category, Population Group, Disability status, and Age Group

Occupation Category	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	МС	МІ	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35 - 55	55 >	Tota	I No
PROFESSION ALS		Computer Software Support Consultant	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
PROFESSION/	ALS otals		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Totals	als			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

# B4. WIL Funded Interns Summary

Number of Interns given structured work experience as at 2023 by Occupational Category, Population Group, Disability status, and Age Group

Occupation Category	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35 - 55	55 >	Tota	l No
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242303- 8	Hr Coordinator	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0
PROFESSION ALS	2021-242303- 9	Hr Administrator	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0		0	1	0	0	1	0
PROFESSION	ALS otals		1	0	0	0	2	0									3	0	0		0
	Otais								0	0	3	0	0	0	0						
Totals			1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0

. Planned Training Budget for 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024	
Planned Training Budget	
E2. Total Planned Training Beneficiaries for 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024  Total Planned Training Beneficiaries	
398	

•	Municipal Key Performance Area	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female - Employed	Male - Employed	Total	Female - Unemployed	Male - Unemployed	Total
Enhancing Good Governance, Leadership and Management Capabilities	Good Governance and the linking of democracy	Good Governance and Public Participation	0	0	0	38	46	84
Promoting Sound Financial Management & Financial Viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Municipal Financial Viability Management	0	0	0	5	4	9
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure	0	0	0	5	1	6
Enhancing Municipal Planning	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	0	0	0	24	19	43
Promoting Spatial Transformation and Inclusion	Sustainable Local Economic Development	Local Economic Development	0	0	0	10	8	18
Totals								
			0	0	0	82	78	160

AET Level 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

AET Level Female LGSETA Female funded Employed Employ	er Male LGSETA Male Other funded Employed Employed	Total Female LGSI funded Unemployed	- funded -	r Male LGSET/ funded - Unemployed	Male Other funded - Unemployed	Total
---	--	-------------------------------------	------------	---	--------------------------------------	-------

## E3. Total Actual Adult Education and Training beneficiaries to be trained from 30 April 2023

**Total Actual Adult Education and Training beneficiaries to be trained** 

AET Level 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AET Level 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
AET Level 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
National Senior Certificate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	
					0					

AET Level Female LGSETA Female Other funded Employed Employed Employed Employed Employed	Total Female LGSETA Female Other Male LGSETA Male Other funded - Unemployed Unemployed Unemployed Unemployed Unemployed
--	---

Туре	Female Beneficiaries	Male Beneficiaries	Total	interventions	Total number of trainir interventions funded b
Skills Development Facilitator	1	0	1	1	1
Local Labour Forum	0	0	0	0	0
Training Committee	3	7	10	1	1
Totals					2
		7	11	2	
	4				

# E4. Total Planned Workplace Training systems beneficiaries from 30 April 2023

Hr Officer Totals							8	4
2019-215202-2	Information Technologist	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) TVET College Placement	Information Technology _	NQF Level 4	LGSETA - Discretionary Grant funds	NO	1	0
Information Techi	nologist Totals						1	0
Totals							46	28

7.5 KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

**CLUSTER: GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION** 

#### 7.5FINANCIAL VIABILITY ANALYSIS

Service Standards or Norms & Standards Payment of suppliers- within 10 days

Statements of account area sent on the 25<sup>th</sup> every month

Consumer account queries- attended within 14 days

Bid evaluation meetings are held at least twice per week

Bid adjudication meeting are held at least once per week

## **Service Delivery Challenges**

Under-collection of revenue as a result of culture of non-payment of services

The ability of the municipality to financially maintain and provide the level of services anticipated by its rates payers: The ability to generate sufficient revenue to meet the short term and long-term obligations.

The municipality has developed the Revenue Enhancement Strategy. The Finance Portfolio Committee is responsible for developing financial policies and the Budget.

## **BUDGET INCOME & EXPENDITURE 2024/25 Financial Year**

Budgeting is regularly done in the municipality in line with MFMA. The information detailing the past and present income and expenditure trends is available. The tables below illustrate the new budget for Thulamela municipality is for 2024/25 – 2026/27FY.

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE		DGET PLANN	ING
	TO INC	REASE INST	TUTIONAL CAP	PACITY, EFFE			0000/07
	V 54V		11 100		2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
1.	X – RAY Inspection System		Head Office	Own Funding	R350 000	R385 000	R420 000
2.	Walk Through Detector		Head Office	Own Funding	R150 000	R165 000	R0.00
3.	Intensified Cybersecurit y Focus Services		Thulamela	Own funding	R4 000 000	2 000 000	R0.00
4.	Computers and Laptops		Thulamela	Own Funding	R500 000	R600 00	R0.00
5.	Notes and Coins Counting Machines		Thulamela	Own Funding	R50 000	R0.00	R0.00
6.	Laptops & Computers		Thulamela	Own Funding	R200 000	R0.00	R0.00
7.	Computer & Laptops		Thulamela	Own Funding	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000
8.	Air Conditioners		Head Office	Own funding	R150 000	R150 000	R0.00

					N BUDGET PLANNING					
INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE			ING			
	TO INC	REASE INST	ITUTIONAL CAF	PACITY, EFFE						
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27			
9.	Traffic Pounding Store		Tshiulungom a	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00			
10.	Boundary wall		Muledane	Own funding	R3 000 000	R0.00	R0.00			
11.	Thulamela Buyback Centre		Thulamela	Own Funding	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00			
12.	Furniture and equipment		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 300 000	R0.00			
13.	CS Motor Vehicle		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R700 000	R700 000			
14.	IT Management Software		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R300 000	R300 000			
15.	CS IT Equipment		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R200 000	R200 000			
16.	Deploy CCTV Tshikombani Traffic	32	Tshikombani	Own Funding	R0.00	R450 000	R0.00			
17.	Deploy CCTV Sibasa Traffic - Testing	23	Sibasa Traffic Testing	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R400 000			
18.	Deploy CCTV Information Centre	18	Nwendamuts u Information Centre (Thohoyando u)	Own Funding	R0.00	R380 000	R0.00			
19.	Deploy CCTV Library	18	VN Ralushai Library (Thohoyando u)	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R250 000			

INDIC	PROJECT	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN	DII	DGET PLANN	ING
ATO R NUM BER	DESRIPTI ON			G SOURCE			ING
	TO INC	REASE INST	ITUTIONAL CAP	PACITY, EFFE			
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
20.	Voice record	22	Head Office	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R250 000
21.	Purchasing of 1x4ton Truck (Environment al and Waste Management )		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 600 000	R0.00
22.	Purchasing of Disaster Emergency Temporary Shelter		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R600 000	R700 000
23.	Construction of drop - off		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R0.00
24.	Skip Bins		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R500 000	R0.00
25.	Skip Loader Truck		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 250 000	R0.00
26.	Vehicle LDV		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R200 000	R0.00
27.	Department of Roads Vehicle	22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R500 000	R0.00
28.	Shayandima Sub-Office Roof Rehabilitatio n	38	Shayandima	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 500 000	R0.00
29.	Half – Truck	22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R450 000	R0.00
30.	Dozer	22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE	BUDGET PLANNING			
	TO INC	REASE INST	ITUTIONAL CAP	PACITY, EFFE	CIENCY AND E			
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
31.	Tipper	22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R700 000	R0.00	
32.	Grader	22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R220 000	R0.00	
33.	TLB – Technical (Tractor – Loader Back Hoes)		Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R90 000	R0.00	
34.	Computer and Laptop			MIG	R0.00	R100 000	R40 000	
35.	Furniture and Office Equipment			MIG	R0.00	R20 000	R20 000	

#### 4.2. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY (35)

						<b>BUDGET PLANN</b>	ING
INDICA TOR NUMBE R	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
STRATEG	IC OBJECTIVES: TO	PROVIDE (	CLEAN AND HEALTH	IY ENVIROMENT ON			
	ALITY USING EXISTIN				001111110000 B	ACIO IN ALL ARE	AO OF THE
1	Indigenous Games	Sports Develop ment	Thulamela	Own funding	R100 000	R0.00	R0.00
2.	To upgrade Ha- Makhuvha Ring Road	Roads	Makhuvha	MIG	R33 300 000	R25 000 000	R0.00

						BUDGET PLANN	IING
INDICA TOR NUMBE R	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDING SOURCE			
CTDATEC	NO OR IECTIVES, TO	DROVIDE (	CLEAN AND HEALT	  Y ENVIROMENT ON	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
_	ALITY USING EXISTI	_			CONTINUOUS B	ASIS IN ALL ARE	LAS OF THE
3.	Lwamondo Territorial Council	Roads	Lwamondo	MIG	R25 000 000	R35 000 000	R26 000 000
4.	Mapate Access Road	Road	Mapate	MIG	R21 059 949	R36 000 000	R42 000 000
5.	Thohoyandou M Internal Streets	Roads	Thohoyandou M	Own funding	R6 495 000	R5 000 000	R0.00
6.	Tshilungoma Ring Road	Road	Tshilungoma	MIG	R 500 000	R11 013 000	R27 829 000
7.	Tshilamba Phase 3 Streets	Road	Tshilamba	MIG	R4 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
8.	Demarcation of sites/ Township establishment		Thulamela	Own funding	R6 000 000	R3 276 000	R6 250 896
9.	Construction of Thohoyandou Landfill cell by June 2024(Multi- year0	Waste Manage ment	Thohoyandou	MIG	R286 307	R1 000 000	R0.00
10.	Construction of Gundani Landfill Cell	Waste Manage ment	Gundani	MIG	R6 984 730	R0.00	R0.00
11.	Construction of Gundani Landfill Site	Waste Manage ment	Gundani	MIG	R1 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
12.	Makonde Stadium Screen Wall Fence	Housing	Makonde	Own Funding	R700 000	R0.00	R0.00
13.	Mbaleni Cemetery Screen Wall Fence	Housing	Mbaleni	Own Funding	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00
14.	Shayandima Cemetery Screen Wall	Housing	Shayandima	Own Funding	R4 000 000	R0.00	R0.00

						BUDGET PLANN	IING
INDICA TOR NUMBE R	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDING SOURCE			
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			CLEAN AND HEALTH RCES, TOOLS AND L		CONTINUOUS B	ASIS IN ALL ARE	EAS OF THE
15.	Tshaulu Testing Station	Housing	Tshaulu	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00
16.	Tshikombani Testing Station	Housing	Tshikombani	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00
17.	Installation of solar off grid system at Thohoyandou Head Office and Thohoyandou Town Hall	Electricit y	Thohoyandou	Own Funding	R9 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
18.	Electrification of Households 2024/2025 Ha-Makhuvha (82), Munangwe (82), Tshilavulu (148),Ha- Luvhimbi (82), Khubvi (164) & Mukomawabani (41)	Electricit y		Own Fund	R14 617 000	R0.00	R0.00
19.	Sibasa to Tshikevha Street Lights	Electricit y	Sibasa Thohoyandou	Own Funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00
20.	Streetlights Rehabilitation from JJ motors to Sibasa Caltex	Electricit y	Thohoyandou	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00
21.	Thohoyandou K & K Portion Maniini Streets	Roads	Thohoyandou K & K Portion	Own funding & MIG	R24 221 014	R4 000 000	R0.00

						BUDGET PLANN	IING
INDICA TOR NUMBE R	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDING SOURCE			
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
			CLEAN AND HEALTH		CONTINUOUS B	ASIS IN ALL ARE	AS OF THE
22.	Road maintenance: potholes repairs	Roads		Own funding	R6 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
23.	DE Paradise to old KFC Access Road	Roads	Thohoyandou CBD	Own funding and NDP	R10 070 000	R9 000 000	R2 500 000
24.	Maniini K to L	Roads	Maniini	MIG	R 5 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
25.	Thohoyandou Q Internal Streets	Roads	Block Q	Own funding	R 2 500 000	R7 000 000	R0.00
26.	Rehabilitation of surfaced and stormwater roads within R293 Towns from JJ Motors to Hayani	Road	R293 Towns	Own funding	R9 000 000	R5 000 000	R0.00
27.	UIF to Shell Road	Road	Thohoyandou CBD	MIG	R13 955 000	R6 000 000	R2 500 000
28.	Shayandima Extension 3 Internal Streets	Road	Shayandima	Own funding	R9 500 000	R3 000 000	R0.00
29.	Shayandima Internal Streets and Lighting	Road	Shayandima A and Ext 3	MIG	R1 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
30.	Construction of culverts in all 41 wards (New)	Road		Own	R15 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
31.	Matavhela Internal Streets Upgrading	02	Matavhela	Own Funding	R0.00	R9 000 000	R31 850 000

						BUDGET PLANN	IING
INDICA TOR NUMBE R	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDING SOURCE			
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
		_	CLEAN AND HEALTH RCES, TOOLS AND L		CONTINUOUS B	ASIS IN ALL ARE	EAS OF THE
32.	Thohoyandou KLM High Mast	41	Thohoyandou KLM	Own Funding	R0.00	R2 000 000	R0.00
33.	Lambani High Mast	07	Lambani	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 300 000	R0.00
34.	Tshikombani High Mast	01	Tshikombani	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 300 000	R0.00
35.	Makwarela Extension 3 and 4 Streetlights	17	Makwarela	Own Funding	R0.00	R900 000	R0.00
36.	Thohoyandou M Streetlights	41	Thohoyandou M	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00
37.	Refurbishment of Gondeni Stadium		Gondeni	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00
38.	Tshivhiludulu village phase 1, Jim Kone phase 1, Malavuwe village phase1, Tshifudi village phase 2, Khalambadzo Village phase 2, Thononda Village phase 2,khubvi village phase 1,Muraga Village phase1,Tswinga Village phase 3,	22,32,3, 9,1,10,1 1,39,36	Tshivhilidulu, Jim Kone, Malavuwe,Tshifudi ,Khalambadzo,Th ononda,Khubvi,Mu raga,Tswinga	INEP	R0.00	R7 450 000	R1 245 8000
39.	Shayandima A and Extension 3 Internal Streets		Shayandima	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00
40.	Khakhu High mast		Khakhu	Own Funding	R0.00	R1300 000	R0.00

#### LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

					BUD	GET PLANNING	
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	WARD	LOCAT ION	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
STRAT	EGIC OBJECTIVE	S:TO PRO	MOTE ECO	NOMIC DEVE	LOPMENT		
1.	Tshilamba Arts Centre		Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R1 000 000	R0.00	R0.00
2.	Development of Thulamela Show Site	41	Maniini	MIG	R0.00	R0.00	R2 000 000
3.	Thohoyandou Landmark (CBD)	18,22	Thohoy andou CBD	Own funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R5 000 000
4.	Office Park Thembi Nwendamutsu (Information Centre)	18	Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R2 000 000
5.	Thohoyandou Flea Market	18	Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R3 000 000
6.	Tshilidzini Flea Market	35	Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 486 769	R0.00
7.	Tshilamba Flea market		Tshilam ba	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R2 000 000

#### SPATIAL RATIONALE

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTIO N	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDING SOURCE		BUDGET	PLANNING
	<u> </u>		INTERGRA	TED SPATIAL & HU	JMAN SETTLEN	MENT	
							1
					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
7.	Registration of		Tshaulu	Own funding	R1 500 000	R1 569 000	R1 641 174
	property at						
	Tshaulu Township						
	(Conveyancer)						
8.	Compilation of		Thulamela	Own funding	R1 500 000	R1 569 000	R 1 641 174
	Supplementary						
	Valuation Roll						

#### FINANCIAL CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT

Thulamela municipality has adopted and approved financial management policies and procedure that are being used to perform efficient and effective financial controls. The following are adopted policies for the municipality:

O Financial Accounting Policy O Rates policy • Cash management and investment policy O Tariff policy O Bad debt review policy O Supply chain management Policy O Subsistence, travelling Policy O Inventory O Investment Policy O External loan Policy O Petty cash policy

- Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy
- Receipt, depositing and control Policy
- O Asset Management Policy
- O Credit control Policy
- O Debt collection Policy
- O Indigent Policy
- O Overtime Policy

#### **BUDGET & FINANCIAL REFORMS**

Thulamela municipality is complying with the requirement of the legislations as regards to the financial reforms. Financial statements are prepared in line with GAMAP/GRAP.

#### **BUDGET REFORMS**

Thulamela municipality has fully implemented budget reforms as outlined in the MFMA. Considerations are taken into the following:

- Tabling the 2024/25 financial year budget 90 days before the start of the financial year (Section 16 (2) of the MFMA)
- O Tabling the 2024/25 budget time schedule by August. (Section 21 1 (b) of the MFMA)

- Submission of monthly budget statement to the Mayor, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury.
- Submission of quarterly budget statements to Council.
- Alignment of the Budget with GRAP standards.
- O Preparations of the financial statements using GAMAP or GRAP accounting principles. O O FINANCIAL REFORMS REPORT

The municipality has during the previous financial year complied with the following financial reporting requirements:

- Financial Statement prepared line with GAMAP, GRAP and directive 4 of AFS as required by MFMA
- O Financial Statements were submitted on time
- The Annual Report was submitted to Council within the prescribed time frame of seven months after the end of the financial year.

There is good compliance with the Monthly, Quarterly and Annual Financial Reporting.

Financial Year: 2022/2023

**Annexure: Matters Affecting Audit Report** 

**Audit Action Plan Status: All** 

Implementation Status: Not Yet Started | In Progress | Completed | Agreed Findings Addressed

Section	Line Item	Finding	Finding Details	Root Cause	Recommendation	Management Response	Action Plan
Misstatements in annual	As per audit	High-level review of the Annual	High-level review of the Annual Financial	The CFO did not prepare regular, accurate and	Finance management team should keep full and	Management disagrees with the finding and herein	1. Annual financial statements to be
financial statements	finding	Financial Statements and the	Statements and the Annual Performance Report	complete annual financial statements and annual	proper records supporting the annual financial	provided explanations for the differences noted as	subjected to rigorous review by independent
		Annual Performance Report	1.Issues identified on the high-level review of the	performance reports that are supported and	statement and annual performance reports, cross-	per auditors schedule i.e Note 55 Additional	stakeholders such as Coghsta, Internal
			AFS and APR	evidenced by reliable information.	cast balances and review the information against	Disclosure MFMA	Audit, Limpopo Provincial Treasury and
1			Requirement	Management did not exercise adequate review of	the underlying records to ensure that they are in	i	Audit Committee to ensure that material
			Municipal Finance Management Act 62(1)(b) states	the annual financial statements to ensure that all	accordance with the prescribed norms and	1.The amount disclosed of R3 670 628 is the only	misstatements are promptly identified and
			that the accounting officer of a municipality is	the required information's is included in the annual	standards.	amount paid to Organized Local Government which	corrected prior to AFS submission for
			responsible for managing the financial	financial statements and annual performance	The CFO and the accounting officer must review		statutory audit by AGSA.
1			administration of the municipality, and must for this			subscriptions and membership fees were not for	2. PMS to ensure that APR and the
			purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full				supporting schedules/listings are
			and proper records of the financial affairs of the	adequate and effective for the preparation, review			thoroughly reviewed to ensure alignment and
				and approval of the financial statements and	performance reports.		consistency. PMS to ensure that
			prescribed norms and standards.	annual performance report as the information			benchmarking is done with Municipalities
				submitted for audit contained material			that are doing well on Performance
			Audit finding	misstatements.			Management to ensure that the municipality
			The following matters were identified during the			' '	can improve on performance management
			high-level review of the AFS and APR submitted				and reporting.
			for audit on the 31 August 2023:			provided to the auditors.	
						3. Vat receivable as at year end has been provided	
			1.We performed the high level review of the annual			in the AFS and classified as such as there were no	
l			financial statements and identified variances			amount paid out to SARS, our vat input is always	
ı			between Note 55 Additional disclosure and			exceeding vat output and as such we receive vat	
ı			Amounts in statement of financial performance.			refunds, and a statement has been provided to the	
			"Refer to Sheet A - AFS Additional Disclosures			auditors that shows the amount disclosed as owing	
						from SARS on the 30th of June 2023. The SARS	
			2.We performed the high level review of the annual			statement is on a cash basis whilst our financial	
i			financial statements and noted that schedules were			system is in an accrual basis.	1

Assurance providers  Assurance providers and suditor and nature that the internal audit function is adequated by official suthin internal audit unit in the consideration and unit providers and providers and providers and providers and providers and providers and providers and provi							
printinency in auditing 1. The internal audit charter and plan rot signed by disgated officials and profession in auditing 4. The internal audit charter and plan rot signed by disgated officials and profession in auditing 4. The accounting office of hord account in the hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting office of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accounting of hord accountin		1, internal auditors does not have	1. Requirement		1. The accounting officer should ensure that the		1. Ensure that relevant and applicable
2. The internal audit charter and plan not signed by delegated of finish as a signed by delegated of finish as a sessment Nat Conducted Assessment National Nat	providers	adequate technical training and		internal auditors have adequate technical training	internal auditors have adequate technical training	was no workplace skills plan.	training to capacitate internal audit unit is
plan not signed by delegated officials  3. External Quality Assurance Assessment Not Conducted  4. Externation and function can be used for purposes of the audit practice.  5. External Quality Assurance Assessment Not Conducted  5. External Quality Assurance Assessment Not Conducted  6. Externation and function.  6. Externation and function and externation and Standard on Auditing states that competence of the internal audit function.  6. Externation as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards.  Feators that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  • Whether the internal auditor function:  • Whether the rear established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditor to internal auditor to internal auditors to internal auditor and additional auditors and temperature.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditor to completence and auditors to internal audit		proficiency in auditing	International Standard on Auditing 610 15(b) states	and proficiency in auditing.	and proficiency in auditing.	Management disagrees with the statement that	attended by all officials within internal audit
purposes of the audit by evaluating the level of competence of the internal audit function.  Assessment Not Conducted  Assessment Not Conducted  Assessment Not Conducted  Furthermore paragraph A8 of Internal audit Shandard or Auditing states that competence of the internal audit purposes of the audit function refers to the altainment and maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:   • Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal audit engagements.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to in		2. The internal audit charter and	that the external auditor shall determine whether the	2. The accounting officer did not accept the interna	I 2.The Accounting officer should ensure that helshe	indicates that internal auditors do not have	unit.
S. External Quality. Assurance Assessment Not Conducted  Settlement of paragraph A8 of International Sandard on Auditing states that competence of the internal audit function Sandard on Auditing states that competence of the internal audit function refers to the attainment and maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function rates and the sassigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors than ray affect the external auditor's determination include the following:   Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relieves to the size of the entity and the properties.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors and the resource of the internal auditor for the internal auditor storage with a proprietable professional standards.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to inte		plan not signed by delegated	work of the internal audit function can be used for	audit charter and did not ensure that the plan is	signs the internal audit charter as a confirmation of	"proficiency in auditing".	Management will ensure that going
Assessment Not Conducted  Furthermore paragraph A8 of International Standard on Auditing states that competence of the internal audit function refers to the attainment and maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  • Whether their eare established policies for himing, training and assigning internal auditors to internal audit ergagements.  • Whether there are established policies for himing, training and assigning internal auditors to internal audit ergagements.		officials	purposes of the audit by evaluating the level of	approved by audit committee.	acceptance and that the internal audit plan is	Management disagrees with the finding that "No	forward, the Internal Audit Charter is signed
Furthermore paragraph A8 of International Standard on Auditing states that completence of the internal audit function refers to the attainment and maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diigently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external audit function referred diigently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence of the external audit function residence on the Internal audit function will be budgeted for and implemented in the coming financial year.  Management disagrees with a finding that there was no workplace skills plan.  Management disagrees with a finding that there was no workplace skills plan.  Management disagrees with a finding that there was no workplace skills plan.  Management disagrees with the finding that there was no workplace skills plan.  Management disagrees with a finding that there was no workplace skill spen.  Management disagrees with a finding that there was no workplace skill spen.  Management disagrees with the finding that there was no workplace skill spen.  Management auditors on auditors.  Management auditors on auditors on audit finding that there was no workplace skills plan.  Management auditors on auditors on the laternal auditors on the Internal auditors on th		3. External Quality Assurance	competence of the internal audit function.		approved by audit committee.	training was attended by the internal audit unit in	by Accounting officer.
Standard on Auditing states that competence of the internal audit function refers to the attainment and maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  • Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hining, training and assigning internal auditors to internal		Assessment Not Conducted		3. The accounting officer did not ensure that the	3. The accounting officer should ensure that	the 2022/23 financial year."	3. The external quality assurance
internal audit function refers to the attainment and maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  • Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to perform.			Furthermore paragraph A8 of International	Chief Audit Executive of the internal audit	external quality assurance assessments are	Management disagrees with a finding that there	assessment on the Internal Audit function
maintenance of knowledge and skills of the function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to performed to appropriately resourced relative to the resource of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to perform the function of the competencies needed to perform			Standard on Auditing states that competence of the	exercises oversight responsibility regarding	prioritized in the coming financial year.	was no workplace skills plan.	will be budgeted for and implemented in the
function as a whole at the level required to enable assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards.  Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to enternal auditors nust possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			internal audit function refers to the attainment and	financial, performance reporting, compliance, and		Management disagrees with the statement that	financial year 2023/2024 financial year.
assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			maintenance of knowledge and skills of the	related internal controls.		indicates that internal auditors do not have	
accordance with applicable professional standards. Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to perform			function as a whole at the level required to enable			"proficiency in auditing".	
Factors that may affect the external auditor's determination include the following:  • Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to remain auditors to other audit engagements.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors			assigned tasks to be performed diligently and in			Management disagrees with the finding that "No	
determination include the following:  • Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to engagements.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to engagements.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to engagements.			accordance with applicable professional standards.			training was attended by the internal audit unit in	
Management comment on audit finding based on above:  and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to engagements.  Management comment on audit finding based on above:  The workplace skills plan developed by Corporate services included the training needs for Internal Auditors. Pefer to page 35 of the attached plan.  IPPF standards 12/10 states the following on proficiency proficiency internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			Factors that may affect the external auditor's			the 2022/23 financial year."	
Whether the internal audit function is adequately and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal audit engagements.  above:  The workplace skills plan developed by Corporate services included the training needs for Internal Auditors. Refer to page 35 of the attached plan.  IPPF standards 1210 states the following on proficiency.  Internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			determination include the following:				
and appropriately resourced relative to the size of the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors audit engagements.  The workplace skills plan developed by Corporate services included the training needs for Internal Auditors. Refer to page 35 of the attached plan.  IPPF standards 1210 states the following on proficiency, audit engagements.  Internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform						Management comment on audit finding based on	
the entity and the nature of its operations.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal audit engagements.  services included the training needs for Internal Auditors. Refer to page 35 of the attached plan. IPPF standards 1210 states the following on proficiency Internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			Whether the internal audit function is adequately			above:	
Auditors. Refer to page 35 of the attached plan.  • Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal audit engagements.  Auditors. Refer to page 35 of the attached plan. IPPF standards 12/10 states the following on proficiency. Internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			and appropriately resourced relative to the size of			The workplace skills plan developed by Corporate	
Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			the entity and the nature of its operations.			services included the training needs for Internal	
Whether there are established policies for hiring, training and assigning internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors to internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform						Auditors. Refer to page 35 of the attached plan.	
audit engagements.  Internal auditors must possess the knowledge, skills, and other competencies needed to perform			<ul> <li>Whether there are established policies for hiring,</li> </ul>				
skills, and other competencies needed to perform			training and assigning internal auditors to internal			proficiency.	
skills, and other competencies needed to perform			audit engagements.			Internal auditors must possess the knowledge,	
			Whether the internal auditors have adequate			their individual responsibilities. The internal audit	
			·				

1No accounting policies for insurance and Fuel and oil	Requirement  Section 62(1)(c)(i) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control.	municipality has and maintains accounting policies	applicable policies for fuel and oil as recommended. However, insurance is provided for under Fleet Management Policy which has since been provided to the Auditors.	1.Management to develop fuel , insurance ( Policy to cater for Private vehicles on behalf of municipal Officials, Municipal Buildings and other assets.), and oil policies as recommended by the AGSA. 2. Ensure that policy on insurance fringe benefit is also developed, incorporated on Payday as well as addressing tax implications on the fringe benefits. Issue of staff movements should be addressed in the
	Audit Finding During the audit of general expenses, we have noted that the municipality does not have policies for insurance and fuel and oil. Impact		I .	policy to cater for retiremental terminations e.t.c considering that insurance premiums are paid once annualy in advance.

Three written	1.Three quotations not obtained	1. Requirements	1. Leadership:	1. The Accounting Officer should interrogate the	1. disagree with the finding.	Managements to develop a checklist to
quotations not	and reason for deviation not	MFMA Section 65(2)(i) states that, "The accounting	The Accounting Officer did not interrogate the	reasons for deviations to ensure that the reasons	University of Pretoria enterprise is wholly-owned	assist with compliance to legislative and
nvited	justifiable	officer must take all reasonable steps to ensure—	reasons for deviations to ensure that the reasons	provided are adequate and justifiable.	subsidiary of University of Pretoria which is an	regulatory frameworks .
	2. Extension of contract exceeds	that the municipality's supply chain management	provided are adequate and justifiable.		organ of the state and therefore it is 100% owned by	2. Continuous training of Bid Committee
	20% of original contract amount.	policy is implemented in a way that is fair,		The SCM Manger should implement proper	the university as it is the sole beneficiary or owner	members to ensure they are always abreast
	3. Incorrect calculations for	equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-		controls on procurement processes to ensure that	or shareholder (See attached documents) and in	of any changes and updates to legislations
	functionality and preference points	effective".	Financial and performance management:	every unit within the Municipality adheres to the	terms of MFMA Sec 110 (2)(a) "Application of this	which will promote and enhance compliance
		Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations	Senior Manager Corporate Services did not ensure	SCM laws and regulations.	part, except where specifically provided otherwise,	to legislative prescripts
		and Thulamela SCM Policy Paragraph 17(1)(a)-(d)	that services with a transaction value between R10		does not apply if a municipality or municipal entity	3. Variation orders to be subjected to Bid
		states that, A supply chain management policy	000 up to R200 000 are procured by obtaining at		contracts with another organ of the state"	Adjudication committee after being checked
		must stipulate the conditions for the procurement of	least three written price quotations from prospective	The transactions listed above and similar		by project accountant to ensure that the
		goods or services through formal written price	suppliers.	transactions should be included in the Irregular	2. Management disagrees with the finding.	thresholds are complied with prior to
		quotations, which must include conditions		expenditure schedule.		submission for approval by the Accounting
		stating—that quotations must be obtained in writing	The SCM Manager did not implement proper		The Auditor's variation total value of R5 440 793.00	Officer, and Council approval to be sought
		from at least three different providers whose names	controls on procurement processes to ensure that	2. SCM Manager should ensure that there are	is inclusive of the contingency total value of R 2 251	for variation orders above legislated
		appear on the list of accredited prospective	every unit within the Municipality adhere to the	adequate review of controls to ensure that laws and	057.40 which is part of contract value amount of	thresholds.
		providers of the municipality or municipal entity; if	SCM laws and regulations. Proper planning was	regulations are adhered to.	R24 761 631.39.	
		it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations,	not done to avoid the deviation.			
		the reasons must be recorded and approved by the		3. The Evaluation Committee Chairperson should	3. Management comments on audit finding:	
		chief financial officer or an official designated by	2 Financial and performance management:	review calculations of functionality and preference	Table A – I disagree with the finding.	
		the chief financial officer.	Inadequate review of controls by Management to	points to ensure points allocated are accurate as	The points calculated by Bid Adjudication	
			ensure that laws and regulations are adhered to.	required by preferential procurement regulation.	committee are 72% (See attached scoresheets	
			Inadequate monitoring of compliance with laws		report) in line with AG recalculations. Bid	
		Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations	and regulations relating to SCM.		Evaluation committee's points where 45% (See	
		Paragraph 36(1)(a) states that,			attached report) however they were reviewed by Bid	
		A supply chain management policy may allow the	3. The Evaluation Committee Chairperson did not		Adjudication Committee.	
		accounting officer to dispense with the official	exercise oversight responsibility of reviewing		Table B -	

	1.Overtime paid not approved by the Accounting officer	Requirement Section 62(1) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  Section 62(1) (c) (i) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control.  Section 17 (4) of the Thulamela Local Municipality Cost Containment Policy states that planned overtime must be submitted to and approved by the Accounting Officer on a monthly basis. Unplanned overtime must be molivated to and approved by the	overtime paid is approved by the Accounting Officer.  Head of Department did not ensure that the attendance registers are attached and submitted with overtime claim forms before authorizing claims.	overtime paid is approved by the Accounting Officer. Head of Department should ensure that the attendance registers are attached and submitted	Part 1: we agree with the finding. We will revise the cost containment policy to align with overtime policy.  Part2: We agree with the finding. The finding was raised through internal audit. We then updated our attendance register to conform to the internal audit query. Overtime registers are attached to the claim forms from December 2022.	Management to ensure that the two policies i.e. Thulamela Overtime policy and the Cost Containment policy align in respect of the signatories to approval thereof and ensure that the provision of the aligned policies are implemented to the latter by ensuring that all the relevant and required officials have appended their signature for approval as per the respective policies.
Reported nformation not useful	1.AOPO: Reported Performance is incomplete	In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review of performance management system-A municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor and review its performance management system. Section 41(c) of the Municipal Systems Act states that "a municipality must in terms of its performance management system and in accordance with any regulations and guidelines that may be prescribed with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives and against the key performance indicators and targets set in terms of paragraphs (a) and (b) of that section —monitor performance and measure and review performance at least once per year"  Contrary to the above requirement, it was noted that reported achievement of performance indicators relating to the following KPA 2: Infrastructure development and basic service delivery did not agree to the information in the Portfolio of Evidence  Performance indicatorAnnual targetReported achievement on APFIAchievement as per POE CS02 – Number of households in urban area having access to basic level of solid waste removal per week by June 202320069 households in urban	proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure	Performance management unit should implement proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete and accurate information is accessible and available to support performance reporting.  Adequate review processes and oversight controls need to be effectively implemented in preparing the annual performance report prior to submission to council for approval and adoption.	an adjustment of the Annual Performance Report.  Management comments on internal control	Management to perform adequate review of reported information to ensure that it relates to the objectives and to ensure that the achievement of progress can clearly be evaluated of assessed against the set objectives.

Missing or	1.Expired Service Level		The accounting officer did not implement proper	The accounting officer should ensure that the	Comment on findings: Telkom Contract - we agree	Management to ensure all Service Level
incomplete	Agreements	Section 62(1)(c)(i) of the MFMA states that the	controls to ensure that the municipality renew the	municipality renew the service level agreement of	with the finding, however we requested an	Agreements are reviewed prior to sign-off to
information		accounting officer of a municipality is responsible	service level agreement of the lease after expiry	the lease after expiry date.	extension of service from Telkom, the service level	ensure validity in terms of all requirements to
İ		for managing the financial administration of the	date.		agreement will be updated to accommodate the	be met to meet the requirement of a valid
İ		municipality and must for this purpose take all			change.	service level agreement, for instance, a
		reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality				definite period for which the service level
i		has and maintains effective, efficient and			Vodacom Contract – we disagree with the finding	agreement applies or is in effect.
i		transparent systems of financial and risk			that the service level agreement had expired,	Furthermore, management to ensure that
1		management and internal control.			however we acknowledge that there is no end-date	processes are put in place to review existing
i					provision in the SLA, and the municipality will	service level agreement to ensure renewal is
ł					review the SLA to ensure it has a fixed period of	facilitated through the correct process prior to
i		MFMA Supply chain management regulation 2(1)			implementation.	expiry of the current SLA.
i		state that each municipality and each municipal				
ł		entity must in terms of section 111 of the Act have				
		and implement a supply chain management policy				
i		that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and				
		cost effective.				
i						
		SCM reg 19(a) requires that goods and services				
i		with a transaction value of more than R 200 000 or				
i		long-term contracts needs to be procured through a				
İ		competitive bidding process.				
İ						
		SCM reg. 12(1)(c); 16(a) & 17(a) requires written				
ł		price quotations were obtained from at least three				
i		different prospective providers.				
1						

неропеа	I.AUMU: reasonableness or	In terms of IYISA section 40. Monitoring and review	Perrormance management unit did not assess the	Perrormance management unit snould adequately	ivianagement comments on augit ringing:	i. Management will ensure that the
information not	changes in the SDIBP.	of performance management system- A	reasonableness of the changes amendments made	review processes and oversight controls need to be	Yes, management agree with the finding	Performance Management System Unit
reliable	Audit finding	municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor	to the SDIBP prior to seeking approval and did not	effectively implemented in preparing the annual		(PMS) adequately review processes and
		and review its performance management system.	provide proper guidance relating to what constitute	performance report prior to submission to council	Management comments on internal control	oversight controls will be effectively
		Section 41(c) of the Municipal Systems Act states	an appropriate change to performance targets.	for approval and adoption.	deficiencies:	implemented in preparing the annual
		that "a municipality must in terms of its		Furthermore, Budget and treasury unit should	Due to the previous years findings and AGSA	performance report prior to submission to
		performance management system and in		provide support in the processes of reporting of	recommendations with regard to the non-	council for approval and adoption.
		accordance with any regulations and guidelines		indigents as they are custodians of the registers.	verification of indigents register, management took	
		that may be prescribed with regard to each of those			a resolution to scrap the FBE database and re-	2. Furthermore, Budget and treasury unit
		development priorities and objectives and against			establish a new FBE indigents register in line with	should provide support in the processes of
		the key performance indicators and targets set in			the approved indigents policy.	reporting of indigents as they are custodians
		terms of paragraphs (a) and (b) of that section				of the register
		-monitor performance and measure and review			The effective implementation of the AGSA	3. Proactive review of Indigents register with
		performance at least once per year"			recommendations by management in 2020/2021 has	IDP/BUDGET processes.
					assisted the municipality to reduce the number of	
		During the audit of predetermined objectives, we			FBE beneficiaries by half of the number that was	
		noted that the SDIBP was adjusted and approved			configured by ESKOM without appropriate internal	
		by special resolution of council no SC13/03/2023			controls.	
		dated 31 March 2023.				
		Which resulted in the following changes			It was an oversight by the management not to	
					extend the existing contract of the service provider	
		Performance indicator1st and 2nd Quarter target			in line with the SCM policy considering the social	
		3rd and 4th Quarter Annual target APR			impact of the FBE services within our area of	
		Tech 02: Number of indigent households earning			jurisdiction.	
		less than R3500 per month that receives free basic				
		electricity			The adjustment of the SDBIP targets downwards,	
		service by June 2023Number of indigent			was based on the fact that the procurement of	
	•	•	<u>'</u>		<u> </u>	

Reported	1.AOPO: Indicator not well defined	In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review	Management and PMS unit did not perform	Management and PMS unit:	Management will ensure that there is adequate	Management will ensure that the PMS unit:
information not		of performance management system- A	adequate reviews of the SDBIP to ensure that the	•should prepare and review the SDBIP to ensure	review of SDBIP prior to the adoption by Council to	prepare and review the SDBIP to ensure that
reliable		municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor	reported indicators are well defined and measurable	that the indicators and targets are well defined and	ensure that the reported indicators are well defined	the indicators and targets are well defined
		and review its performance management system.		measurable	and measurable in line with the PMS Framework as	and measurable
		Section 41 of Municipal system acts states, A		should ensure that the technical indicator	well as FMPPI.	Jensure that the development of technical
		municipality must in terms of its performance		description give full details of the indicator in terms		indicator description provide full details of
		management system and in accordance with any		of the definition, what it aims to achieve, how it's		the indicator in terms of the definition, what it
		regulations and guidelines that may be		going to be measured, the method of calculation		aims to achieve, how it's going to be
		prescribed— set appropriate key performance		and the definition should not be ambiguous		measured, the method of calculation and the
		indicators as a yardstick for measuring				definition should not be ambiguous
		performance, including outcomes and impact with				Capacitation of PMS unit by filling positions
		regard to the municipality's development priorities				of PMS Manager and clerks as per revised
		and objectives set out in its integrated development				Organizational Structure
		plan.				
		(b) set measurable performance targets with regard				
		to each of those development				
		priorities and objectives.				
		In terms of the framework for managing programme				
		performance information (FMPPI) paragraph 3.2 A				
		good performance indicator should be:				
		•Reliable - The indicator should be accurate				
		enough for its intended use and respond to				
		changes in the level of performance.				
		•Well defined - The indicator needs to have a clear				
		unambiguous definition so that data will be				
		collected consistently and be easy to understand				

Reported	1.AOPO: Indicator not well defined	In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review	Management and PMS unit did not perform	Management and PMS unit:	Management will ensure that there is adequate	Management will ensure that the PMS unit:
information not		of performance management system- A	adequate reviews of the SDBIP to ensure that the	should prepare and review the SDBIP to ensure	review of SDBIP prior to the adoption by Council to	Iprepare and review the SDBIP to ensure that
reliable		municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor	reported indicators are well defined and measurable	that the indicators and targets are well defined and	ensure that the reported indicators are well defined	the indicators and targets are well defined
		and review its performance management system.		measurable	and measurable in line with the PMS Framework as	and measurable
		Section 41 of Municipal system acts states, A		should ensure that the technical indicator	well as FMPPI.	Jensure that the development of technical
		municipality must in terms of its performance		description give full details of the indicator in terms		indicator description provide full details of
		management system and in accordance with any		of the definition, what it aims to achieve, how it's		the indicator in terms of the definition, what it
		regulations and guidelines that may be		going to be measured, the method of calculation		aims to achieve, how it's going to be
		prescribed— set appropriate key performance		and the definition should not be ambiguous		measured, the method of calculation and the
		indicators as a yardstick for measuring				definition should not be ambiguous
		performance, including outcomes and impact with				Capacitation of PMS unit by filling positions
		regard to the municipality's development priorities				of PMS Manager and clerks as per revised
		and objectives set out in its integrated development				Organizational Structure
		plan.				
		(b) set measurable performance targets with regard				
		to each of those development				
		priorities and objectives.				
		In terms of the framework for managing programme				
		performance information (FMPPI) paragraph 3.2 A				
		Reliable - The indicator should be accurate				
		enough for its intended use and respond to				
		•Well defined - The indicator needs to have a clear				
		unambiguous definition so that data will be				
		collected consistently and be easy to understand				
		enough for its intended use and respond to changes in the level of performance. •Well defined – The indicator needs to have a clear unambiguous definition so that data will be				

	In comment of the comment	In a series of series of a con-	In a contract of	I=	Territoria de la companione de la compan	Tarra
Reported	1.AOPO: Non relevant indicators	In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review	Performance management unit did not assess and	Performance management unit's adequate review	Management agree with the finding, management	Management will ensure that Performance
information not	included in KPA 2	of performance management system- A	review indicators that are included in the KPA 2:	processes and oversight controls need to be	undertook the development of Performance	Management System Unit will adequately
useful	Audit finding	municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor	Infrastructure and development to ensure that they	effectively implemented in preparing the annual	Management System which was drafted in line with	review processes and controls in developing
		and review its performance management system.	are aligned and relevant to the key performance	performance report prior to submission to council	MSA Chapter six (6) section 38 (a) (iii) which	of SDBIP particular KPI's for proper
			area	for approval and adoption.	indicates that priorities, objectives, indicators and	alignment with Key Performance Area (KPA)
		Section 41(c) of the Municipal Systems Act states			targets must be contained in the Integrated	across all departments.
		that "a municipality must in terms of its			Development Plan (IDP).	2. Capacitation of PMS unit by fillling all
		performance management system and in			, , ,	posts in the revised Organisational Structure
		accordance with any regulations and guidelines				including the position of Manager PMS
		that may be prescribed with regard to each of those				
		development priorities and objectives and against				
		the key performance indicators and targets set in				
		terms of paragraphs (a) and (b) of that section				
		—monitor performance and measure and review				
		performance at least once per year"				
		portornarios acroascorios por year				
		Paragraph 3.3 of Framework for Managing Program				
		Performance Information states that, for an				
		indicator to be relevant the indicator must relate				
		logically and directly to an aspect of the auditee's				
		mandate and the indicator must relate logically and				
		directly to the achievement of strategic goals in the				
		scoped-in programme.				
		la				
		Contrary to the above, we noted the following				
		indicators were not relevant as they did not relate to				
	1	actual Infrastructure development and basic				

Other	Water Expenditure - Confirmation	Requirement	inadequate verification of consumption on water	The housing & Electricity management should put	Management agree with the finding.	1.management will ensure that verification of
	of invoices not performed		usage	in place measures to verify the		water consumption through meter reading in
		Section 62(1) (b) of the Municipal Finance		readings/consumptions billed by Vhembe district	Management received the billing statements or	conjunction with Vhembe District just to
		Management Act state that the accounting officer of		municipality.	invoices for all the facilities that are registered	ensure that the accurate readings are
		a municipality is responsible for managing the			under Thulamela with monthly consumption and	confirmed.
		financial administration of the municipality, and			charges in relation to the consumption of water.	2. Verification of accounts to ensure they are
		must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to			Since the transfer of Water Service Provider status	those of the municipality.
		ensure that full and proper records of the financial			back to the WSA there wasn't proper billing of	3. Month to month comparison of usage for
		affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance			water consumption on Thulamela municipality's	reasonability assessment
		with any prescribed norms and standards.			water accounts by the Vhembe District Municipality	4. Compare fixed rates/basic charges to
					as WSA due to their internal operational	council approved rates.
		Section 62(1) (c) (i) of the Municipal Finance			challenges.	5. Validation of new accounts for new
		Management Act, 2003 state that the accounting			Management received water statements of	connections or any closed accounts where
		officer of a municipality is responsible for			accounts or Tax invoices towards the end of	billing is to be stopped
		managing the financial administration of the			2022/2023 financial year from Vhembe District and	
		municipality, and must for this purpose take all			indication was that water statements accounts were	
		reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality			in arrears for the past five years.	
		has and maintains effective, efficient and			The verification of consumptions was not done	
		transparent systems of financial and risk			since the statements were for the past financial	
		management and internal control.			years starting from 2012 until 2023. However, the	
					invoices were verified to check if they belong or	
		Furthermore MFMA 65(2) (a) states that the			registered under Thulamela before payment.	
		accounting officer must for the purpose of			The payment was done to settle the debt that was	
		subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure			incurred due to the disagreements between two	
		rreasonable steps were taken to ensure that the			entities which emanated from the transfer	
		municipality municipal entity had and maintained			arrangements of Water Service Provider (WSP) by	
		an effective system of expenditure control			the Vhembe District Municipality as WSA.	

Oth	 nvoices not performed	Requirement  Section 62(1) (b) of the Municipal Finance  Management Act state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the	Transport management unit did not verify rates and properties billed by supplier for insurance payments.	•The Accounting officer should develop a policy to deal with insurance for municipal officials.	Presentation of the paid Premium invoice has been done between The Municipality and Kunene	List of insured properties to be verified     with the insurance premium invoice to
		financial administration of the municipality, and		pertains to the municipality.		ensured for the year under review.
		must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to				The municipality to provide the insurance
		ensure that full and proper records of the financial				broker with the list of assets to be insured
		affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance				this will ensure that the correct assets are
		with any prescribed norms and standards.			immovable property, insured movable property and	
						municipality with a detailed breakdown of the
		Section 62(1) (c) (i) of the Municipal Finance				cost of the insurance and what is insured.
		Management Act, 2003 state that the accounting				The invoices should be linked back to the
		officer of a municipality is responsible for				detailed breakdown.
		managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all				
		reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality				
		has and maintains effective, efficient and				
		transparent systems of financial and risk				
		management and internal control.				
		managamark ana mkamarcankrai.				
		Furthermore MFMA 65(2) (a) states that the				
		accounting officer must for the purpose of				
		subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure				
		rreasonable steps were taken to ensure that the				
		municipality/ municipal entity had and maintained				
		an effective system of expenditure control				

Awards to close	1.Awards were made to family	Requirements	Leadership	Management should consider establishing	Table A	1. Management has procured a system or
family members	member and business		Management does not have a system in place to	processes to identify bidders that are related to any	Management agrees with the finding.	software (Crosscheck) to assist as addition
of employees	partner/associate of the official	45 states that, the notes to the annual financial	perform sufficient background checks of suppliers	person employed by the state prior to awarding and		verification tool and will review disclosure
	employed by the Municipality	statements of a municipality or municipal entity	to ensure that the information on MBD4 forms is	not only rely on the MBD4 forms.	Table B	notes for completeness to ensure that all
		must disclose particulars of any award of more than	accurate.	The award made to the family member must be	Management disagrees with the finding.	instances of non-compliances in relation to
		R2 000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent		disclosed in the notes of the annual financial	•Netshipise R A is not a director of Allhere	the reported finding are disclosed
		of a person in the service of the state, or has been	Management did not disclose the award made to	statements of the municipality.	communication (See attached proof)	
		in the service of the state in the previous 12 months,	the family member in the notes to the annual		•Murida Ndivho was not a director during the time	
		including—	financial statements of the Municipality.		of processing and awarding of the bid no.	
		(a) the name of that person;			37/2021/2022 since this director was only added on	
		(b) the capacity in which that person is in the			2023/03/16. Murida Tsiko was the only director (see	
		service of the state; and			attached copy of CK, declaration and CSD and	
		(c) the amount of the award			enterprise history copy from cipro)	
		Paragraph 6.1.5.2 of Thulamela Local Municipality				
		Supply Chain Management Policy States that, the				
		notes to the annual financial statements of the				
		municipality shall disclose particulars of an award				
		of more than R 2000 to a person who is a family				
		member of a person identified in 6.1.5.1 or who has				
		been in the previous 12 months. Such notes shall				
		include the name of the person, the capacity in				
		which such person served and the amount of the				
		award.				
		Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations				
		44 [2] [e] states that, A municipal code of ethical				

Remuneration of councillors	Differences between the AFS and General ledger	Requirement  Section 62(1) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  Section 62(1) (c) (i) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control.  Audit finding	Financial and performance management The Chief Financial officer did not ensure that amount as per annual financial statement agrees to the general ledger.	The Chief Financial Officer should review the annual financial statements to ensure that amounts agrees with the general ledger.	We agree with the finding of differences but disagree with possible misstatement of councilor's disclosure Note No 33. The total councilor disclosure amount to the AFS is correct however the classification thereof incorrect. The municipality will make a formal journal request for reclassification on the AFS. The reclassification will be as follows:  GL AFS Reclassification Jnl Mayor 881,943.45 981,839.00 99,895.55 Chief Whip 518,110.72 749,134.00 231,023.28 Speaker 1,118,121.52 790,140.00 - 327,981.52 Councilors 29,268,827.65 29,265,892.00 - 2,935.65 31,787,005.00 31,787,005.00 -	Ensure that there is adequate review of the AFS prior to submission by subjecting the AFS to review by internal management, internal audit, coghsta, limpopo provincial treasury and audit committee
Missing or incomplete information	Contracted Services: Legal Cost	Requirement  Section 62(1) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  Section 62(1) (c) (i) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 state that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient, and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control.  Audit finding  During the audit of contracted services (legal cost), we noted that the date which the SLA (Service Level of Agreement) was signed was not indicated		Management should ensure that the SLA has a date on the day it was signed, for them to have an accurate effective date of the contract.	Comment on finding: Agree with the finding Remedial Action: Legal services will ensure that all service level agreements signed by the municipality and the service providers are date inclusive in all future service level agreements.	Legal services will ensure that all service level agreements signed by the municipality and the service providers are date inclusive in all future service level agreements. All service level agreements currently active to be reviewed to ensure that they are complete with all the requisite information.

Reported	I1.AOPO: Relevant indicators not		Management and PMS unit did not perform	IManagement and PMS unit:	Management comments on audit finding:	1. Management and PMS Unit will perform
information not	included in the SDIBP and APR.		adequate reviews of the SDBIP to ensure that the	1 -	•Management agree with the finding (No. 1, 2 & 3)	adequate reviews of the SDBIP to ensure that
useful		Audit finding	indicators relating to basic service delivery and or		•Management disagrees with the finding (No. 4 & 5)	
			linked to municipal mandate are all included in the		based on the following reasons:	delivery and or linked to municipal mandate
		In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review	SDBIP and reported on in the APR			are all included in the SDBIP and reported
		of performance management system- A			and 5 concerning regravelling work. The	on in the APR.
		municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor			development of the SDBIP was done in line with the	2. Filling up of vacant posts in the PMS unit
		and review its performance management system.			approved IDP/Budget, which consider priorities and	as per the revised Organogram for beefing
		Section 43(2) Key performance indicators set by a			strategies under capital budget in line with the	up performance management unit
		municipality must include any general key			prescribed legislation and relevant regulations	
		performance indicators prescribed in terms of			(The Municipal System Act of 2000 Chapter 6	
		subsection (1), to the extent that these			section 38(a)(iii).	
		indicators are applicable to the municipality			•The implementation and monitoring of the	
		concerned.			regravelling programmes are reported in different	
					structures within the municipality (Political,	
					administrative and community members).	
		Paragraph 3.3 of Framework for Managing Program				
		Performance Information states that, for an			Management comments on internal control	
		indicator to be relevant the indicator must relate			deficiencies:	
		logically and directly to an aspect of the auditee's			In line with Municipal systems Act No:32 of 2000-	
		mandate and the indicator must relate logically and			chapter 6 section 40 which requires management to	
		directly to the achievement of strategic goals in the			establish mechanisms to monitor and review its	
		scoped-in programme.			Performance Management System together with	
					the Performance Management Framework.	
		During the audit of predetermined objectives and				
		understanding of the Municipality mandate and			•Management has performed the review of the	
		powers, we noted that the municipality provides the			SDBIP through Internal Audit division and PMS	

Reported	1.AOPO: Achievement not reliable	Audit finding	Management and PMS officials do not assess the	Management and PMS officials do not assess the	Management comments on audit finding:	1. PMS and Management will ensure
information not			information submitted for audit to ensure that it	information submitted for audit to ensure that it		complete, accurate and reliable information
reliable		In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review	accurately supports the reported achievement in	accurately supports the reported achievement in	Management agrees with the finding.	is reported in the APR.
		of performance management system- A	the APR.	the APR.		2. Filling up of posts to capacitate PMS unit
		municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor			Management comments on internal control	as intended by the revised organogram.
		and review its performance management system.			deficiencies:	
		Section 41(c) of the Municipal Systems Act states				
		that "a municipality must in terms of its			Management and PMS will assess the information	
		performance management system and in			before it is submitted to audit to ensure that it	
		accordance with any regulations and guidelines			accurately supports the reported achievement in	
		that may be prescribed with regard to each of those			the APR.	
		development priorities and objectives and against				
		the key performance indicators and targets set in				
		terms of paragraphs (a) and (b) of that section				
		-monitor performance and measure and review				
		performance at least once per year"				
		Paragraph 5.2 of Framework for Managing				
		Programme Performance Information states that,				
		The accounting officer or head official of an				
		institution is responsible for ensuring that the				
		institution has:				
		-Appropriate capacity to manage performance				
		information				
		-Appropriate systems to collect, collate, verify, and				
		store the information				

	1.Payment not made within 30 days	Requirement  Municipal finance management Act section 65(2) (e), states that the accounting officer take all reasonable steps to ensure that all money owing by the municipality be paid within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement, unless prescribed otherwise for certain categories of expenditure.  Audit finding  During the audit of contracted services, we have noted the below payment not made within 30 days as required by Municipal finance management Act section 65(2) (e).  SupplierDescriptionDate of demand letter receivedDate of paymentInterest Amount paid Emerald Pearl Investment Pequest for payment IRIO court order emerald pearl investment v Thulamela municipality and Mudi Mudzunga case 59/2023 30 March 2023/29 June 2023/R 650 177,66	within 30 days.	Management should ensure that all payments are made within 30 days; and the supplier invoice register should be monitored on an ongoing basis to ensure that all invoice received are paid within the timeframe.	Management acknowledges the finding, the letter of demand was in fact received in February 2023. Management will strength controls over receipt of letter of demands and prompt distribution to affected user departments timeously taking into account Mpac reports recommendations over the interest incurred dating back from February 2018 when the interest accrued, failing the transfer of the intended site to the buyer.	Implementation of MPAC remedial action in dealing with legal matters involving letter or demands, legal summons and court orders to ensure prompt attendance and avoidance of incurrence of unnecessary fruitless expenditure.
Reported information not reliable	1.AOPO: reported achievement not complete	Audit finding  In terms of MSA section 40. Monitoring and review of performance management system: A municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor and review it performance management system. Section 41(c) of the Municipal Systems Act states that "a municipality must in terms of its performance management system and in accordance with any regulations and guidelines that may be prescribed with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives and against the key performance indicators and targets set in terms of paragraphs (a) and (b) of that section—monitor performance and measure and review performance at least once per year"  Paragraph 5.2 of Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information states that, The accounting officer or head official of an institution is responsible for ensuring that the institution has:  "Appropriate systems to collect, collate, verify, and store the information"		Management and PMS should review the POE prepared to ensure its appropriate and complete.	Management comments on audit finding. Management disagrees with the finding, POE for CS 02, CS 03 and CS 04 were submitted as requested and it was complete, however additional POE from businesses were also submitted.  Management comments on internal control deficiencies: Management and PMS will continue to assess the information submitted for audit to ensure it accurately supports the reported achievement in the APR.	Municipality will ensure that indicator and target that talks to the collections are developed

Accruals	1.Accrual listing not complete		The Chief Financial offer did not ensure that	The Chief Financial offer should ensure that	Eskom: Management agrees with the finding and	1. Review all payments made from July 2023
		Requirement	liabilities for goods or services that have been	liabilities for goods or services that have been	request to make adjustment through a journal to	to Sep 2023 along with supporting
			received or supplied but have not been paid,	received or supplied but have not been paid,	recognize the expenditure and the corresponding	documents and verify cut-off to ensure that
		In terms of section 62(1) (b) of the Municipal	invoiced or formally agreed with the supplier are	invoiced or formally agreed with the supplier are	liability.	expenditure is accounted in the correct
		Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act no. 56 of 2003)	recorded.	recorded	Vodacom: Management disagrees with the audit	financial year by processing unaccounted
		(MFMA), the accounting officer of a municipality is			finding because debit order went through on the	accruals through appropriate correcting
		responsible for managing the financial			30th June. (See attached bank statement) Please	journals.
		administration of the municipality and must for this			also refer to the attached GL print out for the	Workshop all departments on procedures
		purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full			highlighted debit order transactions relating to this	to ensure completeness of accruals prior to
		and proper records of the financial affairs of the			query.	year-end as part of AFS preparation
		municipality are kept in accordance with any				processes and ensure that a circular is
		prescribed norms and standards.				issued timeously to communicate deadline
						dates for submission of accruals.
		Section 62(1)(c)(1) of Municipal Finance				
		Management Act (MFMA) states that: "The				
		accounting officer of a municipality is responsible				
		for managing the financial administration of the				
		municipality, and must for this purpose take all				
		reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality				
		has and maintains effective, efficient and				
		transparent systems of financial and risk				
		management and internal control"				
		Furthermore, paragraph 18 of Generally Accepted				
		Accounting Practices (GRAP) 19 states that				
		accruals are liabilities to pay for goods or services				
		that have been received or supplied but have not				

Misstatements in annual	Finance costs	1.Fruitless and wasteful	1.Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed in	Management did not prepare regular, accurate and	Management should recognize all interest charged	Management agrees with the finding, we are	Review all expenditure or supplier
financial statements		expenditure disclosed in the AFS	the AFS is not complete	complete financial reports that are supported and	by Vhembe district as fruitless and wasteful	therefore requesting an opportunity to correct	statements and ensure that payments made
		is not complete	Requirement	evidenced by reliable information.	expenditure.	through an adjustment to recognize the interest	in respect of interest are all disclosed.
		Requirement		·		expense and the corresponding liability.	2. Accrue for all interest on statements or
			Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the				supplier invoices yet to be paid.
		Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states	accounting officer of a municipality is responsible				
		that the accounting officer of a	for managing the financial administration of the				
		municipality is responsible for	municipality, and must for this purpose take all				
		managing the financial	reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper				
		administration of the municipality,	records of the financial affairs of the municipality				
		and must for this purpose take all	are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms				
		reasonable steps to ensure that full	and standards.				
		and proper records of the financial					
		affairs of the municipality are kept	MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure				
		in accordance with any prescribed	as expenditure that was made in vain and would				
		norms and standards.	have been avoided had reasonable care been				
			exercised;				
		MFMA defines fruitless and					
		wasteful expenditure as	Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the				
		expenditure that was made in vain	notes to the annual financial statements of a				
		and would have been avoided had	municipality or municipal entity must disclose the				
		reasonable care been exercised;	following information:				
			Particulars of any material losses and any material				
		Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA	irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures,				
		states that the notes to the annual	including in the case of a municipality, any material				
		financial statements of a	unauthorized expenditure, that occurred during the				
		municipality or municipal entity	financial year, and whether these are recoverable,				

Other reported information	Other	1.Kilometers claimed not	1.Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed in	Internal control deficiency	Recommendation	1.Management disagrees with the finding for	The list of area distances from places of
		reasonable	the AFS is not complete	Financial and performance management	Management should ensure review kilometers	employee 4046, Distance from Thulamela to	work to destination to be reviewed for
			Requirement	Management did not ensure that kilometers	claimed to ensure that there are reasonable.	Tzaneen. The employee took the longest route via	completeness, such that all areas are
			0 - 0000000 - 0000000	claimed by municipal officials are reasonable.		R524 as there was road construction next to Ka-	included, including those reported in this
			Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the			dzumeri village. See attached routes to Tzaneen	finding.
			accounting officer of a municipality is responsible			Department of Labour as per Google Maps. The	2
			for managing the financial administration of the			longest route to the destination is 202 km. There was a difference of 8km travelled (412 km of Claim –	
			municipality, and must for this purpose take all			Was a difference of 8km (favelled   412 km of Ulaim =   404km longest route).8km difference is considered	
			reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality			reasonable.	
			are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms			lleasuriable.	
			and standards.			2.Management disagrees with the finding for	
			ario starioa os.			Employee 80198848 Distance from Thohovandou to	
			MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure			OR Tambo. The employee claimed using 1130 as	
			as expenditure that was made in vain and would			standard KM from Thulamela to Johannesburg, OR	
			have been avoided had reasonable care been			Thambo falls under Johannesburg, See annexure	
			exercised:			A attached.	
			oxororood,			The state of the s	
			Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the				
			notes to the annual financial statements of a				
			municipality or municipal entity must disclose the				
			following information:				
			Particulars of any material losses and any material				
			irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures,				
			including in the case of a municipality, any material				
			unauthorized expenditure, that occurred during the				
			financial year, and whether these are recoverable,				
Name annual annual mills I				1	1-	1	Y
Non-compliance with laws		1.Non compliance with Municipal	1.Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed in	Internal control deficiency	Recommendation	<ul> <li>Comment on finding: Inspected GAP analysis for</li> </ul>	Development of a consultancy reduction plan
Non-compliance with laws and regulations		1.Non compliance with Municipal SCM guide and Municipal Cost	1.Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed in the AFS is not complete	Internal control deficiency   Financial and performance management	Hecommendation   The below are recommended:	Comment on finding: Inspected GAP analysis for review of AFS and noted that the consultant was	on appointment of a consultancy reduction plan
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete		The below are recommended:	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete	Financial and performance management	The below are recommended:  •The Accounting officer should ensure that	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement	Financial and performance management  The Accounting officer did not ensure that	The below are recommended:  The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the	Financial and performance management  The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement	The below are recommended:  The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible	Financial and performance management  The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to	The below are recommended:  *The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  *The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultrate for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limppop Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultrants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whist the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultrants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment. Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limppop Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, whave noted that consultant for asset register	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we have noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whist the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  -Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we have noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affers of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;  Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limppop Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, whave noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment, however the accounting officer	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement  Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.  Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we have noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment, however the accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised:  Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a municipality or municipal entity must disclose the	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coginsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we have noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment, however the accounting officer did not make formal altempts to create a position in the establishment. Management Comment:	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;  Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a municipality or municipal entity must disclose the following information:	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  -Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we have noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment, however the accounting officer did not make formal alternpts to create a position in the establishment. Management Comment.  Management acknowledges the finding and will in	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised:  Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a municipality or municipal entity must disclose the following information: Particulars of any material losses and any material	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, we have noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment. However the accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment. Management Comment Management acknowledges the finding and will in future look into review of organogram and consider	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;  Section 125(2)(d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a municipality or municipal entity must disclose the following information: Particulars of any material losses and any material irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures,	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein. Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, whave noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the finding and will in future look into review of organogram and consider provision of the requisite skills for asset	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;  Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a municipality or municipal entity must disclose the following information: Particulars of any material losses and any material irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures, including in the case of a municipality, any material	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein.  -Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, whave noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment, however the accounting officer did not make formal altempts to create a position in the establishment. Management Comment. Management acknowledges the finding and will in future look into review of organogram and consider provision of the requisite skills for asset management expertise for unbundling of assets	on appointment of a consultant
		SCM guide and Municipal Cost	the AFS is not complete Requirement Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affairs of the municipality are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards.  MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure as expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;  Section 125(2)(d) of the MFMA states that the notes to the annual financial statements of a municipality or municipal entity must disclose the following information: Particulars of any material losses and any material irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures,	Financial and performance management The Accounting officer did not ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available. The Accounting officer did not make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.	The below are recommended:  -The Accounting officer should ensure that consultants for review of annual financial statement are appointed when the necessary skills and resources to perform the review are not available.  -The Accounting officer should make formal attempts to create a position in the establishment to address skills needed for asset register management.  -The accounting officer should implement measures to monitor the transfer of skills for review of AFS and asset register management.  -The Accounting officer should identify employees to be trained for review of AFS and retain evidence	review of AFS and noted that the consultant was appointed to address needs that are temporary in nature and for which a position exists and it's filled in the establishment. Therefore, this result in dependence on consultants and excessive amounts being paid to consultants for services that could have been performed internally at a lower cost. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the findings and will in future use Coghsta and Limpopo Provincial Treasury for review, whilst the need to use external service provider will be reviewed accordingly taking cognizance of the finding raised herein. Based on the GAP analysis submitted for audit, whave noted that consultant for asset register management is appointed to address needs that are permanent in nature and no position exist in the establishment. Management Comment: Management acknowledges the finding and will in future look into review of organogram and consider provision of the requisite skills for asset	on appointment of a consultant

Non-compliance with laws	Awards to close	1.Awards were made to persons in	1.Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed in	nternal control deficiency	Recommendation	Management comments on audit finding:	Independent Vetting by Cross Check
and regulations		the service of the state	the AFS is not complete	Leadership	Management should consider establishing		(Appointed vetting service provider) of all
	of employees		Requirement	Management does not have a system in place to	processes to identify bidders employed by the state	Management disagree with the following finding:	bidders prior to award or issue of
				perform sufficient background checks of suppliers	or connected to any person employed by the state		appointment letter.
			Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the	to ensure that the information on MBD4 forms is	prior to awarding and not only rely on the MBD4	(South African Tourism) item no. 1, 13 and 14 (see	
			accounting officer of a municipality is responsible	accurate.	forms.	attached email correspondence) from South	
			for managing the financial administration of the			African Tourism payroll manager Mr Ajan	
			municipality, and must for this purpose take all			Narainpershad confirming that Lindiwe Siddo	
			reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper			(6608100873086) was only a board member and	
			records of the financial affairs of the municipality			Mushwana Nyankwavi (6507110352083) has no	
			are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms			records.	
			and standards.				
						(National Botanical Institute) item no.7, 9, 10 & 11	
			MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure			(see attached email correspondence) from South	
			as expenditure that was made in vain and would			African Institute of Botanical Garden confirming	
			have been avoided had reasonable care been			that Nedzimauli V (9601105758086) and Mei AV	
			exercised;			(8810135718082) have never worked for the Institute	
			Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the			(Malende Traditional Dance) Item no.3, Mudau A	
			notes to the annual financial statements of a			cannot be traced on the voucher of Malende	
			municipality or municipal entity must disclose the			Traditional Dance, however it is also worth noting	
			following information:			that Malende Traditional Dance is not a registered	
			Particulars of any material losses and any material			company but a dance group which normally select	
			irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures,			one of the group members through affidavit to	
			including in the case of a municipality, any material			receive funds on behalf of the traditional group	
			unauthorized expenditure, that occurred during the			(see attachment)	
			financial year, and whether these are recoverable,				

Misstatements in annual	General expenses   Utilities Other and Telephone and	1.Fruitless and wasteful expenditure disclosed in	Internal control deficiency	The housing & Electricity management should put	Initial management's response	There following controls are to be maintained.
financial statements	fax - Confirmation of invoices not	the AFS is not complete	Financial and performance management	in place measures to verify the		
	performed	Requirement	Housing & Electricity management unit did not	readings/consumptions billed by Eskom, Vodacom	Comment on finding: Management disagrees with	Vodacom
			verify the readings/consumptions billed by Eskom,	and Telkom.	the finding.	All packages have soft locked limits for all
		Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA states that the	Vodacom and Telkom.			officials; therefore, the bill is caped except in
		accounting officer of a municipality is responsible			There are controls in place that are currently being	circumstances where there are resignations
		for managing the financial administration of the			implemented which addresses the value of usage	and new packages added. The new
		municipality, and must for this purpose take all			or consumption.	packages are verified with a memo, like wise
		reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper				for resignations, a termination memo is used.
		records of the financial affairs of the municipality			Refer below for current controls in place:	A list of all packages is reviewed on the
		are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms				electronic systems.
		and standards.			Vodacom	We review the billing to ensure it's in
					•All packages have soft locked limits for all	accordance with the contract.
		MFMA defines fruitless and wasteful expenditure			officials; therefore, the bill is caped except in	
		as expenditure that was made in vain and would			circumstances where there are resignations and	
		have been avoided had reasonable care been			new packages added. The new packages are	Telkom
		exercised;			verified with a memo, like wise for resignations, a	List of accounts are compared monthly with
					termination memo is used.	the account statements from Telkom and if
		Section 125 (2) (d) of the MFMA states that the			•A list of all packages is reviewed on the electronic	any discrepancies are found, they are
		notes to the annual financial statements of a			systems.	followed up and cleared.
		municipality or municipal entity must disclose the			•We review the billing to ensure it's in accordance	Individual statements are sent to officials
		following information:			with the contract.	monthly to identify private calls for recovery
		•Particulars of any material losses and any material			Telkom	through payroll and cashier facility.
		irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditures,				
		including in the case of a municipality, any material			List of accounts are compared monthly with the	Eskom
		unauthorized expenditure, that occurred during the			account statements from Telkom and if any	We maintain an excel spreadsheet of
		financial year, and whether these are recoverable,			discrepancies are found, they are followed up and	account listing that is reviewed monthly for

7.6 KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES ANALYSIS

**CLUSTER: ECONOMIC CLUSTER** 

#### LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES ANALYSIS

Local economic development is an economic development approach that emphasises the importance of local activities: a participatory process where local people from all sectors work together to stimulate local commercial activity, resulting in a resilient and sustainable economy. LED is a result of joint planning by municipality, its communities and business sectors

#### **AGRICULTURE**

#### **Status Quo**

- > Revitalisation of Khumbe irrigation scheme canal.
- → Matsika banana irrigation scheme.
- → Thohoyandou Peanut Butter co-operative.

#### **Service Delivery Challenges**

→ Khumbe irrigation scheme

Construction of canal was delayed due to misunderstanding by project beneficiaries. > Matsika irrigation scheme Poor access road.

→ Thohoyandou Peanut Butter co-operative.

Aging peanut butter grinding mill.

#### **Service Backlogs**

- > Construction of Khumbe irrigation scheme canal was delayed due to misunderstanding by project beneficiaries.
- → Roads services was requested to budget for the re-graveling of access roads leading to both Tshifudi achaar co-operative and Matsika banana irrigation scheme.

The municipal area is rich in agriculture, since we have archer factories, Juice manufacturing and construction of Tshifudi archer manufacturing is about to kick-start. There are no privately owned farms in Thulamela municipality but there are a number of agricultural schemes and projects products like bananas, mango and macadamia nuts are produced, and cattle's farming is also done on a small scale.

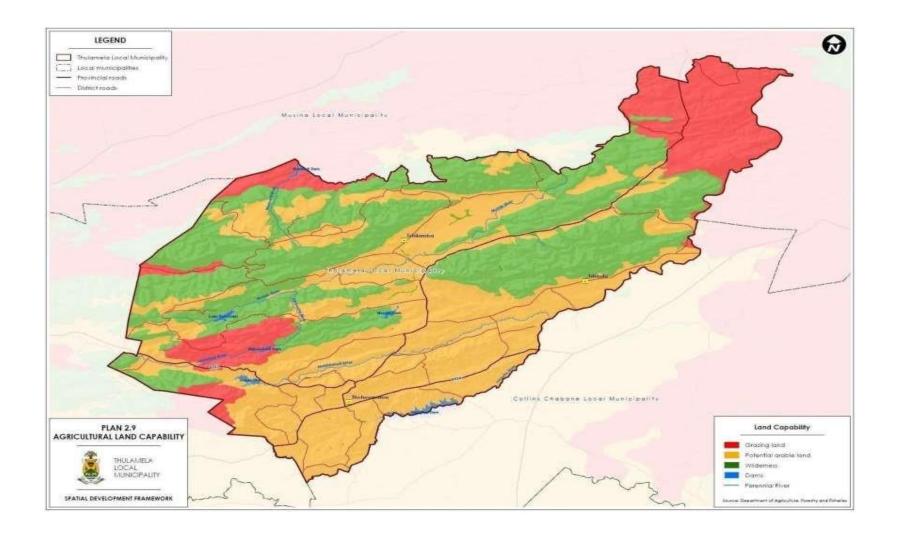
### CS2016 Table 7.92

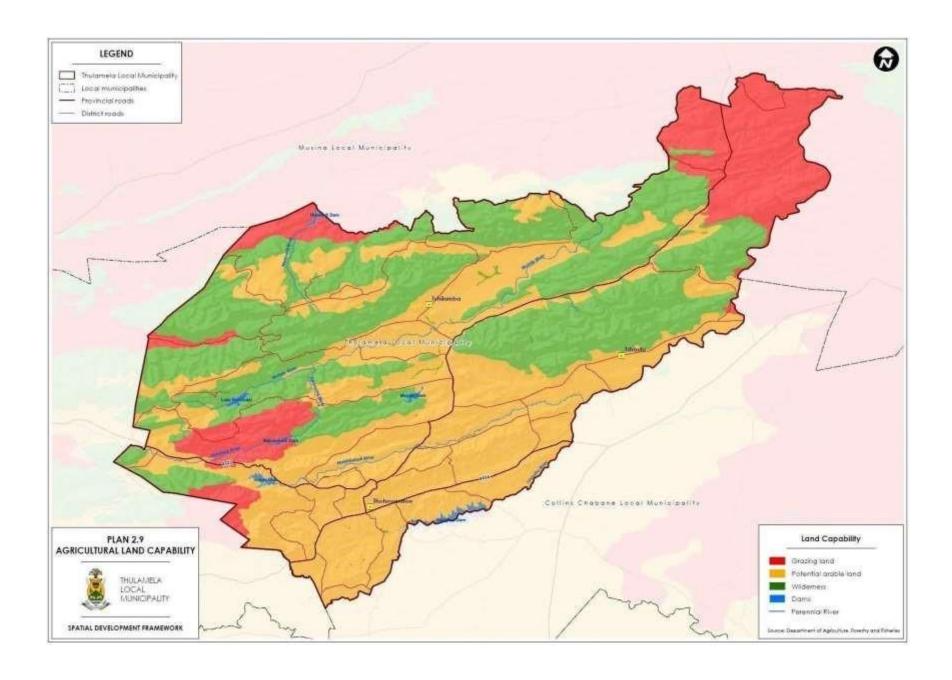
	LIM343 : Thulamela
Irrigation	36625
Dry land	112956
Both irrigation and dry land	77844
Not applicable	269812
Total	497237

## **CS2016 Table 7.93**

	LIM343 : Thulamela
Irrigation	7468
Dry land	211088
Both irrigation and dry land	269812
Not applicable	8870
Total	497237

Figure 7.25





#### **TOURISM**

#### **Status Quo**

- → Mutale Information Centre
- → Christmas Tourism and Safety Awareness
  - To be done in December.
- → Tourism Month School Competition
  - To be done in March.
- → Thulamela Annual Show
  - Due to anstenty measure imposed the national Treasury , the Annual show by the Municipality has been suspended

#### **Service Delivery Challenges**

- → Lack of access road
- → Lack of signage leading to the attraction infrastructure.
- → Lack of transport.

#### **Service Backlogs**

- ♣ Road towards attraction
- ☆ Attraction signage
- ♣ Lack of transport to attraction

There are so many tourist attractions in Thulamela, such as Nandoni Dam, Mukumbani and Phiphidi waterfalls and accommodation establishments.

#### **SMALL MEDIUM & MICRO ENTERPRISE (SMME)**

#### **Service Standards or Norms and Standards**

Market stalls are allocated after the approval by portfolio committee.

#### **Status Quo**

- > Thulamela Show Site has been identified and fenced at maniini
- → Shayandima Industrial Area streets are in poor state
- → Annual SMME Expo

## **Service Delivery Challenges**

Lack of infrastructure

Lack of land for business development in proclaimed areas.

#### **Service Backlogs**

- → Lack of business sites in the proclaim areas.
- → Encroachment of traditional leaders in the proclaimed areas.
- > Illegal demarcation of site by civic structure in the proclaimed area.

Emerging businesses including Spaza shops, hawkers and traditional clothing manufacturers

#### **MANUFACTURING/INDUSTRIES**

Shayandima industrial area is zoned for heavy and light activities e.g. Sasko, SAB and NTK

#### **MINING POTENTIAL**

#### **RETAIL**

There are potential big retail businesses such as Spar Supermarket, Shoprite, Pick N Pay, Game and others. Sibasa and Thohoyandou there are some SMME happening.

	Thulamela
No income	260152
R 1 - R 400	188178

R 401 - R 800	25807
R 801 - R 1 600	71121
R 1 601 - R 3 200	13954

R 3 201 - R 6 400	9697
R 6 401 - R 12 800	11471
R 12 801 - R 25 600	7849
R 25 601 - R 51 200	1383
R 51 201 - R 102 400	
N 31 201   N 102 100	218
R 102 401 - R 204 800	228
R 204 801 or more	
N 204 801 OF More	191
Unspecified	22469
Not applicable	5743

Total	618462

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

			EPWP RE	PORT: 202	3-2024				1	II	Ti .		
				Ш						m	T.		
rojed NASSESime	Project Reference P	ridle ID	Work apportuniti Adult Ma	ie Adi	At Fermir Yo	oth Male: 10	oth Fen Diss	ability ENWIRES State	- Training				
			INFRASTRUCTURE SECTOR										
Jograding of Tshilamba street phase 3	272021/2022	121847		6	9	11	9	1 Captured 33	Yes	2 id not	valid for rep	orting	
Construction of Thehayandou -I street	29/2020/2021	128108	13	2	3	5	3	O Captured	No				
Construction of Tshikombani Testing station	35/2020/2021	119448	12	0	2	5	1	0 Captured	No				
Construction of Mukumbani Access Road	70/2020/2021	120795	22	5	2	7	8	0 Captured	Yes				
Construction of Tshilamba Arts Centre	28/2020/2021A	120343	40	8	12	8	12	0 Captured 25	No	15 d no	t valid for re	porting	
G Thulamela Special Projects(Gabion)	IG/06/2022/2023	123733	24	5	9	6	4	0 Captured	No				
G Thulamela surface road maintenance	IG/07/2022/23	123734	.33	3	9	12	9	O Captured	No				
G Thulamela human settlement	IG04/2023/2024	135767	28	10	6	7	5	0 Captured	No				
G ThulamelaRoad maintanance	IG 07/2023/2024	135766	50	8	6	25	5	O Captured	No				
G Thulamela Culvert	IG 05/2023/2024	135764	5	1	1	2	1	O Captured	No				
g Thulamela Human Settlement	IG/08/2022/23	124466	17	1	2	5	9	O Captured	No				
G Thulamela Culvert	IG/05/2022/23	129331	44	16	15	8	5	0 Captured	No				
ndegineous Games	40/2022/2023	132763	13	4	2	4	3	0 Captured	No				
G Thulamela Special Project	IG 06/2023/2024	135765	15	4	6	5	2	0 Captured	NO				
G Thulamela Special Projects	IG/06/2022/23	123733	39	5	9	20	6	O Captured	No				
ostruction of Makhuvha Ring road	46/2022/2023	140711	20	2	4	7	7	0 Captured 17	No	3 ID NOT	Valid for re	porting	
KM Road regravelling odf Tshanzhe Mukondeni Lamvi Roa	ad Form ID 488196	142809	11	3	1	4	3	0 Captured	No				
KM Roadregravelling and Culvert Construction of Tshiwa	ni Form ID 488212	142808	9	2	1	5	1	O Captured	No				
KM Roadregravelling of Khalavha Besekuwe for (2023 Dis	sa: Form ID 488223	142806	8	2	1	2	3	0 Capturerd	No				
ikM Road Regravelling of Ha-Manyuwa Access Road	Form ID 142804	142804	12	6	1	2	3	0 Captured	No				
KM Road Gravelling of Mudzidzidzi Vhutalu Road	Form ID 142805	142805	9	1	3	4	1	O Captured	No				
KM Road Regravelling and Culvert Construction of Lunung	gw Form ID 488196	488196	5	0	1	3	1	0 Captured	No				
Construction of Thohyandou K-L	47/2022/2023	143213	12	3	6	3	0	0 Captured	No				
lectrification of Mangondi/Sidou	75/2022/2023H	144834	7	0	0	3	4	O Captured	1 Partio	ipants id n	ot valid for r	eporting	
onstruction of mudunungu Tshirenzheni Electrification	03/2022/20238	133392	9	3	0	4	2	O Captured	1	The state of the s			
lectrification of Malavuwe Village	73/2022/2023B	144776		1	2	5	0	O Captured	1 Adult	female part	ticipant not	reported.N	lo ld copy
lectrification of Tshifudi Village	74/2022/2023P	144846	11	1	5	4	1	0 Captured		-	cipant not re		No ID COPY
Electrification of Mandala Village	73/2022/2023	144457	5	0	1	3	1	0 Captured					

	TOTAL		795	107	291	117	268	22		
d maramera mici graceo waste management	10 02/2023/2024	133/12	114	20	30	20	10	4 Captured		
G Thulamela street cleaning and Greening G Thulamela Intergrated Waste Management	IG 03/2023/2024 IG 02/2023/2024	135713 135712	110 114	26	45 38	5 28	58 18	3 Captured 4 Captured		
G Thulamela Refuse removal	IG 01/2023/2024	135717	109	18	38	19	34	6 Captured		
3 Thulamela Horticulture	IG 04/2023/2024	135718	67	13	29	5	20	2 Captured		
G Street Cleaning and Greening	IG/03/2022/23	123729	107	18	28	21	28	4 Captured	No	
G Thulamela Horticulture	IG/04/2022/23	123730	71	8	30	9	24	0 Captured	No	
G Thulamela Intergrated Waste Management	IG/02/2022/23	123727	109	6	46	13	48	2 Captured	No	
G Thulamela Refuse removal	IG/01/2022/23	123721	108	11	37	17	38	1 Captured	No	
	NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.	NATE THE PARTY OF	1202		7. 244	12.24	Vaul	and the second s	aven.	
		EN	/IRONMENT AND C	ILTURE SECTOR	N I					
	III TEMPA		82.78	352	757.53	- 17.718	2000	7		
	TOTAL		607	114	133	219	134	1		
lectrification of Tshidongololwe Village	73/20222/2023G	144832	7	2	2	1	3	0 Not valid fo	r reporting	
Electrification of Tshapasha Village	73/2022/2023/N	144841 No	Data							
Electricity construction of Ngovhela Tshiavha-Sidou	75/2022/2023K	144834	6	0	0	2	4	0		
lectricity construction of Tshivhiludulu village	73/2022/2023J	144836	18	3	2	8	5			
lectricity construction of Thononda village	73/2022/2023	144830	10	1	1	4	4	0 9 captured,	1 id not valid for rep	porting
lectricity construction of Vhutsavha Madangani	75/2022/2023L	144840	11	2	1	7	1	0		
lectricity construction of Phiphidi Viilage-Sidou	75/2022/2023D	144829	7	0	3	4	0	0		
lectricity Construction of Tshivhilwi Village	73/2022/2023C	144780	10	2	3	3	2	0		
lectrification of Jimmy Kone Village	73/2022/2023F	144831	11	1	2	4	4	0 7 Captured,	5 id failed validation	1
lectrification of Tshivhilidulu	72/2022/2023J	144836	18	3	2	8	-5	O Captured		

			SOCIAL SECTOR								
IG Thulamela Security Services	IG/09/2022/23	125404	10	3	4	0	3	0 Captured	No		
IG Thulamela Security Services	IG/09/2022/23	135768	6	2	1	2	1	0 Captured	No		
Security Services at Thulamela Head offices	24/2020/2021A	118330	16	6	5	4	2	Not yet upd	ated on the system		
Security Services at Makwarela Stadium	26/2020/2021A	118328	12	7	2	2	1	Not yet upda	ate 1 id not valid for re	porting	
Divhazwau Security Services Makonde Stadium	38/2021/2022Div	143498	6	1	4	1	0	O No Participa	ant data tool		
Divhazwau Security Services Mutale traffic			9	2	2	2	2	O No Participa	ant data tool		
Divhazwau Security Services Tshilungoma			9	5	3	1	0	O No Participa	ant data tool		
Muthumuni Security services Tshitereke Sub Office	71/2022/2023		6	2	2	2	0	No Participa	ant data tool		
Muthumuni Security Services Gundani Landfill	38/2021/2022 Mut	thumuni	6	2	2	2	0	ID NOT CERT	TIFIED,NO DATA TOOL		
Tshakhwilo Trading security services Thohoyandou Stadiur	n	118325	10	2	5	3	0	ID NOT CERT	TIFIED,NO DATA TOOL	Last paid april 2023	
Tshakhwilo Trading security services Thohoyandou Indoor	sports centre	lot created	10	1	7	1	1	ID NOT CERT	TIFIED,NO DATA TOOL		
Tshakhwilo Trading Security services Mbaleni Cementery	1	or created	4	0	1	3	0	ID NOT CERT	TIFIED,NO DATA TOOL		
Cave Security and Training Sibasa Traffic	71/2022/2023 Ca	143676	16	3	6	6	1	Captured			
Oana Security	71/2022/2023	144413	6	0	3	2	1	Captured			
Security services @Thohoyandou Landfill site( deep Rural)	38/2021/2022	140509	6	1	2	2	1:	0 Captured			
	TOTAL		132	37	49	33	13				

					EPWP REPORT 2022-2023						
No	Project Name	Project Reference Number	Profile ID	Work opportunities	4.0000000000000000000000000000000000000	Adult Female		Youth Female	Dissability	EPWPRS Status	Not Reported
ji				INFRASTRU	TURE	SECTOR	į .				
1	IG Thulamela surface Road Maintenance	IG/07/2021/2022	115451	60	9	18	16	17	0	Captured	
2	IG Thulamela Culvert Construction	IG/05/2021/2022	115449		3	3	2	2	0	Captured	
3	IG Thulamela Special Project	100400140000400000	115450	- 920	0	0	3	0	0	Captured	
-	Upgrading of Tshilamba street phase 3	272021/2022	121847	35	6	9	11	9	1	Captured	3 ID Not valid for reporting
5	Construction of Thulamela Municipality Paving and parking Sheds	15/2021/2022	123861	5	0	1	4	0	0	Captured	
- 6	Construction of Thohoyandou - J street	29/2020/2021	128108	13	2	3	5	3	0	Captured	1 id not valid for reporting
-	Construction of Tshikombani Testing station	35/2020/2021	119448	12	0	2	5	1	0	Captured	
	Construction of Mukumbani Access Road	70/2020/2021	120795	22	5	2	7	8	0	Captured	
9	Construction of Tshilamba Arts Centre	28/2020/2021A	120343	40	8	12	8	12	0	Captured	1
10	IG Thulamela Special Projects (Gabion)	IG/06/2022/2023	123733	24	5	9	6	4	0	Captured	
11	Construction of Mutale Hall Fencing	17/2021/2022A	128482	7	0	2	3	2	0	Captured	
12	IG Thulamela surface road maintenance	IG/07/2022/23	123734	33	3	9	12	9	0	Captured	
13	Construction of Ablution Block at Mutale Traffic Offices	16/2021/2022A	128483	8	4	0	3	1	0	Captured	
14	lg Thulamela Human Settlement	IG/08/2022/23	124466	17	1	2	5	9	0	Captured	
15	IG Thulamela Culvert	IG/05/2022/23	129331	44	16	15	8	5	0	Captured	
16	Electrification of Ha-Lambani- Dimani	03/2022/2023	131136	16	3	5	5	3	0	Captured	
17	Electrification of Tswinga	03/2022/2023	131130	11	3	3	3	2	0	Captured	
18	Electrification of Tshamulungwi	03/2022/2023A	131132	11	2	0	4	5	0	Captured	
19	Electrification of Makhuvha Tshilivho	03/2022/2023B	131134	12	3	2	5	2	0	Captured	
20	Electrification of Tshamutoro	05/2022/2023	131135	7	4	1	1	0	0	Captured	

023 13276 023 13339 023BB 13339 2/23 12373	4 2 2 9	4 0 2 5	2 0 3 9 9	4 1 3 20	3 1 1 6	0	8 Captured Captured Captured	
023BB 13339 2/23 12373	2 9 3 39 469	5	3 9	3	1	10000	A 1 T 1 T 1 T 1 T 1 T 1 T 1 T 1 T 1 T 1	
2/23 12373	3 39 469	5	9			0	Captured	
	469	200	=2/0	20	6			
/2022 11544		91	115	0 16 5 53				
/2022 11544		91	115		1		ļ	
/2022 11544				149	109	0		
/2022 11544	ENVIRONMENT	E		3 5			8 8	
/2022 11544	CIANIMOININEIN	AND C	ULTURE	SECTOR				
	4 80	1	20	22	27		Captured	2
1/2022 11544	7 91	8	14	30	39	1	Captured	
2/23 11544	2 101	4	20	32	45	3	Captured	
1/2022 11544	8 58	6	10	14	28		Captured	
2/23 12372	9 107	18	28	21	28	10.00	Captured	
2/23 12372	1 108	11	37	17	38	1	Captured	
2/23 12372	7 109	6	46	13	48	2	Captured	
2/23 12373	0 71	8	30	9	24	0	Captured	
	725	62	205	158	277	11		
E/A	SOCIAL SECTOR	1						
	5	1	0	3	1	0	Captured	
021A 11832	8 12	2	3	4	3		Captured	
021C 11832	5 15	3	3	4	5	0	Captured	
021D 11832	6 7	1	2	2	2	0	Captured	
021A 11833	0 15	3	4	7	1	0	Captured	
020 11887	2 12	2	4	5	1	0	Captured	
020 11882	9 12	1	5	5	1	0	Captured	1
020TLM 11886	0 16	1	5	7	3	0	Captured	
2/23 12540	4 10	3	4	0	3	0	Captured	
021C 11837	270	2	3	1	2	0	Captured	
	111	19	33	38	22	0		
	-				***	73-24		
-	021C 11832	021C 118325 7 111	021C 118325 7 2 111 19	021C 118325 7 2 3 111 19 33	021C 118325 7 2 3 1 111 19 33 38	021C 118325 7 2 3 1 2 111 19 33 38 22	021C 118325 7 2 3 1 2 0 111 19 33 38 22 0	021C 118325 7 2 3 1 2 0 Captured

## SECTION 8: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES, INDICATORS AND TARGETS PER KPA

**Table 8.1: Strategic Opportunities** 

**Table 8.1: SWOT ANALYSIS** 

# THULAMELA Approved Organogram Employee assistance programme

Policies & by laws
Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)
Organizational PMS in place
IT system is in place
Policies & by laws
Political stability

Established	Established & functional ward committees						
Availability IDP Consc	of mechanism for public participation (Imbizo, Budget & blation)						
	Approval of IDP and Budget as per MFMA/MSA						
	Credible IDP						
	Established and functional Oversight, Portfolio Audit and Bid committees						

Approved SDF
Availability of special programmes
Availability of Risk Register
 Availability of assets register
Water Authority Status
Available water sources and infrastructure
Availability of Disaster Management Centres
Availability of Thusong Service Centre
LED Strategy available

## **OPPORTUNITIES**

- Location / bordering Collins Chabane Municipality in the East towards Kruger National Park
- Natural tourism attractions, "land of legend", Frontier Park, Fundudzi, Tshatshingo Potholes, Biosphere Natural Reserve, Waterfalls at Phiphidi, Mukumbani.
- Infrastructure
- Water catchments and dams
- Energy
- · Willingness of communities to participate in Planning
- · Agricultural potential including (Game farming)
- Nandoni dam
- · Accommodation Facilities.
- High buying power/business opportunities
- Factory for Agricultural processing (Agro processing)
- · Existence of cooperatives
- Tourism attraction centres & heritage sites

• Accommodations and B&B

Table 8.2: INTERNAL WEAKNESSES\ MUNIO	CIPALITY
THULAMELA	
Municipal Transformation and Organisatio	nal Development
None approval of municipal service standards	

Lack of Retention & Succession Plan		
Inadequate Implementation of Policies 8 by Laws	۶٠	
Financial Viability		
- Poor collection rate		

- Without electricity licence, renders municipality not to have an effective tool to make people to pay.	
Basic Service and Infrastructure Services	5
Table 8.2: INTERNAL WEAKNESSES\ MUI	NICIPALITY
THULAMELA	

- Ageing infrastructure (Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Roads/Streets	
- Lack of operation & maintenance infrastructure plan	
- Lack of Monitoring & Metering of Water system	
- Lack of Road/Streets Master Plan	

# Table 8.3: EXTERNAL OPPORTUNITIES \ MUNICIPALITY

#### THULAMELA

# Basic Services Delivery And Infrastructure Development

Availability of water sources & Service Infrastructure (Dams, Reservoirs, Boreholes, water networks)

# Local Economic Development (LED)

Land Available for future development

Tourism attraction areas(destinations)

# Table 8.3: EXTERNAL OPPORTUNITIES \ MUNICIPALITY

#### THULAMELA

Agriculture & Tourism opportunities

Favourable climatic conditions for Agriculture

Twining agreements (UNIVEN)

Training support from various sectors

Training support from various sectors

Good communication & Transport network

#### Good Governance and Public Participation

Participation of sector departments in IDP meetings

# Table 8.4: EXTERNAL NEGATIVES (THREATS) \ MUNICIPALITY

#### THULAMELA

Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Table 8.4: EXTERNAL NEGATIVES (THREATS)\ MUNICIPALITY
THULAMELA
Land invasion and delay in settling claims
Illegal demarcation of sites
Illegal water & electricity connections

Theft & Vandalism Infrastructure			
Illegal Immigrants			
Protests & Violence			

Inadequate water infrastructure in the municipal areas		
Health and Environment		
Deforestation		
Poor workmans	ship	

Table 8.4: EXTERNAL NEGATIVES (THREATS)\
MUNICIPALITY

THULAMELA	
Air & noise pollution	
Climate change	

Land claims & delay in settling claims

Natural Disasters (Drought, Floods, Veld fires, Storms, Landslides)

Increase rate of HIV/AIDS
Illegal dumping sites
Local Economic Development (LED)
Illegal public transport operations
Poverty & Unemployment
Stray Animals
Table 8.4: EXTERNAL NEGATIVES (THREATS) \ MUNICIPALITY
THULAMELA
Labour unrest
Low literacy rate

The SWOT analysis of the Thulamela Municipality shows that the municipality has everything to make the area a huge South African success story and that the weaknesses can be addressed through political and administrative will. It also reveals that the focus should be broadened to facilitate economic growth through visionary approach and commitment.

# PRIORITISATION THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY PRIORITIES AND TARGETS

**TABLE 8.5**: Thulamela Priorities and Targets per Cluster

Basic services and Infrastructure

Priorities	Municipal Targets/ Goals
Parks and Cemeteries	To respond within 72 hours to all cases of
Disaster management provision	<ul> <li>emergency reported</li> <li>To protect the environment and to clean our streets and public places continuously</li> </ul>
Environmental/ municipal health provision  Health and social development services provision	To eliminate of gender disparity in all levels of education no later than 2023.
Educational services provision	

Special programmes for the moral regeneration, youth, gender, disable people, children, and pensioners	<ul> <li>To ensure that, by 2023, children everywhere, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling.</li> </ul>
Waste Management	
	To clean our areas to have licenced landfill sites
Sports, Arts and Culture	
	To provide access to all sporting and cultural activities to all citizens
Water Supply	
Sanitation	

Electricity Supply  Spatial Planning	To halve people without sustainable access to safe drinking water by 2021(deadline has passed)  • To halve people who do not have access to basic sanitation by 2015 (deadline has passed)  • To ensure everyone has access to electricity in 2030
Public Transport Planning	•
Roads & Storm Water Infrastructure Development	

Housing	
LED	
Growing the local economy	To halve the proportion of people whose income is less than one Rand a day by 2030
Creation of jobs and poverty alleviation	
Rural economic base development	

Skills Development	To halve the proportion of people who suffer from hunger by 2030
Spatial Planning	<ul> <li>To halve unemployment and poverty a year before 2030</li> <li>To provide training to project leaders</li> </ul>
Environmental management	
Environmental management  Financial Viability	

Financial Management and Viability	
	100% compliance with the MFMA and the     Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation (MBRR) annually
	To maximise our collection rate of own revenue and achieve 100% budget expenditure in order to ensure municipal financial viability and sound financial management by 2025
	To ensure that assets are managed, controlled, safe guarded and used in efficient and effective manners all the time
Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	To ensure that procurement of goods and services are done following processes which
	•

### Good governance and Community Participation

#### competitive all the times

- To have clean Audit Report by June 2025.
- To review organizational structure in line with the IDP review, and ensure that all posts are attached with job descriptions and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
- To ensure 100% (full) participation of all sphere and tiers of government in the IGR meetings and to comply with IGR Framework Act and good governance on matters of community participation.
- To improve municipal audit controls, risk management and good governance.

<ul> <li>To assist management in improving the effectiveness of risk management, corporate governance and internal control all the times in order for municipality to achieve clean Audit by 2025</li> <li>To ensure 100% participation of communities in municipal programmes/activities all the times.</li> </ul>
• To develop Credible IDP.

**Good Governance and Public Participation** 

Provision of Safety and Security	To ensure 24 hours' access to police services in order to prevent crime around residential and farming area.
	<ul> <li>To review and implement an efficient and effective Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy within the district.</li> </ul>
Provision of Traffic Law Enforcement	
	To provide traffic officials availability on our roads every day
Provision of Learner and Drivers Licence	
	To test drivers who have applied on scheduled days
	To conduct annual review of by laws and policies
Development\Review of Policies and By	
Laws	

## **PRIORITY NEEDS PER KPA**

## Table 8.6

MUNICIPALITY TRANSFORMATI ON AND	GOOD GOVERNANCE	BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE	FINANCIAL VIABILITY	LED
ORGANIZATION AL DEVELOPMENT	AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATIONS			
1. Skills Development/In ternship	1 Policing Services and satellite Offices	Water and Sanitation     Services	1.revenue generation and management	1 Agriculture and Rural Developmen t

3 Review and Development of Policies\Plans\st	2. Traffic Law	Roads & Storm water Management	2.financial policies	2.Trading and Retail 3 SMME
rategies	Enforcement &Licensing <b>3.</b> By Laws	Electricity and Energy Sources Health Facilities and Se	rvices	Development 4.Tourism
	Development\Review 4. Public	Education facilities and Training		
	Participation,	Waste management an Cleansing	d	5. Industrial
	Empowerment and Community Development	Land and Housing Welfare facilities and Training		Development
	5. Fraud and Risk Management	Sports and Recreation facilities		

**Table 9.1: STATUS FOR SECTOR PLANS** 

NO:	Name of Sector Plan	Status Annexure	Date of Approval	Last date of Review	When is it due for Review	Development Stage
1	2024/25 Budget	Available	23/05/2024	31 May 2023	May 2025	Adopted
2	Disaster Management Plan	Available	May 2013	August 2021	May 2026	Reviewed
3	Integrated Transport Plan (ITP).	District  Municipality  Function	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	Water Service Development Plan (WSDP)	District  Municipality  Function	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	Local Economic Development Strategy (LED)	Available	July 2007	July 2007	May 2021	Reviewed
6	Retention and Succession Plan	Available	May 2022	N/A	May 2025	Adopted
7	Workplace Skills Plan	Available	30 April 2013	30 April 2022	30 April 2025	Submitted
8	Thulamela Municipality workplace HIV & AIDS Policy.	Available	30 May 2022	July 2013	May 2025	Adopted
9	Roads and Stormwater Master Plan	Available	30 May 2024	N/A	May 2034	Adopted
10	Road & Storm water Plan	Draft	June 2024	N/A	June 2034	Draft

11	Anti-Corruption Fraud Prevention Strategy	Available	May 2023	May 2024	May 2025	Reviewed
12	Spatial Development Framework	Available	March 2019	May 2014	May 2025	Reviewed
13	ICT Strategy	Available	May 2022	May 2024	May 2025	Reviewed
14	Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)	Available	March 2020	2006	2024-25	Reviewed
15	Communication Strategy	May 2024	May 2023	May 2025	N/A	Reviewed
16	Performance Management System Framework	Available	July 2010	May 2023	May 2025	Reviewed
17	Recruitment Strategy	Available	May 2022	May 2024	May 2025	Reviewed
18	Employment Equity Plan	Available	May 2023	May 2024	May 2025	Reviewed
19	IDP/Budget Process Plan Financial Year 2023/24	Available	August 2022	August 2023	August 2024	Reviewed
20	Supply Chain Management Policy	Available	May 2023	May 2024	May 2025	Reviewed
21	Policy on Disability	Available	May 2012	N/A	May 2026	Adopted
22	Gender Policy	Not Available	N/A	N/A	May 2026	To be developed in the 2025/26 FY
23	Organogram	Available	May 2022	May 2024	May 2027	Reviewed
24	Integrated Waste Management Plan	Available	May 2024	New Document	May 2029	Adopted
25	Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Available	May 2018	May 2024	May 2025	Reviewed
26	Five Year Financial Plan	Available				
		1	1			

27	Energy Master Plan	DE and Eskom Function	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
28	Integrated Human Settlement Plan	COGHSTA FUNCTION				
29	Environment Management Plan	LEDET & Municipality	May 2015			

## SECTION 10: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

### PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

КРА	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Spatial Rational	Land Ownership	Ownership of land	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable Integrated Spatial development by June 2030	Planning and Development

Spatial Rational	Land Ownership	Ownership of land	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable Integrated Spatial development by June 2030	Planning and Development
Local Economic Development	Local Business Development	Compliance to legislations for business growth	To provide a climate that will attract investment and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Planning and Development

Spatial Rational	Spatial Planning	Compliance to legislations & By Laws	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial development by June 2030	Planning and Development
Spatial Rational	Survey	<ul> <li>Lack of implementation of Land Use Management Scheme in rural areas.</li> <li>Illegal demarcation of sites.</li> <li>Land invasion.</li> </ul>	To ensure integration in rural, urban development and land use control in order to promote sustainable integrated Spatial development by June 2030	Planning and Development

Spatial Rational	Building	approvais.		Planning and Development
---------------------	----------	------------	--	-----------------------------

Spatial Rational	Building	<ul> <li>Construction of buildings without approvals.</li> </ul>		Planning and Development
---------------------	----------	--	--	-----------------------------

Local Economic Development	Business Development	• Lack of job opportunities	To provide a climate that will attract investment and tourism and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development.	Planning and Development
Local Economic Development	Marketing the Municipality	There is no Show Site for the municipality     To market the municipality opportunities	To provide a climate that will attract investment and tourism and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Planning and Development

Branding the municipal area	Poor education  • background for	To provide a climate that will attract investment and tourism and reduce unemployment through the promotion of economic development	Planning and Development
	activities (food security).  • Lack of land administration guidelines/ procedures.		

	<ul> <li>Lack of infrastructure for agricultural development.</li> <li>Invasion of prime agricultural land authorities by traditional leaders.</li> </ul>		
--	---	--	--

KPA SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES		RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
------------------------------	-------------------	--	-----------------------------------

Basic Service Delivery	Environment health	• Littering • High	Provision of clean and healthy environment on continuous basis by utilising existing resources and tools and Landfill site	Community Services
Basic Service Delivery	Environment health	<ul> <li>Untidy environment Illegal</li> <li>dumping Littering •</li> <li>High density unserviced area</li> </ul>	Provision of clean and healthy environment on continuous basis, throughout all area of the municipality using existing resources, tools and landfill site	Community Services

Basic Service Delivery	Roads / Streets	<ul> <li>Backlog of</li> <li>unsurfaced roads</li> <li>Poor condition of collector &amp; distributor roads of</li> <li>RAL &amp; District</li> <li>Traffic congestion</li> <li>within CBDs</li> <li>Operations &amp; maintenance</li> <li>Aging of infrastructure</li> </ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services on continuous basis.	Technical Services
		Backlog on upgrading of RAL roads		

	<ul> <li>Illegal occupation of roads reserve on both local &amp; provincial roads</li> <li>Lack of information on ownership &amp; classification of roads</li> <li>Unavailability of land (borrow pit)</li> <li>Lack of proper storm water drainage system</li> </ul>			
--	---	--	--	--

	Human Settlement	<ul><li>maintenance.</li><li>Aging of infrastructure</li></ul>	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services on continuous basis.	Technical Services
--	---------------------	--	---	--------------------

Basic Service Delivery	Electricity	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services on continuous basis.	Technical Services

Basic Service Delivery	Electricity	Backlog of street     lights	To provide Infrastructure and Sustainable Basic services on continuous basis	Technical Services
КРА	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Financial Viability	Budget & Treasury	with existing	To ensure compliance with the MFMA, policies, Regulations and	

КРА		PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	
	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES			RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
_ •	Corporate Services	Regulation	To improve municipal performance of employees on continuous basis	Corporate Services

Municipal Transformation Organisational Development	Communication: Website	Compliance with legislations  To upgrade municipal ICT to meet 4 <sup>th</sup> Industrial Revolution	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Corporate Services
Spatial	Planning and Development	To upgrade GIS     System	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	Corporate Services

	uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the	
	admin through the use of ICT	

Municipal Transformation Organisational Development	SPECIFIC SPECIFIC	Shortage of computers & laptops  PROBLEMS / ISSUES	To ensure availability of technology and system for smooth running and uninterrupted ICT services communication and admin through the use of ICT	RESPONSIBLE
	PRIORITY ISSUES		OBJECTIVES	DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Good Governance & Public Participation	Risk Management, Audit matters Legal services.	Compliance to MFMA	To provide an effective risk, audit, legal support to the municipality	MM's Office

# SECTOR DEPARTMENT STRATEGIES CLUSTER: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUTURE

**Table 10.2** 

КРА	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services Delivery	Transport Network and Roads	<ol> <li>Operations and maintenance</li> <li>Ageing of infrastructure</li> <li>Poor Funding of roads</li> <li>Illegal occupation of roads reserves</li> <li>Lack of information</li> </ol>	To ensure that 20% of public transport operator comply with trip fares regulation and roadworthy public transport annually in order to provide safe, affordable, reliable, efficient and fully integrated      transport operations and	DEPARTMENT OF ROADS

<ul><li>6. Poor database in terms of village names</li><li>7. Non availability of inter modals facilities</li></ul>	infrastructure by June 2025	
8. Unavailability of land		

9. Poor Road
safety
10.Lack of proper
storm-water
drainages
system
11.Poor road
management
12.Illegal
operations of
public
transport
13.Funding of
transport
business
14.Poor public
transport due
to bad road
conditions
CONTROLLO

Basic Services and Infrastructu re		Distribution/ Supply of water.	<ol> <li>Vandalism and Theft (e.g. Cables, Communal Taps, (Transformer)</li> <li>Illegal connections</li> </ol>	To make 7 500yard      connections and     35 876 households     to RDP Standard in     order to provide     sustainable access	
---	--	--------------------------------	---	---	--

Water Infrastru cture Investme Investme Investme Investme Investme Investme Investme Int Infrastru	<ul> <li>3. None implementation of By Laws</li> <li>4. None integration of plans (e.g. (Settlements)</li> <li>5. Pollution of water sources (e.g. Pampers disposal)</li> </ul>	to safe and drinking water by	VDM
--	--	-------------------------------	-----

plant 4. Boreholes 5. Bulk pipe lines	<ul><li>6. Ageing of water services infrastructures</li><li>7. Non availability of as built drawings.</li></ul>	June 2025	
---------------------------------------	---	-----------	--

8. Lack of operations Manuals.	
9. Insufficient funding for O & M and Capital projects.	
10.Shortage of qualified operators.	
11.Lack of Operation and Maintenance Business Plan	
12.To facilitate  and promote  the provision  of safe and	

	reliable infrastructure	

Basic Services and Delivery	VIP Toilets Sewerage System	Ground water     contamination	• To construct 35 220 units in new	
	Treatment Plant and Ponds	system  3. Land availability  4. Operation and	developed villages to ensure provision of sustainable basic sanitation by June 2025.	VDM

Basic	Energy	Household	1. Licensing	• To facilitate	provision of
Services	supply and	Household	of		
Delivery	demand	S	electrification		
	manage	connectio			
	ment	ns	2. Vandalism,		

Business  Free Basic Electricity  Electricit y  Power Substation s	theft and illegal connection  3. Late connections by Eskom	ESKOM electricity on continuous basis.  ESKOM	
--	--	---	--

infrastru cture Investme nt	Feeder lines	4. Lack of land availability for building substations
program me (Public Infrastru cture)		<ul><li>5. No master plan in place.</li><li>6. Illegal establishment on boundaries</li></ul>
		<ul><li>7. O &amp; M problem</li><li>8. Building under KV lines</li></ul>

Basic Services Delivery	RDP (Low cost housing)  Gap market ( Middle income )  Community Residential Unit (CRU)	<ol> <li>Unavailability of land</li> <li>Lack of proper services in place</li> <li>Poor quality</li> <li>Lack of funding</li> </ol>	provision of safe and reliable infrastructure on	COGHSTA
	Social Housing / family units ( Flats )			

Social Housing / family units ( Flats )	5. Back log of abandoned projects
	6. Community driven not applying 7. Poor relation between municipality and COGHSTA
	<ul><li>8. Integration of services</li><li>9. Selling and rental of houses</li></ul>
	10.Incomplete houses

	SPECIFIC P	RIORITY	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
	Sports,	Stadia	1 Dilanidating		
Basic Services and Infrastructu re	Arts & Culture	Arts & Culture Centers  Museum Libraries	1. Dilapidating	<ul> <li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure.</li> <li>To provide adequate places</li> </ul>	DEPT OF SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

	Recreation al & Parks & Commenta ries	facilities	for recreation and disposal of the dead.	

КРА				
	SPECIFIC PRIORITY	PROBLEMS /	STRATEGIC	RESPONSIBLE
	ISSUES	ISSUES	OBJECTIVES	DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY

Basic Services Delivery	Schools	Primary Secondary Tertiary	<ul> <li>1. Poor technical skills</li> <li>• To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> </ul>	
		Special		

	ABET	<ul> <li>3. Refurbishmen t and maintenance of ageing infrastructure</li> <li>4. Lack of proper sanitation structure in our school</li> <li>5. Noncomplianc e Norms and standards (schools)</li> </ul>		DEPT OF EDUCATION
Social Facilities	Drop in Centers	Maintenance of facilities	To facilitate and promote the	

Basic Services and Infrastructu	Child & Youth Care Centers	provision of safe and reliable infrastructure  DEPT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
re	Victim Empower ment Centers	
	Old Age Home Centers	

КРА	SPECIFIC I	PRIORITY	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services		Clinics	1. Lack of training on	To facilitate and promote the	
Delivery	Health Facilities	Health	OHS		
	S	Centers		provision of safe	

Hospitals	2. Refurbishment	and reliable	
Special Hospitals	and maintenance of ageing infrastructure 3. Lack of proper sanitation structure in our health facilities. 4. Noncompliance of Norms and standards (clinics and hospitals). 5. Roads leading to Clinic not maintained	infrastructure	DEPT OF HEALTH

Basic Services and Delivery	Bus & Taxi Ranks	<ul> <li>To ensure that 20% of public transport operator comply with</li> </ul>	TRANSPORT
	Road furniture	<ul> <li>trip fares of regulation and</li> </ul>	
	Storm - Water Drainage System		

	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Integrated Rapid Public	, ,	DEPT OF ROAD AND
Transport	•	TRANSPORT AND
network	-	THULAMELA

КРА	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services Delivery	Police station and satellite  Correctional services  Courts  Law Enforcement and Public safety	1. Maintenance of facilities	<ul> <li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure</li> <li>To provide security to all council facilities.</li> <li>To promote road safety by 2024/25 FY.</li> </ul>	SAPS & THULAMELA

Basic Services Delivery	Territorial offices	1. Dilapidating facilities	To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure	COGSTHA
Basic ServicesDelivery	Building compliance	<ol> <li>Lack of building approval by Council as per National Building Regulation</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>To facilitate and promote the provision of safe and reliable infrastructure.</li> </ul>	THULAMELA

(e.g. CBD & Townships).
2. Lack of Adherence to National Building Regulations by builders (Quality).
3. Non Compliance with SABS Standards ( SANS)

Basic Services Delivery	Social Cohesion	Special Program mes: youth, Children, Persons with Disabilitie s, Older Persons, Gender, Moral	To ensure that 80% of the disadvantaged focus groups are economically empowered in order to improve the quality of life	THULAMELA, VDM
		Regenera tions Movemen t		

KPA	SPECIFIC PF	RIORITY	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
Basic Services Delivery	Health Services	Primary Health Care	<ol> <li>The spread of HIV, STI's &amp; TB,</li> <li>Stigma &amp; Discrimination attached to HIV &amp; TB</li> <li>Non functionality local AIDS Councils.</li> </ol>	To ensure that all sectors & AIDS Councils are functional for      effective and efficient HIV / TB programmes in      order to achieve healthy life style by  June 2025	VDM & DEPT OF HEALTH

Basic Services Delivery	Fire & Rescue Services	1.  Inadequate response to incidence due to shortage of fire engines, rescue vehicles & operational	incidence within D 72 hours	HEMBE ISTRICT IUNICIPALITY
		communicatio n. 2. Veld fires		

Basic Services Delivery	Disaster Risk Management	1.	Lack of adequate communicatio n facilities	• 100% response to incidents within 72 hours.	VHEMBE
		2.	Lack of commitment from stakeholders		DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
		3.	Delay in supply of disaster relief.		
		4.	No essential service level agreement and lack of volunteers		

Basic Services and Infrastructu re	Municipal Health Services	Waste Manage ment and Air Quality	rural areas.  2. Air quality plan.  3. Noncomplianc	To empower all recognized community structures on environmental health issues in order to achieve	THULAMELA ,VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
---	---------------------------------	---	---	---	--

environmental	clean and healthy	
legislations. 4.	environment	
Food &nonfood		
premises not		
complying with		
minimum health		
requirements		
5. Pollution (Air &		
Water)		
vvaccij		
6. To empower		
community		
structures on		
environmental		
health issues in		
order to achieve		
clean and		
healthy		
environment		

КРА	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY
-----	--------------------------	-------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------

Local Economic	Agricultural, Forestry and Rural	1.	Farm encroachment	To ensure that 10  Agricultural, and 5	
Developme	Development		enorodomient	Agricultural, and 5	
nt	Development		•	Manufacturing	
TIC .		2.	Grazing camps.	worker cooperatives are transformed into	
		2	_		
		Э.			DEPT OF RURAL
		4.	Animai branding/	cooperatives to maximize farmers' and	DEVELOPMENT,
			registration		AGRICULTURE
			(stock theft and	contractors' profit and	AND VDM,
			accidents)	jobs	THULAMELA
		5.	Illiteracy/ Lack of	creation by June	
			technical skills		
		_	Nanaganaliana	2025.	
		о.	Noncomplianc e		
			and		
			implementatio n		
			of strategy by other		
			stakeholders		

	e.g Local Municipalities	
7. N al (c) ft. (F) d 8. Le p ag ag ag 36	lignment of development) unction Parallel evelopment)	

1	guidelines/pro cedures 0.Provision of production infrastructure	
	for agricultural development	

	11. Lack of integrated		
	T	T	
	planning from		
	local level		
	12. Invasion of		
	prime		
	agricultural land		
	authorized by		
	local traditional		
	leaders and the		
	local		
	municipalities		

Local Economic Developme nt		1. Lack of proper infrastructure to support agricultural development	integration, employment	RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
Local	Rural Enterprise and Industry Development	1. Insufficient	Revitalize agriculture	RURAL
Economic		support	and the	DEVELOPMENT
Developme		(mechanizatio	Agro-	
nt		n and inputs)	Processing value	

КРА	SPECIFIC PRIORITY ISSUES	PROBLEMS / ISSUES	household level STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	REFORM  RESPONSIBLE  DEPARTMENT/
		1. Food Security	To provide support to small holder producers at	RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND
		to farmers to be fully productive	chain in trying to ensure growth in the Agricultural Sector	& LAND REFORM

Local Economic Developme nt	Rural Development	Incomprehens     ive farmer     support	<ul> <li>Provision of a comprehensive farm development support to small holder farmers &amp; Land Reform Beneficiaries</li> </ul>	RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM
Local Economic Developme nt	Rural Development	High number of land claims not finalized	Settlement and finalization of land claims	RURAL DEVELOPMENT & LAND REFORM

## SECTION 11: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL OBJECTIVES AND PROGRAMMES

## STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS BY PRESIDENT CYRIL RAMAPHOSA CAPE TOWN CITY HALL ON 08 FEBRUARY 2024.

The speech mainly focused on the 30 years of democracy, its achievements, its challenge, and plan for the future. Some of the achievement mentioned in the speech included:

NEW CONSTITUTION:

The 1996 constitution guarantees the rights of every citizen.

The constitution Promotes Equality, the rule of law, and affirmation of the inherent dignity of every citizen.

#### PROVISION OF FREE SERVICE TO INDGENT PEOPLE:

Government established in 1994 introduced free services to indigent, in the areas of:

Free health care for pregnant women and children under the of six, houses for the poor, basic water and electricity to poor households, no fee schools and provision of nutritious meal to public schools.

#### SOCIAL GRANT:

Taking note of high unemployment figures, poverty levels and illiteracy, government introduced various interventions in the form of social grants.

The following social grants are being administered by Department of social Development: -Child support grant, Old age grant, military veterans grant, disable grants, unemployment grant

#### NATIONAL STUDENT FINANCIAL AID SCHEME:

Government has introduced financial and Aid Scheme to finance learning at universities and Tvet Collages.

#### BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERNMENT:

In order to support state's employment equity, government introduces black economic empowerment policies.

#### EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

To address the youth unemployment challenges: -government introduced expanded public works and Presidential Employment stimulus. The Programme has created 1,7 Million work and livelihood opportunities.

And through stimulus, government has placed more than 1 million school assistants in 2300 schools to provide participants with valuable work experience while improving learning outcomes.

#### PRESIDENTIAL YOUTH EMPLOYEMENT INTERVENTION: -

The plan is to ensure that young people are able to access opportunities for learning and earning. Over 1,6 Million have secured opportunities.

## NATIONAL YOUTH DEVELOPMENT AGENCY:

The Agency was established in order to provide opportunities for the young people including the National youth Service and the Youth Employment Services.

#### STATE CAPTURE:

The state capture commission was established to dismantle the criminal networks within the state and to ensure that perpetrators faced justice. It was anticipated that the commission should also assist to restore government Institutions and to help rebuild our economy.

#### APPOINTMENT OF CAPABLE SENIOR MANAGERS: -

The President reported that the government appointed capable people with integrity to head: law enforcement agencies, government department, security services, state companies, SARS,NPA.

#### RECOVERING STOLEN FUNDS: -

The president further reported that 200 accused persons are being prosecuted for state capture commission recommendations.

The NPA's Asset for forfeiture unit, Special investigating unit, Financial Action Task Force are effective units in dealing with the culprits.

Legislation is currently before Parliament to establish the Investigating Directorate as a permanent entity with full investigating powers.

The President, however, acknowledge that there is much more work to be done to eradicate corruption completely.

#### NATIONAL ANTI-CORRUPTION ADVISORY COUNCIL: -

The council introduce measures to strengthen anti -corruption agencies, protect whistle-blowers, regulate lobbying and prevent under influence of public representatives in procurement.

#### EMPLOYEMENT LEVELS:

The President reported on the following areas: -

State of the economy since 1994 up to 2024 Employment levels since 1994 up to 2024

High unemployment rate

Slow economic growth

#### LOAD SHEDDING:

The National Energy Crisis Committee was established to deal with electricity crisis. Substantial new power through private investment was Implemented to help reduce load shedding. Eskom is funded to make investments in maintenance and transmission Infrastructure and ensures sustainability going forward. Introduction of solar and wind power to the grid, Government also introduces tax incentives and financial support to provide rooftop solar.

#### CLIMATE CHANGE:

The president also noted in his speech extreme weather conditions events and often with disastrous consequences. Government has established climate change Response Fund to deal with persistent floods, fires, and droughts. The fund seeks to establish collaboration between private sector, and government to build resilience and respond to the impacts of climate change.

#### SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE (SEZ)

Government is to establish SEZ at Boegoe Baai part to drive investment in green energy

#### SPECIAL FOCUS ON MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

Government has decided to give special focus to Mpumalanga Province by establishing new industries , explore new economic opportunities and sustainable jobs .

#### JUST ENERGY TRANSITION INVESTMENT PLAN

The financial pledges have been made from around R170 billion to almost R240 billion .

## LOGISTIC SYSTEM

Government has established the roadmap to help stabilize the performance of Transnet and Reform logistics system .Dedicated teams ,that included business and labour , have been established to turn around five strategic corridors that transport goods for export purposes.

## NEW REGULATION FOR VIA SYSTEM

Government has developed new regulations to reform visa system to help attract skills to our economy needs and create a dynamic ecosystem for innovation

## **BUDGET SPEECH**

## **BUDGET SPEECH BY MINISTER OF FINANCE, MR ENOCH GODONGWANA, 22 FEBRUARY 2024**

## **INTRODUCTION**

# The Minister tabled the following documents before the House:-

- 2023 Division of Revenue Bill 2023 Appropriation Bill
- Estimates of National Expenditure
- 2023 Budget Review
- Second Adjustments Appropriation Bill (2022/23 FY)
- Eskom Dept Relief Bill and
- Budget speech

## IN his introduction remarks he touched on the following issues:-

- Challenges of global economic environment
- Slow local economic recovery
- Challenges and impact of loadshedding that continues to threaten the survival of may business Macroeconomic framework
- Growth enhancing reforms, particularly in energy and transport Capacity of the state to deliver on its mandate

## **Economic Outlook:-**

The minister reported that the IMF projects global growth to slow from 3,4% to 2,9% in 2023

The war in Ukraine has a huge impact in the economic of world countries

However the reopening of the Chinese economy may offer some relief

#### **Domestic Outlook**

South Africa's economy grew by an estimated 2,5% in 2022

The medium term growth outlook has deteriorated

## **Fiscal Outlook**

The fiscal deficit is projected at 4,2% of GDP for 2022/23 and this will reach 3,2% in 2025/26

This figures include the impact of the partial take over of ESKOM

Government dept will stabilise at a higher level of R1.473 trillion in 2022/23 to R5,84 trillion in 2025/26

He also mentioned two risks to the Fiscal outlook:- -Weakening of the finances of state owned companies

-Unaffordable public- service wage agreement

## **Supporting Economic Growth**

Government is committed to accelerate the implementation of structural reforms

Later this year, government will table a law to establish on infrastructure agency to leverage the assets in the water sector for increased investment in water resource infrastructure

## **Energy and Eskom**

Lack of reliable electricity supply is the biggest economic constraint

207 days of loadshedding in 2022 as campaigned to 75 days in 2021

There is a need to bring additional capacity to the grid .

Government will also take a portion of Eskom's dept and Government set condition for this dept takeover:-

- Eskom to priotised capital expenditure in transaction and distribution
- Eskom to focus on maintenance of existing general fleet
- Dept relief to be used to settle dept and interest payment only

## **Municipal Dept**

At the end of December 2022, Municipalities owned Eskom R56, 3 billion and the dept is rising

Government is working with Eskom to provide a solution to problem. Eskom should provide incentives relief to Municipalities whose dept is unaffordable and relief should have conditions.

## **Energy – Fiscal support packages**

Government recognised that green technologies are becoming cheaper and the deployment of low -carbo solution is accelerating

The minister announced two tax measure to encourage businesses and individuals to invest in renewable energy and increase electricity generation:

- From 1 march 2023, businesses will be able to reduce their taxable income by 125% of the cost of an investment in renewable
- New tax incentives for individuals to install rooftop solar panels to reduce pressure on the grid
- From 1 march 2023, individuals will be able to claim a rebate of 25% of the cost of the panels, up to a maximum of R15 000. The incentives will be available for one year

## **Climate Change**

The president launched the Just Energy Transection Investment Plan in 2022 at the COP27. The G20, IMF and the World Bank should do more to support the energy transitions of developing nations

#### Infrastructure Investment

Government will spend in the following strategic projects:-

- Transport and logistics at an estimated R351, 1 BILLION, Including SANRAL to improve road infrastructure network Water and sanitation to spend R132,5 billion over the next three years
- 488 -bed Limpopo Central Hospital will start in march 2023
- Phase two of Welisizwe Rural Bridge programme that connects communities in Eastern Cape, Kwazulu Natal, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Frees state and Nort West
- Repairing aspects of the Riverton Water supply Scheme in Sol Plaatjie Municipality
- Construction of bulk Infrastructure, such as roads and water for 31 000 households in Lufhereng mixed Used Development in Gauteng to staff in June 2023
- Construction of Ntabelanga Dam will begin later this year

# **Revenue and Tax Proposals**

Tax revenue collections for 2022/23 are expected to total R1.69 trillion. This exceed the 2022 Budget estimate by R93,7 billion and the 2022 MTBPS estimate by R 10,3 billion

Over the medium term, revenue projections are R6 billion higher than the estimated of the 2022 MTBS

Government propose an increase in the excise duties on alcohol and tobacco

Government will continue to fight illicit trade of cigarettes and tobacco products

# **Expenditure proposal**

The following priorities programmes will be funded this way:

- Old age and disability grant increase by R90,00 on 1 April 2023 and a further R10 on 1 October 2023
- Child support grant rises from R400 to R510 on 1 October 2023
- R23 billion and R22 billion will be allocated to health and basic education respectively
- R8 billion is allocated to basic services through the local government equitable share
- SAPS is allocated R7,8 billion to appoint 5000 police trainees per year
- NPA receives R1,3 billion to support the implementation of recommendations of the state capture commission and Financial Action Task Force
- Special Investigating Unit is allocated R100 million
- Department of Defence :R3,1 billion

The Budget include pay progress, housing allowance, and other benefits for civil servants

Budget also cater to hire new staff, address shortfalls in compensation budgets and retain additional health worker appointed during the pandemic

Wages negotiations have just commenced, the budget does not pre-empt the outcomes

## **Disaster Response**

Government always budget for disaster relief

# STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS DELIVERED BY THE PREMIER OF LIMPOPO PROVINCE HONOURABLE MR C.S MATHABATHE TO THE LIMPOPO PROVINCIAL LEGISLATURE AT THE JACK BOTES HALL IN POLOKWANE ,29 FEBRUARY 2024

The Premier speech focused mainly on the 30 Years of Democracy in South Africa.

# • Establishment Limpopo Provincial Government:

In 1994 the first task was to amalgamate three Bantustan government and the Transvaal Provincial administration in forming one government

It was a key strategic to dismantle the racial and ethnic divisions that was created by apartheid regime.

The premier emphasised that it was important to build a new society based on democratic values, social justice and human nights.

# Backlog of Service Delivery :-

The premier mentioned service delivery challenges encountered by the Provincial government in the areas of electricity, healthy sanitation, Education, Economic development,

The premier provided statistic information regarding improvements in service delivery for the backlogs indicated above

•

# **Limpopo Economic Growth**

The Premier highlighted the effects of the Provincial Government to improve the Economic improvements in various sectors that contribute towards employment creation and development.

The Premier also acknowledge the challenges of Youth unemployment as well as education and skills development.

He further indicated that the Provincial nodal development strategic has identified Polokwane, Fetakgomo-Tubatse and Thulamela as most populated Municipalities in the country for growth and tapping in on the potential of these Municipalities

The Provincial Leader of government also touched on the role in food security. He acknowledges that 29% of households grow food within their yards in this country.

# Covid 19 pandemic

The Premier also highlighted in his speech the challenges caused by the pandemic both in the economy and social fabric. He commended the citizens for being resilient and resolute.

# Financial Management

The Head of government reported on the improvement made in Financial controls management. There are remarkable improvement in audit outcomes and provincial Performance . No department is under administration.

# Impact of global conflict:

The premier also reflected on the Russia-Ukraine and Gaza conflicts and explained South Africa's role in multilateral frameworks. South Africa's decision to refer the Gaza conflict to the international court of Justice (ICJ).

# • Statistics South Africa's Information:

The premier reported that the province is becoming more urbanised with many people moving to stay in urban centres. About 60% of South Africa are now staying in urban or peri-urban centres. And the greater proportion of the population are between 18 and 34 years old. These gave rise to challenges of youth, i.e. Unemployment education/training etc.

# • Economic development through Mining:

Mining is the largest contributor to the economic growth. The rise of mining in Limpopo has led to the positive economic development. Dilokong corrider Fetakgomo-Tubatse Municipal area.

## Investment conference

Provincial investment conference began in 2021, and they contributed over R280 billion in investment pledges. These investments are in the area of mining, Agriculture, Agro-processing, green energy, property development, as well as trade, catering and accommodation.

# Limpopo Liquor Act, No.9 of 2009

The province has set the norms and standards to ensure responsible and regulated liquor consumption. These include operational times, noise pollution, and adherence to trade hours and prioritising the well being of residents and communities.

# **Agriculture**

The province has made significant progress in agriculture support programmes, such as hand -care programme, Revitalisation of Agriculture and Agro-value chain plan, market access certification climate -smart agriculture, skills development, research, and Infrastructure development.

# Public works and infrastructure Development

The premier highlighted many infrastructure projects that were completed and also those that the province is planning to undertake. These include: - 15 km N1 Bypass ring road in Polokwane, Expansion of R37 road in Fetakgomo-Tubatse, upgrade of Road D4180 from Atok Mine to Ga-selepe is in the final stages of design, Road

D4090, D4093, D4094, D4096, the contractor has been appointed, work has started on the road D3669, Known as Mavhunga access road, etc.

Public works have also completed 12 schools that were destroyed by severe storms. Traditional offices were built at Matlala, Davhana, Bakwena, etc.

Public works have also completed libraries for various communities.

The department is currently constructing for new libraries at Tshaulu, Sekhukhune, Botshabelo and Vleifontein. •

# **Challenges of water services**

The province provides MIG grants to municipalities that are water service authority. The province met with municipalities to deal with water challenges and under spending of MIG grants.

# District Development Model

Great improvements were made in the area of co-operative governance ,human settlements , and traditional affairs over the past five years .Many municipalities improved on their Audit outcomes, disaster management. The provincial focus is also at transforming informal settlements through formalisation , Infrastructure connection ,and servicing of sites .More households continue to benefit from housing programmes .Support to traditional leaders can also be seen with the allocation of vehicles to senior traditional leaders.

# • Improvement in health.

The province has made great strides in reducing HIV positive rate, efforts in TB treatment, maternal healthcare, etc.

Construction has started for the Limpopo Central Academic Hospital, Upgrading of Siloam Hospital as well as other healthcare facilities. More ambulances (566) were acquired to enhance the Emergency Medical service. The province is ready in the implementation of National Health Insurance.

# Expanded works programme.

More Job opportunities were created. Food security programmes have been expanded.

## SECTION 12: PROGRAMME AND PROJECTS OF SECTOR DEPARTMENTS: THULAMELA MUNICIPALITY

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	KEY PERFORMA NCE IDICATOR/ MEASURAB LE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE		DGET PLANN		RESPONSIBL E DEPARTMEN T/ AGENCY
							2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
			TO INCREASE II	NSTITUTION	AL CAPACITY, E	EFFECIENCY	AND EFFECTIV	ELY		
36.	X – RAY Inspection System	To purchase X- Ray Inspection System at Head office by June 2025	1 X- Ray Inspection System at Head office purchased by June 2025		Head Office	Own Funding	R350 000	R385 000	R420 000	Municipal Manager
37.	Walk Through Detector	To purchase Walk-Through Metal Detector at Head office by June 2025	1 Walk-Through Metal Detector at Head office purchased by June 2025		Head Office	Own Funding	R150 000	R165 000	R0.00	Municipal Manager
38.	Intensified Cybersecurit y Focus Services	To purchase Intensified Cybersecurity focus service by June 2025	Intensified Cybersecurity focus service purchased by June 2025		Thulamela	Own funding	R4 000 000	2 000 000	R0.00	Corporate Services
39.	Computers and Laptops	Number of Computers and laptops purchased by June 2025	15 Computers and laptops purchased by June 2025		Thulamela	Own Funding	R500 000	R600 00	R0.00	Corporate Services

INDIC	PROJECT	KEY	ANNUAL	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN	DII	DGET PLANN	ING	RESPONSIBL
ATO R NUM BER	DESRIPTI ON	PERFORMA NCE IDICATOR/ MEASURAB LE OBJECTIVE	TARGETS	WARD	LOCATION	G SOURCE	ВО	DGET FLANK	ing	E DEPARTMEN T/ AGENCY
							2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
			TO INCREASE II	NSTITUTION	AL CAPACITY, E	FFECIENCY	AND EFFECTIV	ELY		
40.	Notes and Coins Counting Machines	To purchase Notes and Coins counting machines by June 2025	5 Notes and Coins counting machines purchased by June 2025		Thulamela	Own Funding	R50 000	R0.00	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
41.	Laptops & Computers	Number of Laptops & Computers purchased by June 2025	10 Laptops & computers purchased by June 2025		Thulamela	Own Funding	R200 000	R0.00	R0.00	Budget and Treasury
42.	Computer & Laptops	Number of Computers and laptops purchased by June 2025	5 Computers and laptops purchased by June 2025		Thulamela	Own Funding	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	Planning and Development
43.	Air Conditioners	Number of air conditioners purchased and installed in Thulamela Head office by June 2025	4 air conditioners purchased and installed in Thulamela Head office by June 2025		Head Office	Own funding	R150 000	R150 000	R0.00	Technical Services
44.	Traffic Pounding Store	To construct Traffic pounding store at Tshiulungoma by June 2025	Traffic pounding store at Tshiulungoma constructed by June 2025		Tshiulungom a	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
45.	Boundary wall	To construct boundary wall at	Boundary wall constructed at Thohoyandou		Muledane	Own funding	R3 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	KEY PERFORMA NCE IDICATOR/ MEASURAB LE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE	BUDGET PLANNING  2024/25 2025/26 2026/27			RESPONSIBL E DEPARTMEN T/ AGENCY
									2026/27	
			TO INCREASE I	NSTITUTION	AL CAPACITY, E	EFFECIENCY	AND EFFECTIV	VELY		
		Thohoyandou landfill cell by June 2025	landfill cell by June 2025							
46.	Thulamela Buyback Centre	To construct Thulamela Buyback Centre by June 2025 (Multi- Year)	Detailed design for Thulamela Buyback Centre by June 2025 (Multi- Year)		Thulamela	Own Funding	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
47.	Furniture and equipment				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 300 000	R0.00	Corporate Services
48.	CS Motor Vehicle				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R700 000	R700 000	Corporate Services
49.	IT Management Software				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R300 000	R300 000	Corporate Services
50.	CS IT Equipment				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R200 000	R200 000	Corporate Services
51.	Deploy CCTV Tshikombani Traffic			32	Tshikombani	Own Funding	R0.00	R450 000	R0.00	Corporate Services
52.	Deploy CCTV Sibasa Traffic - Testing			23	Sibasa Traffic Testing	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R400 000	Corporate Services
53.	Deploy CCTV Information Centre			18	Nwendamuts u Information Centre (Thohoyando u)	Own Funding	R0.00	R380 000	R0.00	Corporate Services

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	KEY PERFORMA NCE IDICATOR/ MEASURAB LE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE		IDGET PLANN		RESPONSIBL E DEPARTMEN T/ AGENCY
			TO INCREASE II	NCTITUTION	AL CADACITY I	FEFERIENCY	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
			TO INCREASE I							
54.	Deploy CCTV Library			18	VN Ralushai Library (Thohoyando u)	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R250 000	Corporate Services
55.	Voice record			22	Head Office	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R250 000	Corporate Services
56.	Purchasing of 1x4ton Truck (Environment al and Waste Management )				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 600 000	R0.00	Community Services
57.	Purchasing of Disaster Emergency Temporary Shelter				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R600 000	R700 000	Community Services
58.	Construction of drop - off				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R0.00	Community Services
59.	Skip Bins				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R500 000	R0.00	Community Services
60.	Skip Loader Truck				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 250 000	R0.00	Community Services
61.	Vehicle LDV				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R200 000	R0.00	Community Services
62.	Department of Roads Vehicle			22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R500 000	R0.00	Technical Services
63.	Shayandima Sub-Office Roof			38	Shayandima	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 500 000	R0.00	Technical Services

					ı					
INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESRIPTI ON	KEY PERFORMA NCE IDICATOR/ MEASURAB LE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATION	FUNDIN G SOURCE	BU	DGET PLANN	ING	RESPONSIBL E DEPARTMEN T/ AGENCY
							2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
			TO INCREASE I	NSTITUTION	AL CAPACITY, E	FFECIENCY	AND EFFECTIV	ELY		
	Rehabilitatio n									
64.	Half – Truck			22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R450 000	R0.00	Technical Services
65.	Dozer			22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
66.	Tipper			22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R700 000	R0.00	Technical Services
67.	Grader			22	Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R220 000	R0.00	Technical Services
68.	TLB – Technical (Tractor – Loader Back Hoes)				Thulamela	Own Funding	R0.00	R90 000	R0.00	Technical Services
69.	Computer and Laptop					MIG	R0.00	R100 000	R40 000	Municipal Manager's Office
70.	Furniture and Office Equipment					MIG	R0.00	R20 000	R20 000	Municipal Manager's Office

# 4.3. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY (35)

INDI	PROJECT	KEY PERFORMAN	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO	FUNDING SOURCE				RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
CAT OR	DESCRIPTION	CE	TARGETS		N	SOURCE				DEPARTMENT
NUM		IDICATOR/ME								
BER		ASURABLE								
		OBJECTIVE					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	I CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	. AREAS OF THE I	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
	IRCES, TOOLS AN			0 1	<del>-</del> , , ,		D400.000	D0.00	D0.00	
1	Indigenous	To construct	Indigenous	Sports	Thulamela	Own	R100 000	R0.00	R0.00	Municipal Manager
	Games	Indigenous platform at	platform at Makwarela	Develop ment		funding				
		Makwarela by	constructed	ment						
		June 2025	by June 2025							
		Julic 2023	by duric 2025							
2.	To upgrade Ha-	To upgrade Ha-	8.10km of	Roads	Makhuvha	MIG	R33 300 000	R25 000 000	R0.00	Municipal Manager
	Makhuvha Ring	Makhuvha Ring	На-							, ,
	Road	Road from	Makhuvha							
		gravel to	ring road							
		asphalt and	upgraded							
		stormwater by	from gravel							
		June 2025	to asphalt							
		(Multi-Year)	and							
			stormwater							
			by June 2025 (Multi-Year)							
3.	Lwamondo	To upgrade	1,5 km sub-	Roads	Lwamond	MIG	R25 000 000	R35 000 000	R26 000 000	Municipal Manager
J.	Territorial	Lwamondo	base layer of	0000	0	0	0 000 000		000 000	aoipai managoi
	Council	Territorial	Lwamondo		-					
		Council access	Territorial							
		road by June	Council							
		2025 (Multi-	access road							
		Year)	upgraded by							
			June 2025							
		_	(Multi-Year)							
4.	Mapate Access	To upgrade	3km	Road	Mapate	MIG	R21 059 949	R36 000 000	R42 000 000	Municipal Manager
	Road	stormwater	stormwater							
		pipe and box	pipe and 2km							
		cutting of	of box cutting							
		Mapate access	of Mapate							

**BUDGET PLANNING** 

							BU	DGET PLANNING		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
		S: TO PROVIDE C ND LANDFILL SITE		LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	I CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	. AREAS OF THE I	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
		road from gravel to asphalt by June 2025	access road from gravel to asphalt upgraded by June 2025							
5.	Thohoyandou M Internal Streets	To upgrade Thohoyandou Block M Streets Phase 1 from gravel to paving coupled with storm within R293 Towns by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Appointment of contractor and site establishmen t for upgrading of 2.1km Thohoyando u Block M Internal Streets Phase 1 from gravel to paving within R293 Towns by June 2025 (Multi -Year)	Roads	Thohoyan dou M	Own funding	R6 495 000	R5 000 000	R0.00	Municipal Manager
6.	Tshilungoma Ring Road	To upgrade Tshilungoma Ring Road from gravel to asphalt by June 2025	Detailed design of Tshilungoma Ring Road by June 2025	Road	Tshilungo ma	MIG	R 500 000	R11 013 000	R27 829 000	Municipal Manager
7.	Tshilamba Phase 3 Streets	To upgrade Tshilamba phase 3 from gravel to Asphalt by	3 ,76 km at Tshilamba phase 3 upgraded from gravel	Road	Tshilamba	MIG	R4 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Municipal Manager

							BU	DGET PLANNING	;	
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
		S: TO PROVIDE C		LTHY ENV	IROMENT OI	N CONTINUOU	IS BASIS IN ALI	L AREAS OF THE	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
		June 2025 (Multi -Year)	to Asphalt by June 2025 (Multi-Year)							
8.	Demarcation of sites/ Township establishment	To demarcate sites at Thulamela by June 2025	1000 Sites demarcated at Thulamela by June 2025		Thulamela	Own funding	R6 000 000	R3 276 000	R6 250 896	Planning and Development
9.	Construction of Thohoyandou Landfill cell by June 2024(Multi- year0	To construct Thohoyandou new land fill cell by June 2025	Thohoyando u new land fill cell constructed by June 2025	Waste Manage ment	Thohoyan dou	MIG	R286 307	R1 000 000	R0.00	Community Services
10.	Construction of Gundani Landfill Cell	To construct Gundani land fill cell by June 2025 (Multi- Year)	Application for approval for designs of Gundani land fill cell by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Waste Manage ment	Gundani	MIG	R6 984 730	R0.00	R0.00	Community Services
11.	Construction of Gundani Landfill Site	To develop Gundani land fill site by June 2025 (Multi Year)	Gundani land fill site developed by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Waste Manage ment	Gundani	MIG	R1 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Community Services
12.	Makonde Stadium Screen Wall Fence	To construct screen wall fence at Makonde Stadium by June 2025	Screen wall fence constructed at Makonde Stadium by June 2025	Housing	Makonde	Own Funding	R700 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
13.	Mbaleni Cemetery	To construct screen wall fence at	Screen wall fence constructed	Housing	Mbaleni	Own Funding	R500 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services

							BU	DGET PLANNING		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	EGIC OBJECTIVE			LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	AREAS OF THE	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
KLSOC	Screen Wall Fence	Mbaleni Cemetery by June 2025	at Mbaleni Cemetery by June 2025							
14.	Shayandima Cemetery Screen Wall	To construct screen wall fence at Shayandima Cemetery by June 2025	Screen wall fence constructed at Shayandima Cemetery by June 2025	Housing	Shayandi ma	Own Funding	R4 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
15.	Tshaulu Testing Station	To construct Tshaulu testing station by June 2025 (Multi - Year)	Appointment of service provider for Tshaulu testing station construction by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Housing	Tshaulu	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
16.	Tshikombani Testing Station	To construct Tshikombani testing station by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Tshikombani testing station constructed by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Housing	Tshikomb ani	Own funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
17.	Installation of solar off grid system at Thohoyandou Head Office and Thohoyandou Town Hall	To install Solar Systems at Thulamela Head Office & Thohoyandou Town Hall by June 2025	2 Solar Systems installed at Thulamela Head Office (1) and Thohoyando u Town Hall (1)	Electrici ty	Thohoyan dou	Own Funding	R9 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services

							BUI	DGET PLANNING		
INDI	PROJECT	KEY	ANNUAL	WARD	LOCATIO	FUNDING				RESPONSIBLE
CAT OR	DESCRIPTION	PERFORMAN CE	TARGETS		N	SOURCE				DEPARTMENT
NUM		IDICATOR/ME								
BER		ASURABLE								
		OBJECTIVE					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	AREAS OF THE	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
18.	Electrification of	ND LANDFILL SITE  Number of	<b>=S</b>   599	Electrici	T	Own Fund	D44 C47 000	R0.00	R0.00	Taskaisal Caminas
18.	Households	households	households	ty		Own Fund	R14 617 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
	2024/2025	electrified at	electrified at	ty						
	Ha-Makhuvha	(Ha-Makhuvha,	(Ha-							
	(82),	Munangwe,	Makhuvha							
	Munangwe	Tshilavulu, Ha-	(82),							
	(82),	Luvhimbi,	Munangwe							
	Tshilavulu	Khubvi &	(82), Tshilavulu							
	(148),Ha- Luvhimbi (82),	Mukomawabani ) by June 2025	(148), Ha-							
	Khubvi (164)	) by Julie 2023	Luvhimbi							
	&		(82), Khubvi							
	Mukomawabani		(164)							
	(41)		&							
			Mukomawab							
			ani (41) by							
			June 2025							
19.	Sibasa to	To construct	3.6 km	Electrici	Sibasa	Own	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
	Tshikevha	streetlights	streetlights	ty	Thohoyan	Funding		. 10.00	110.00	
	Street Lights	from Sibasa to	from Sibasa	,	dou	3				
		Tshikevha by	to Tshikevha							
		June 2025	constructed							
			by June 2025				D 10 000	2000	2000	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
20.	Streetlights Rehabilitation	To rehabilitate Streetlights	4.8 km	Electrici	Thohoyan dou	0wn funding	R10 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
	from JJ motors	from JJ motors	streetlights from JJ	ty	uou					
	to Sibasa	to Sibasa	motors to							
	Caltex	Caltex by June	Sibasa							
		2025	Caltex							
			rehabilitated							
			by June 2025							

							BUI	DGET PLANNING		
INDI	PROJECT	KEY	ANNUAL	WARD	LOCATIO	FUNDING				RESPONSIBLE
CAT	DESCRIPTION	PERFORMAN	TARGETS		N	SOURCE				DEPARTMENT
OR		CE								
NUM		IDICATOR/ME								
BER		ASURABLE						=		
		OBJECTIVE					2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
				LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	. AREAS OF THE I	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
	IRCES, TOOLS AN				·		Da. ( Da. ( D. ( )	D		
21.	Thohoyandou K	To construct	7 km	Roads	Thohoyan	Own	R24 221 014	R4 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
	& K Portion	Thohoyandou K	constructed		dou K & K	funding &				
	Maniini Streets	& K Portion	from gravel		Portion	MIG				
		streets phase1	to asphalt at							
		from gravel to	Thohoyando							
		asphalt by June	u K & K							
		2025 (Multi -	Portion							
		Year)	streets phase							
			1 by June							
			2025 (Multi -							
			Year)						5	
22.	Road	Number of	25 600	Roads		Own	R6 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
	maintenance:	square meters	square			funding				
	potholes	of potholes	meters of							
	repairs	repaired from	potholes							
		(Hollywood to	repaired from							
		Sibasa, Itsani	(6400 square							
		to Shayandima	meter from							
		ring road,	Hollywood to							
		Makwarela ring	Sibasa ,6400							
		road (Queen	square meter							
		Mutshinye Str,	from Itsani to							
		Thovhele	Shayandima							
		Raluswielo Str),	ring road,							
		Thohoyandou	6400 square							
		(Magumo Str,	meters from							
		Mpandeli	Makwarela							
		Mphaphuli Str,	ring road							
		Green valley)	(Queen							
		by June 2025	Mutshinye							
			Str, Thovhele							
			Raluswielo							
			Str), 6400							
			square							

							BU	DGET PLANNING		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
		S: TO PROVIDE C		LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	AREAS OF THE I	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
N2000	MO20, 10020 AI	224401122011	meters from Thohoyando u (Magumo Str, Mpandeli Mphaphuli Str, Green valley) by							
			June 2025							
23.	DE Paradise to old KFC Access Road	Percentage of loading bays, sidewalk, streetlights, asphalt surfacing and landscaping at DE Paradise to old KFC Access Road constructed by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	100 % loading bays, sidewalk, streetlights, asphalt surfacing and landscaping at DE Paradise to old KFC Access Road constructed by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Roads	Thohoyan dou CBD	Own funding and NDP	R10 070 000	R9 000 000	R2 500 000	Technical Services
24.	Maniini K to L	To upgrade from gravel to asphalt within R293 Towns of Thohoyandou link road from block K to L by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	2.6 km upgraded from gravel to asphalt within R293 Towns of Thohoyando u link road from block K to L by June	Roads	Maniini	MIG	R 5 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services

							BU	DGET PLANNING			
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	
	TRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: TO PROVIDE CLEAN AND HEALTHY ENVIROMENT ON CONTINUOUS BASIS IN ALL AREAS OF THE MUNICIPALITY USING E ESOURCES, TOOLS AND LANDFILL SITES										
RESUL	IRCES, TOOLS AP	ND LANDFILL SITE	2025 (Multi- Year)								
25.	Thohoyandou Q Internal Streets	To construct internal street from gravel to paving within R293 (Thohoyandou Q) by June 2025 (multi- Year)	Appointment of contractor for Internal Streets within R293 Towns (Thohoyando u Q) by June 2025 (Multi- Year)	Roads	Block Q	Own funding	R 2 500 000	R7 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services	
26.	Rehabilitation of surfaced and stormwater roads within R293 Towns from JJ Motors to Hayani	To rehabilitate surfaced roads and storm water within R293 Towns from JJ Motors to Hayani by June 2025	10400 m <sup>2</sup> surfaced roads and storm water within R293 Towns from JJ Motors to Hayani rehabilitated by June 2025	Road	R293 Towns	Own funding	R9 000 000	R5 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services	
27.	UIF to Shell Road	Percentage of loading bays, sidewalk, streetlights, asphalt surfacing and landscaping at UIF to Shell Garage constructed by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	100 % loading bays, sidewalk, streetlights, asphalt surfacing and landscaping at UIF to Shell Garage constructed by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Road	Thohoyan dou CBD	MIG	R13 955 000	R6 000 000	R2 500 000	Technical Services	

							BUI	DGET PLANNING		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	EGIC OBJECTIVE IRCES, TOOLS AN			ALTHY ENV	S BASIS IN ALL	. AREAS OF THE I	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING		
28.	Shayandima Extension 3 Internal Streets	To construct Shayandima ext 3 internal streets from gravel to paving by June 2025	Appointment of contractor for Shayandima internal street from gravel to paving by June 2025	Road	Shayandi ma	Own funding	R9 500 000	R3 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
29.	Shayandima Internal Streets and Lighting	To construct internal streets from gravel to paving and lighting at Shayandima Industrial Area by June 2025 (Multi-Year)	Appointment of contractor for Internal streets from gravel to paving and lighting of Shayandima Industrial Area by June 2025 (Multi- Year)	Road	Shayandi ma A and Ext 3	MIG	R1 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
30.	Construction of culverts in all 41 wards (New)	To construct culverts in all 41 wards within Thulamela municipality by June 2025 (Multi – Year)	5 Culverts constructed within Thulamela municipality in all 41 wards by June 2025 (Multi – Year)	Road		Own	R15 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Technical Services
31.	Matavhela Internal Streets Upgrading			02	Matavhela	Own Funding	R0.00	R9 000 000	R31 850 000	Technical Services

							BU	DGET PLANNING		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
				LTHY ENV	IROMENT OF	CONTINUOU	S BASIS IN ALL	AREAS OF THE	MUNICIPALITY USING	EXISTING
32.	Thohoyandou KLM High Mast	ND LANDFILL SITE	:5	41	Thohoyan dou KLM	Own Funding	R0.00	R2 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
33.	Lambani High Mast			07	Lambani	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 300 000	R0.00	Technical Services
34.	Tshikombani High Mast			01	Tshikomb ani	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 300 000	R0.00	Technical Services
35.	Makwarela Extension 3 and 4 Streetlights			17	Makwarel a	Own Funding	R0.00	R900 000	R0.00	Technical Services
36.	Thohoyandou M Streetlights			41	Thohoyan dou M	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
37.	Refurbishment of Gondeni Stadium				Gondeni	Own Funding	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
38.	Tshivhiludulu village phase 1, Jim Kone phase 1, Malavuwe village phase1, Tshifudi village phase 2, Khalambadzo Village phase 2, Thononda Village phase 2,khubvi village phase 1,Muraga Village phase1,Tswing a Village phase 3,			22,32,3, 9,1,10,1 1,39,36	Tshivhilidu lu, Jim Kone, Malavuwe, Tshifudi,K halambad zo,Thonon da,Khubvi, Muraga,Ts winga	INEP	R0.00	R7 450 000	R1 245 8000	Technical Services

							BUI			
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
_	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: TO PROVIDE CLEAN AND HEALTHY ENVIROMENT ON CONTINUOUS BASIS IN ALL AREAS OF THE MUNICIPALITY USING EXISTING									
RESOU	IRCES, TOOLS AN	ND LANDFILL SITE	ES							
39.	Shayandima A				Shayandi	Own	R0.00	R3 000 000	R0.00	Technical Services
	and Extension				ma	Funding				
	3 Internal					_				
	Streets									
40.	Khakhu High				Khakhu	Own	R0.00	R1300 000	R0.00	Technical Services
	mast					Funding				

# LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

IND		WEV.	ANNUAL	WARR		FINDING	BU	DE ODONOIDA E		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	ION	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMN
			STRAT	EGIC OBJ	ECTIVES:T	O PROMOTE	ECONOMIC DEVE	LOPMENT		
1.	Tshilamba Arts Centre	To construct Tshilamba Arts Centre by June 2025	Tshilamba Arts Centre constructed by June 2025		Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R1 000 000	R0.00	R0.00	Municipal Manager
2.	Development of Thulamela Show Site			41	Maniini	MIG	R0.00	R0.00	R2 000 000	Technical Services

							BU	DGET PLANNING		
INDI CAT OR NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	KEY PERFORMAN CE IDICATOR/ME ASURABLE OBJECTIVE	ANNUAL TARGETS	WARD	LOCAT	FUNDING SOURCE	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMN
			STRAT	TEGIC OBJ	ECTIVES:T	O PROMOTE	ECONOMIC DEVE	LOPMENT		
3.	Thohoyandou Landmark (CBD)			18,22	Thohoy andou CBD	Own funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R5 000 000	Planning and development
4.	Office Park Thembi Nwendamutsu (Information Centre)			18	Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	Technical services
5.	Thohoyandou Flea Market			18	Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 000 000	R3 000 000	Planning and Development
6.	Tshilidzini Flea Market			35	Thohoy andou	Own Funding	R0.00	R1 486 769	R0.00	Planning and development
7.	Tshilamba Flea market				Tshilam ba	Own Funding	R0.00	R0.00	R2 000 000	Planning and Development

## 4.6. SPATIAL RATIONALE

INDIC ATO R NUM BER	PROJECT DESCRIPTIO N	KEY PERFORM ANCE IDICATOR/ MEASURA BLE OBJECTIV E	ANNUAL TARGET S	WARD	LOCATIO N	FUNDIN G SOURCE	BUDGET PLANNING			DEPT
							2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
			ı	NTERGRA	TED SPATIAL	& HUMAN SE	TTLEMENT			
7.	Registration of property at Tshaulu Township (Conveyancer)	To register Property at Tshaulu township by June 2025	873 Property registered at Tshaulu Township by June 2025		Tshaulu	Own funding	R1 500 000	R1 569 000	R1 641 174	Planning and Development
8.	Compilation of Supplementary Valuation Roll	To compile supplementa ry valuation, roll by June 2025	Suppleme ntary valuation roll compiled by June 2025		Thulamela	Own funding	R1 500 000	R1 569 000	R 1 641 174	Planning and Development